

# PHƯƠNG PHÁP TỰ HỌC IELTS LISTENING

MỚI PHIÊN BẢN 2019



## 4 KÊNH CHÍNH THỨC DUY NHẤT CỦA THẦY NGỌC BÁCH IELTS

Hiện tại, thầy Ngọc Bách chỉ sử dụng duy nhất 4 kênh sau, không có kênh nào khác:

**1. Website [ngocbach.com](http://ngocbach.com):** [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

**2. Page Tuhocielts8.0 (380k thành viên)**

<https://www.facebook.com/tuhocIelts8.0/>

**3. Group IELTS Ngoc Bach (180k thành viên)**

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/ieltsngocbach/>

**4. Facebook cá nhân của thầy Ngọc Bách (90k follows)**

<https://www.facebook.com/nguyenngoc.bach.77>

**Liên hệ:** Nếu có câu hỏi các bạn có thể liên hệ IELTS Ngoc Bach ở đây:

[http://ngocbach.com/chuyen\\_muc/view/70000261/Lien-he.html](http://ngocbach.com/chuyen_muc/view/70000261/Lien-he.html)

Các bạn chỉ nên liên lạc với **4 ĐỊA CHỈ DUY NHẤT** này để đăng ký học và mua các sách từ thầy Ngọc Bách.

Chúc các bạn học tốt !

IELTS Ngoc Bach

## Table of Contents

<b>CAMBRIDGE IELTS 7 – LISTENING .....</b>	<b>6</b>
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 1 – Section 2 .....	6
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 1 – Section 3 .....	15
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 1 - Section 4.....	26
Cambridge IELTS 7 – Test 2 – Section 2 .....	33
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 2 – Section 3 .....	39
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 2 – Section 4.....	50
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 3 – Section 2 .....	62
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 3 – Section 3 .....	70
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 3 – Section 4.....	78
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 4 – Section 2.....	88
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 4 – Section 3 .....	96
Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 4 – Section 4.....	103
<b>CAMBRIDGE IELTS 8 – LISTENING .....</b>	<b>113</b>
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 1 – Section 1 .....	113
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 1 – Section 2 .....	117
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 1 – Section 3 .....	123
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 1 – Section 4 .....	130
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 2 – Section 2 .....	138
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 2 – Section 3 .....	147
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 2 – Section 4 .....	156
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 3 – Section 1 .....	167
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 3 – Section 2 .....	174
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 3 – Section 3 .....	181
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 3 – Section 4 .....	191
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 4 – Section 2 .....	200
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 4 – Section 3 .....	208
Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 4 – Section 4 .....	219

<b>CAMBRIDGE IELTS 9 – LISTENING .....</b>	<b>227</b>
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 1 – Section 2 .....	227
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 1 – Section 3 .....	233
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 1 – Section 4 .....	242
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 2 – Section 2 .....	249
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 2 – Section 3 .....	256
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 2 – Section 4 .....	264
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 3 – Section 2 .....	270
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 3 – Section 3 .....	277
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 3 – Section 4 .....	283
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 4 – Section 1 .....	290
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 4 – Section 2 .....	295
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 4 – Section 3 .....	301
Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 4 – Section 4 .....	308
<b>CAMBRIDGE IELTS 10 – LISTENING .....</b>	<b>316</b>
Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 1 - Section 3.....	316
Cambridge IELTS 10 – Test 1 – Section 4 .....	324
Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 2 – Section 2.....	331
Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 2 – Section 3 .....	342
Cambridge IELTS 10 – Test 2 – Section 4 .....	351
Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 3 – Section 2.....	359
Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 3 – Section 3.....	368
Cambridge IELTS 10 – Test 4 – Section 2 .....	380
Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 4 – Section 3 .....	390
Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 4 – Section 4.....	400
<b>CAMBRIDGE IELTS 11 – LISTENING .....</b>	<b>412</b>
Cambridge IELTS 11 – Test 1 – Section 2 .....	412
Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 1 – Section 3 .....	418
Cambridge IELTS 11 – Test 1 – Section 4 .....	435
Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 2 – Section 2.....	443
Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 2 – Section 3.....	451

Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 3 – Section 1 .....	463
Cambridge IELTS 11 – Test 2 – Section 4 .....	472
Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 3 – Section 2 .....	479
Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 3 – Section 3 .....	491
Cambridge IELTS 11 – Test 3 – Section 4 .....	497
Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 4 – Section 1 .....	506
Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 4 – Section 2 .....	512
Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 4 – Section 3 .....	520
<b>CAMBRIDGE IELTS 12 – LISTENING .....</b>	<b>533</b>
Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 1 – Section 2 .....	533
Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 1 – Section 3 .....	543
Cambridge IELTS 12 – Test 1 – Section 4 .....	551
Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 2 – Section 2 .....	559
Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 2 – Section 3 .....	567
Cambridge IELTS 12 – Test 2 – Section 4 .....	578
Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 3 – Section 2 .....	585
Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 3 – Section 3 .....	595
Cambridge IELTS 12 – Test 3 – Section 4 .....	605
Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 4 – Section 2 .....	614
Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 4 – Section 3 .....	624
Cambridge IELTS 12 – Test 4 – Section 4 .....	633

## Cambridge IELTS 7 – Listening

### Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 1 – Section 2

Questions 11-16

Choose the correct letter, *A, B or C*

11. PS Camping has been organising holidays for

**A** 15 years.

**B** 20 years.

**C** 25 years.

Here's what the speaker says:

The company started twenty-five years ago. It actually opened as a retail chain selling camping equipment, and then twenty years ago, it bought a small number of campsites in the UK, and began offering camping holidays. The company grew rapidly and has been providing holidays in continental Europe for the last fifteen years.

**Explanation:** Note that all 3 numbers are mentioned in the recording, but we only care about the time that PS Camping began organising holidays.

It is said that “The company started twenty-five years ago” so C is not relevant, because at that time it only sold camping equipment. The company “began offering camping holidays” 20 years ago, which means that they have been doing it for 20 years, thus **B** is the correct answer. Be careful though, because the company has been organizing holidays IN EUROPE for 15 years, but it is not what being asked, so A is wrong.

**Dịch đại ý:** Hãy ghi nhớ rằng cả ba con số đều được nhắc đến trong bài nghe nhưng chúng ta chỉ cần quan tâm đến thời gian mà PS Camping bắt đầu chuẩn bị cho các kì nghỉ.

Trong bài nghe có nói rằng công ty được thành lập 25 năm trước vậy nên đáp án C không liên quan đến câu hỏi bởi ở thời điểm đó công ty chỉ bán các trang thiết bị dành cho việc cắm trại. Công ty bắt đầu cung cấp dịch vụ cắm trại vào các kì nghỉ lễ 20 năm trước có nghĩa là họ đã làm việc đó trong suốt 20 năm nay vậy B là đáp án đúng. Hãy cẩn thận bởi câu công ty đã bắt đầu tổ chức cắm trại ở các kì nghỉ ở Châu Âu trong suốt 15 năm bởi đó không phải là điều được hỏi vậy nên A cũng sai.

Câu trả lời đúng là B.

## 12. The company has most camping sites in

A France.

B Italy.

C Switzerland.

Here's what the speaker says:

In Italy we now have some 64 sites that we either own, or have exclusive use of. France is where we have the majority of sites, and we currently have a project to expand into Switzerland.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

most = majority

**Explanation:** The speaker clearly states that “France is where we have the majority of sites”, and “majority” has the same meaning as “most”, so the answer must be **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói khẳng định chắc chắn “France is where we have the majority of sites”- Pháp là nơi tập trung nhiều địa điểm du lịch nhất, và “majority” có cùng ý nghĩa với “most”, vậy câu trả lời là A.

### 13. Which organised activity can children do every day of the week?

**A** football

**B** drama

**C** model making

Here’s what the speaker says:

Each day kicks off with a sports match, perhaps football, or volleyball, followed by an hour of drama for everyone. This may include singing or dancing, mime or other activities. In the afternoon, there’s a different art activity for each day of the week including a poster competition or model making.

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, there is a sports match everyday/each day, but it may not always be football, so A is not correct.

Also, it is said that there is a different art activity each day, meaning that children cannot do model making or designing a poster everyday, therefore C is wrong as well.

On the other hand, the speaker says that each day, the sports match is followed by a drama session, so drama is an everyday activity. **B** is the correct answer.



**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như người nói thì các trận đấu thể thao diễn ra mỗi ngày nhưng đó có thể không phải bóng đá vậy A sai.

Thêm nữa bài nghe cũng nhắc đến nhiều hoạt động nghệ thuật được tổ chức mỗi ngày vậy có nghĩa là trẻ em không thể học làm người mẫu hay thiết kế poster mỗi ngày, vậy C cũng sai.

Bên cạnh đó người nói nói rằng sau các trận đấu thể thao sẽ là một lớp học về kịch vậy kịch là hoạt động hàng ngày. Vậy B là đáp án đúng.

**14. Some areas of the sites have a “no noise” rule after**

**A** 9.30 pm.

**B** 10.00 pm.

**C** 10.30 pm.

Here’s what the speaker says:

Children’s evening activities usually finish at 9.30, or occasionally 10, and from 10.30 holiday-makers are expected to be quiet in the areas where there are tents.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

no noise = quiet

**Dịch đại ý:** Đáp án A và B được nhắc tới trong đoạn băng nhưng chúng không liên quan đến luật giữ trật tự. Chúng chỉ nhắc đến thời gian các hoạt động của trẻ em kết thúc.

Đoạn băng có nhắc đến” từ 10h30 khách được yêu cầu giữ im lặng” trong một vài khu vực có lều trại mà ta có thể hiểu là “ some areas”. Ngoài ra luật giữ trật tự nghĩa là họ phải im lặng vậy C chính là đáp án đúng.

### 15. The holiday insurance that is offered by PS Camping

**A** can be charged on an annual basis.

**B** is included in the price of the holiday.

**C** must be taken out at the time of booking.

Here’s what the speaker says:

If you haven’t organised an annual insurance policy of your own you’ll need to take out the low-cost cover we offer and we require that you arrange this when you make your holiday reservation.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

must = require

booking = reservation

**Explanation:** Answers A and B are mentioned in the recording but they are irrelevant to a “no noise” rule. They refer only to the times when children’s activities finish.

It is said that “from 10.30 holiday-makers are expected to be quiet” in the areas where there are tents, which can be understood as “some areas”. In addition, a “no noise” rule means they have to be quiet, so **C** is clearly the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mặc dù các bảo hiểm định kì được nhắc đến trong đoạn băng nhưng nó không được cung cấp bởi PS Camping vậy A sai.

Những người có bảo hiểm riêng phải “take out the low-cost cover” nghĩa là học vẫn phải trả phí bảo hiểm bởi chúng không kèm trong giá của kì nghỉ. Vậy B sai.

Cũng như vậy họ được yêu cầu trả phí bảo hiểm khi đặt lịch cũng đồng nghĩa với “booking” vậy C là đáp án đúng.

## 16. Customers who recommend PS Camping to friends will receive

A a free gift.

B an upgrade to a luxury tent.

C a discount.

Here’s what the speaker says:

As a regular customer, you’ll be kept informed of special offers, and your friends can benefit from ten per cent off their holiday, or book a luxury tent for the price of a standard one. In return, we’ll send you a thank-you present, which you can choose from a list of high-quality items.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

gift = present

**Explanation:** “ten per cent off” refers to a discount, and your friends get a luxury tent but pay for a standard one, which means that they get “an upgrade to a luxury tent”.

However, these are the benefits that regular customers’ friends can get, not customers themselves, so B and C are both incorrect.

The speaker says that “In return, we’ll send you a thank-you present”: “in return” can be understood that if a friend also comes to PS Camping, or in other words, the customer recommends PS Camping to friends, that customer gets a present, or gift. Therefore, **A** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** “ten per cent off” nhắc đến sự giảm giá và khi bạn của bạn được nhận một chiếc lều cao cấp dù chỉ trả phí cho loại thông thường thì nó có nghĩa là bạn được nâng cấp lên loại cao cấp. Tuy nhiên đây là quyền lợi mà bạn của các khách quen được hưởng chứ không phải là chính họ vậy B và C đều sai.

Người nói có nói “In return, we’ll send you a thank-you present”: “in return” ở đây nghĩa là một người bạn đến với PS Camping hay khách giới thiệu bạn đến PS Camping thì sẽ nhận được một món quà. Vậy A đúng.

Questions 17-20

What does the speaker say about the following items?

Write the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C** next to questions 17-20:

- A** They are provided in all tents.
- B** They are found in central areas of the campsite.
- C** They are available on request.

### 17. barbecues

Here’s what the speaker says:

If you don’t want to cook indoors, you can borrow a barbecue if you ask in advance for one to be made available.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

request = ask

**Explanation:** The speaker clearly says that barbecues can be borrowed if you ask in advance, which means that they are not available in the first place. C is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói bạn có thể mượn thiết bị nướng BBQ nếu yêu cầu trước đó có nghĩa là chúng không được cung cấp ngay từ đầu vậy C là đáp án đúng.

## 18. toys

Here's what the speaker says:

Inside, a box of games and toys can be found...

**Explanation:** It is said that toys can be found inside the tent and nothing else, so we can understand that they are provided in all tents. Thus, A is correct

**Dịch đại ý:** Đồ chơi có thể được tìm bên trong lều ngoài ra không có gì khác nên ta có thể hiểu là chúng được cung cấp ở tất cả các lều trại.

## 19. cool boxes

Here's what the speaker says:

All tents have a fridge, and if you want to spend the day on the beach, for example, ask for a specially designed PS Camping cool box, which will keep your food and drinks chilled.

**Explanation:** It is said that all tents have a fridge, and a cool box is mentioned right after that so you may be tempted to go with answer A. The truth is, however, you have to ask for a cool box, so **C** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mọi trại đều có một chiếc tủ lạnh và cool box thì được nhắc đến ngay sau đó nên bạn có thể nghĩ đáp án là A nhưng sự thật thì bạn phải yêu cầu nếu muốn có 1 chiếc hộp lạnh vậy C là đáp án đúng.

## 20. mops and buckets

Here's what the speaker says:

There are excellent washing facilities at all our sites, with washing machines and clothes lines in the central areas, along with mops and buckets in case your tent needs cleaning during your stay.

**Explanation:** The speaker says that washing machines and clothes, **ALONG WITH** mops and buckets, are in the central areas.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng máy giặt cùng với chổi và xô ở khu trung tâm vậy câu trả lời là B

Sau đây là bảng các “key words”

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
12	most	majority
14	no noise	quiet
15	must	require

	booking	reservation
<b>16</b>	gift	present
<b>17</b>	request	ask

### Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 1 – Section 3

Questions 21-23

Complete the notes below:

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer

#### DIFFERENCES BETWEEN INDIVIDUALS

#### IN THE WORKPLACE

Individuals bring different:

- ideas
- **21**.....
- learning experiences

Work behaviour differences are due to:

- personality
- **22**.....

Effects of diversity on companies:

*Advantage:* diversity develops **23**.....

*Disadvantage:* diversity can cause conflict

21. Here's what the speaker says:

PHILIP: But it's what these individuals contribute to their places of work that makes you realize how important they are. Of course, they bring different ideas, but it's also their attitudes and their experiences of learning.

Here are some key words that help you get the correct answer (**attitudes**):

bring = contribute

**Explanation:** Philip mentions three things that individuals bring to their workplaces: ideas, attitudes, and learning experiences. Ideas and learning experiences are already mentioned in the question, so the correct answer is **attitudes**.



**Dịch đại ý:** Phillip nhắc đến 3 điều mà một người mang đến nơi làm việc đó là ý tưởng, thái độ và kinh nghiệm học tập. Ý tưởng và kinh nghiệm đã được nhắc đến trong câu hỏi vậy câu trả lời đúng là thái độ.

22. Here's what the speakers say:

TUTOR: So why do people behave so differently from one another at work?

PHILIP: There are lots of reasons, but research has shown a lot of it comes down to personality. And the other factor is gender.

**Explanation:** Philip and his tutor discuss why the behaviour of people at work is very different. Philip mentions two factors – personality and gender. Personality is already given in the question, so the correct answer is **gender/sex**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Phillip và gia sư của anh ấy cùng thảo luận về sự khác nhau trong hành vi của mọi người khi đi làm. Phillip nhắc đến hai khía cạnh là giới tính và tính cách. Tính cách đã được nhắc đến trong câu hỏi vậy câu trả lời là giới tính.

23. Here's what the speakers say:

TUTOR: Did you look at the effects of this variation on companies?

PHILIP: Yes, I did. On the positive side, exposure to such diversity helps encourage creativity which is generally an asset to a company.

Here are some key words that help you get the correct answer  
(**creativity/creativity**):

diversity = variation

develop = encourage

advantage = asset

**Explanation:** Philip tells his tutor that creativity is a positive feature of diversity, and that it is an asset/advantage to companies. The answer is **creativity/creativity**

**Dịch đại ý:** Phillip nói với gia sư của mình rằng sự sáng tạo là một mặt tốt của sự khác biệt và đó là một tài sản/ lợi thế đối với các công ty vậy câu trả lời là “creativity” hay “creativity”

Questions 24-27

24. **Janice thinks that employers should encourage workers who are**

**A** potential leaders.

**B** open to new ideas.

**C** good at teamwork.

Here's what the speaker says:

JANICE: Well, currently teamwork is in fashion in the workplace and in my opinion the importance of the individual is generally neglected. What managers should be targeting is those employees who can take the lead in a situation and are not afraid to accept the idea of responsibility.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

employers = managers

leader = take the lead

workers = employees

**Explanation:** Janice mentions “teamwork”, but she does not say that managers (or employers) should encourage teamwork, mostly because it is already common in the workplace. Instead, she thinks they should care more about “employees who can take the lead in a situation” which refers to “potential leaders”. Therefore the answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Janice nhắc đến khả năng làm việc nhóm nhưng cô ấy không nói rằng các giám đốc hay nhà tuyển dụng nên ủng hộ làm việc nhóm phần lớn bởi vì nó là kỹ năng thông thường ở nơi làm việc. Thay vào đó cô ấy nghĩ rằng họ nên quan tâm đến các nhân viên có thể lãnh đạo hay có thể suy ra là “potential leaders”- những nhà lãnh đạo tiềm năng. Vậy A là đáp án đúng

**25. Janice suggests that managers may find it difficult to**

**A** form successful groups.

**B** balance conflicting needs.

**C** deal with uncooperative workers.

Here’s what the speaker says:

**JANICE:** I think one of the most important tasks of managers is to consider the needs of the individual on one hand and group co-operation and conformity on the other. It requires creative thinking on the part of management to avoid tension.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

conflicting = tension

**Explanation:** Janice says that “It requires creative thinking on the part of management to avoid tension”. “Tension” here refers to the “conflicting needs” between the individual and the group, both of which managers must consider. Therefore we can understand that an important and difficult task for managers is to balance these needs, so **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Janice nói rằng suy nghĩ sáng tạo là một phần của quản lí để có thể tránh các xung đột. “Tension” ở đây có thể suy ra là “conflicting needs” những điều cần thiết khi có tranh cãi/ xung đột giữa những các nhân và nhóm hai điều mà các giám đốc cần cân nhắc. Vậy nên ta có thể hiểu rằng một nhiệm vụ quan trọng và khó khăn của giám đốc/ nhà quản lí là cân bằng những yêu cầu này vậy B là đáp án đúng.

## 26. Janice believes employers should look for job applicants who

A can think independently.

B will obey the system.

C can solve problems.

Here’s what the speaker says:

JANICE: When the personnel department is choosing between applicants they need to look for someone who’s broken the mould and can think for themselves. Instead, people making these decisions often use a range of psychological tests to see if a person is a problem solver, or will do as they’re told. I’m not convinced these qualities are actually the most important.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

think independently = think for themselves

obey = do as one is told

**Explanation:** The personnel department is said to test the ability of an applicant to solve problems or to do as told (similar to “obey the system”), which may lead us into thinking answer B or C.

However, Janice clearly says that she does not think these qualities are important when looking for applicants, but it is more important to know that they “can think for themselves”. Therefore the answer must be **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Phòng nhân sự được yêu cầu kiểm tra khả năng giải quyết vấn đề và làm việc theo chỉ đạo của các ứng viên khiến ta nghĩ đến đáp án B và C.

Tuy nhiên Janice nói rằng cô ấy không nghĩ rằng những yếu tố này quan trọng khi tìm kiếm một ứng viên vì việc họ nghĩ thế nào cho chính mình mới là điều quan trọng hơn vậy A là đáp án.

## 27. Janice believes managers should

**A** demonstrate good behaviour.

**B** encourage co-operation early on.

**C** increase financial incentives.

Here’s what the speaker says:

JANICE: Rewards. When an individual demonstrates the behaviour the organisation expects, some kind of incentive can be given. What's important here is that this happens right at the beginning so new recruits learn the rules of the system immediately. Also the incentive should be something the individual actually wants, and this isn't always just money.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

rewards = incentives

early on = at the beginning

financial = money

**Explanation:** Janice says that managers should reward those with good behavior, not that the managers should demonstrate good behavior themselves, so A is incorrect.

She also says that the incentive should not always be money, so the idea of increasing incentives financially (C) is wrong.

What should be done is that incentives be given “right at the beginning” (which means “early on”) so the correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Janice nói rằng các nhà quản lý cần khen thưởng những người có thái độ tốt và nhà quản lý cũng cần thể hiện tốt như một tấm gương vậy A sai.

Cô ấy cũng nhắc đến rằng tiền không nên được chọn làm phần thưởng vậy ý tưởng khen thưởng về tài chính ( C ) là sai.

Điều cần làm khuyến khích ngay từ khi bắt đầu cùng nghĩa với “ early on” vậy B đúng.

Questions 28-30

Complete the sentences below:

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer

28. **All managers need to understand their employees and recognise their company's .....**

Here's what the speaker says:

PHILIP: Well, managing people means you not only have an understanding of your employees, but you also recognise the culture of the organisation.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**culture**):

company = organisation

**Explanation:** Philip explains that managers must understand their employees, but they must also recognise the culture of the company. Therefore, the answer is **culture**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Phillip giải thích rằng các nhà quản lí nên hiểu nhân viên của họ nhưng cũng phải nhận ra tương lai của công ty vậy đáp án là culture

29. **When managing change, increasing the company's.....may be more important than employee satisfaction.**

Here's what the speaker says:

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."

PHILIP: For example, change in the workplace can be quite tricky, especially if there's a need to increase profit. And at times like these managers may have to give priority to profit rather than individual staff needs.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**profit**):

employees = staff

satisfaction = needs

**Explanation:** Talking about change, Philip says that sometimes the most important thing is to increase company profits, and that managers should give priority to these profits (treat them as the most important thing) – more important than staff satisfaction/ keeping employees happy. The answer is **profit/profits**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nói về sự thay đổi Phillip nói rằng đôi khi điều quan trọng nhất là tăng lợi nhuận của công ty- quan trọng hơn cả đạt được sự hài lòng của nhân viên hay giữ cho nhân viên luôn vui vẻ vậy câu trả lời là “ profit/ profits”

**30. During periods of change, managers may have to cope with increased amounts of .....**

Here's what the speaker says:

PHILIP: Yes but what's important is that managers are able to deal with quite high levels of personal stress. During times of change they should be thinking not only about the strain on their staff, but take time out to think of themselves.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**stress**):



periods = times

to cope with = to deal with

increased amounts = high levels

**Explanation:** Philip refers to times/periods of change. At these times, managers must be able to cope with extra personal stress. So, the answer is **stress/strain**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Phillip nhắc đến thời gian hay khoảng thời gian của sự thay đổi. Tại những thời điểm này người quản lý cần phải chịu đựng một vài stress mang tính các nhân vậy câu trả lời là stress/ strain

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
21	bring	contribute
23	diversity	variation
	develop	encourage
	advantage	asset
24	employers	managers
	leader	take the lead
	workers	employees
25	conflicting	tension
26	think independently	think for themselves
	obey	do as one is told
27	rewards	incentives
	early on	at the beginning

	financial	money
<b>28</b>	company	organisation
<b>29</b>	employees	staff
	satisfaction	needs
<b>30</b>	periods	times
	to cope with	to deal with
	increased amounts	high levels

### Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 1 - Section 4

Questions 31-35

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

## SEMINAR ON ROCK ART

Preparation for fieldwork trip to Namibia in **31**.....

Rock art in Namibia may be

- paintings
- engravings

### Earliest explanation of engravings of animal footprints

They were used to help **32**.....learn about tracking

**But:**

- Why are the tracks usually **33**.....?
- Why are some engravings realistic and others unrealistic?
- Why are the unrealistic animals sometimes half **34**.....?

### More recent explanation:

- Wise men may have been trying to control wild animals with **35**.....

**Comment:**

Earlier explanation was due to scholars over-generalising from their experience of a different culture.

31. Here's what the speaker says:

This is the first seminar in preparation for our archaeological fieldwork in Namibia....First in this seminar, I'm going to give a brief introduction to contemporary research on rock art, and in the second part I'm going to give you some do's and don'ts for our fieldwork trip in April – so please listen very carefully.

**Explanation:** the speaker mentions all the same key words as given in the question: *fieldwork trip/preparation*. It is clear that the trip will take place in April. The answer is **April**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến những key words như được nhắc đến trong câu hỏi “fieldwork trip/ preparation”. Điều đó có nghĩa là chuyến đi sẽ diễn ra vào tháng 4. Vậy câu trả lời là April.

32. Here's what the speaker says:

Many of these engravings show footprints of animals and most scholars used to think that the purpose of these was simple and obvious: this rock art was like a school book with pictures to teach children about tracks: which track belonged to which animal – giraffe, lion and so on.

**Explanation:** the speaker mentions engravings of animal footprints, and scholars used to think (=this was the earliest explanation) that these engravings were used for the purpose of teaching children about tracking. So, the answer is **children**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến tượng điêu khắc dấu chân của thú vật và các nhà nghiên cứu đã từng nghĩ rằng những tượng khắc này đã từng được sử dụng nhằm mục đích dạy trẻ em cách di chuyển. Vậy nên câu trả lời là children.

33. Here's what the speaker says:

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

But there were some mysteries. First, when you look at a typical Namibian painting or engraving, you see the tracks are repeated, there are dozens of tracks for the same animal. You'd expect just one clear illustration if the reason – the aim – was to teach tracking.

**Explanation:** In many Namibian paintings or engravings, the same tracks are repeated many times. This is strange, if the purpose was to teach tracking to children – one clear illustration would be better. The mystery is therefore why the tracks are repeated. The answer is **repeated**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Trong nhiều bức tranh và tượng khắc của Namibian, những bước chuyển giống nhau được lặp lại nhiều lần. Đây là điều kì lạ nếu như mục đích là dạy trẻ em cách di chuyển- một sự hướng dẫn rõ ràng chắc hẳn sẽ tốt hơn. Điều bí ẩn là tại sao các bước chuyển được lặp lại. Vậy câu trả lời là **repeated**.

34. Here's what the speaker says:

Now there were two more problems. Why are some of the engravings of animals *very* accurate as you'd expect – all clearly identifiable – and others quite unrealistic?

And another mystery – some of these unrealistic animals – that's in the engravings – seem to be half human. Some, for example, have got human faces.

**Explanation:** the speaker now talks about the unrealistic animals. Some of them have human faces and appear to be half human. So, the answer is **human**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến những loài động vật không có thật. Một vài trong số đó có gương mặt của con người và xuất hiện như một nửa phần là con người. Vậy câu trả lời là **human**.

35. Here's what the speaker says:

Many researchers now think that these were pictures the wise men engraved of themselves. They believed they could use magic to control the animals they had drawn, so the hunters could catch them for food.

**Explanation:** recent explanations for the form of these pictures focus on the role of the wise men. They made the engravings in order to use magic to control the animals they had drawn, so that the hunters could catch the animals and provide food for the community. The answer is **magic**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những giải thích gần đây cho cấu trúc của những bức tranh này tập trung vào vai trò của con người. Họ tạo ra các tượng khắc để dùng ma thuật điều khiển những con vật họ đã vẽ, vậy nên những người thợ săn có thể bắt thú vật và cung cấp thức ăn cho cộng đồng. Câu trả lời là **magic**.

Questions 36-40

Complete the sentences below:

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

36. **If you look at a site from a ..... , you reduce visitor pressure.**

Here's what the speaker says:

Whenever you do go to a site, don't forget you can learn many things from observing at a distance instead of walking all over it. This can really help to reduce visitor pressure.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**distance**):

look at = observe

**Explanation:** the speaker tells the students what to do when they go to a site. In order to reduce visitor pressure at the site, they will learn a lot from first looking at the site from a distance. The answer is **distance**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc học sinh các việc phải làm khi đến khu tham quan. Để giảm thiểu sức ép của du khách ở địa điểm tham quan, du khách sẽ được ngắm cảnh từ xa. Vậy câu trả lời là **distance**.

**37. To camp on a site may be disrespectful to people from that.....**

Here's what the speaker says:

And then some basic rules to guide you – we'll have our own camp near a village, but remember never to camp on a site if you go on your own. It maybe disrespectful to the people of that culture, and certainly don't make fires...

**Explanation:** students, the speaker says, should never camp on a site. It may show a lack of respect (=be disrespectful) to the people of that culture. Therefore, the answer is **culture**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như người nói thì học sinh/ sinh viên không nên cắm trại ở các khu tham quan bởi nó thể hiện sự thiếu tôn trọng với những người dân ở đó. Vậy nên câu trả lời là **culture**.

**38. Undiscovered material may be damaged by.....**

Here's what the speaker says:

...and certainly don't make fires, however romantic it may seem. It's really dangerous in dry areas, and you can easily burn priceless undiscovered material by doing so.

**Explanation:** the speaker warns the students not to make fires. In dry areas, fires are dangerous, and it is possible that undiscovered material from sites may be burned as a result. The answer is **fire/fires**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói cảnh báo học sinh không được nghịch lửa. Ở những khu đất khô, lửa rất nguy hiểm và có khả năng những tư liệu chưa được khai phá sẽ bị đốt cháy. Vậy câu trả lời là **fire/ fires**.

**39. You should avoid.....or tracing rock art as it is so fragile.**

Here's what the speaker says:

So, how are we going to enjoy the rock art on our field trip? By looking at it, drawing it and photographing it – NEVER by touching it or even tracing it. Rock art is fragile and precious.

**Explanation:** the students can look at, draw or photograph the rock art. However, they should avoid tracing or touching it – they must never do those things. The answer is **touching**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Học sinh có thể ngắm nhìn, vẽ và chụp ảnh các tác phẩm nghệ thuật trên đá. Tuy nhiên họ không được để lại dấu tích hay chạm vào chúng. Vậy câu trả lời là **touching**.

**40. In general, your aim is to leave the site.....**

Here's what the speaker says:

And lastly please don't even move rocks or branches to take photographs – you should leave the site intact – I'm sure I can rely on you to do that.



**Explanation:** the speaker tells the student not even to move anything at the site. They should leave the site in exactly the same state/condition that they found it (=leave the site intact). The answer is **intact**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói còn nhắc học sinh không được di chuyển bất cứ vật gì tại khu tham quan. Họ nên rời khỏi khu tham quan với mọi thứ y như khi họ đến.(= leave the site intact.) Câu trả lời là **intact**.

Here's a table showing "keywords":

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
36	look at	observe

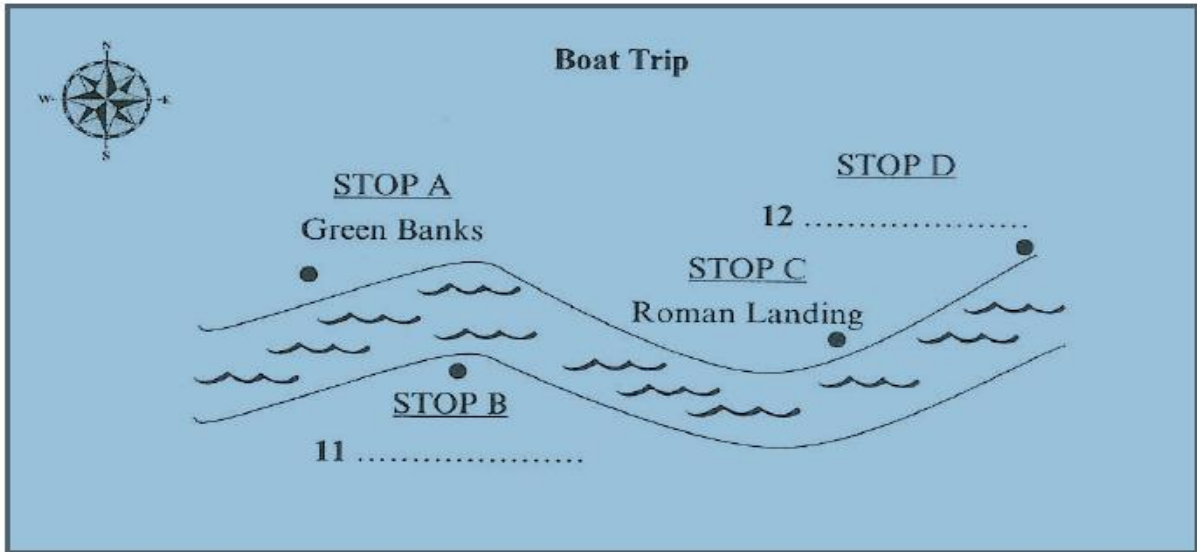
## Cambridge IELTS 7 – Test 2 – Section 2

Questions 11-20

Questions 11 and 12

Label the map below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.



Here's what the speaker says:

How about a city trip by boat? There are four main stopping points – from west to east: stop A Green Banks, stop B City Bridge, stop C Roman Landing and stop D Newtown

So the answers are:

**11. City Bridge**

**12. Newtown/ New Town**

Questions 13-18

Complete the table below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

	Attraction	Further information	
STOP A: Main Booking Office First Boat: 8 a.m. Last Boat: 13.....p.m.	Palace	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>has lovely 14.....</li> </ul>	•
STOP B:	15.....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>has good 16..... of city centre</li> </ul>	•
STOP C:	Museum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bookshop specialising in the 17..... of the local area</li> </ul>	•
STOP D:	Entertainment Complex	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>18..... cinema</li> <li>bowling alley</li> <li>video games arcade</li> </ul>	•

13. Here's what the speaker says:

The first boat leaves at 8 a.m. and the last one at 6.30 p.m.

**Explanation:** 'the last one' refers to 'the last boat', so the answer is **6.30 p.m.**

**Dịch đại ý:** 'the last one' đồng nghĩa với 'the last boat', câu trả lời là **6.30 p.m.**

14. Here's what the speaker says:

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."

At Stop A, if you have time, you can visit the fine 16<sup>th</sup> century palace here built for the king with its beautiful formal gardens.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**formal gardens**):

lovely = beautiful

**Explanation:** referring to the palace, the speaker mentions the beautiful formal gardens. The answer is **(formal) gardens/garden**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nhắc đến cung điện, người nói nhắc đến những khu vườn trang trọng và xinh đẹp. Câu trả lời là **(formal) gardens/garden**.

15. Here's what the speaker says:

Stop B. Why don't you visit Tower Restaurant with its wide range of refreshments?

**Explanation:** the speaker now talks about Stop B. The only attraction mentioned is Tower Restaurant. The answer is **(Tower) Restaurant**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói về Stop B và địa điểm hấp dẫn duy nhất là Nhà Hàng Tower. Vậy câu trả lời là **(Tower) Restaurant**

16. Here's what the speaker says:

This is a place where you can sit and enjoy the wonderful views over the old commercial and banking centre of the city.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**views/view**):

good = wonderful

**Explanation:** the speaker is still talking about Tower Restaurant. It is described as a place to sit and enjoy good views of the city centre. So, the answer is **views/view**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói vẫn nói về Tower Restaurant. Nó được miêu tả như một nơi mọi người có thể ngồi và tận hưởng cảnh đẹp của thành phố. Câu trả lời là **views/view**.

17. Here's what the speaker says:

Stop C is the area where, in the first century AD, invading soldiers crossed the river; this was much shallower than it is now. That's why this area is called Roman Landing. There's an interactive Museum to visit here with a large shop which has a good range of local history books.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**history**):

specialising in = has a good range of

**Explanation:** the speaker now mentions Stop C – Roman Landing. At the Museum at this Stop, there is a large bookshop, with a lot of books on local history. The answer is **history**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến Stop C- Roman Landing. Tại bảo tàng ở điểm dừng này có một tiệm sách lớn với rất nhiều sách lịch sử địa phương. Câu trả lời là **history**.

18. Here's what the speaker says:

At the furthest point of the trip, Stop D, the most exciting place to visit is the new Entertainment Complex with seven-screen cinema, bowling alley and video games arcade.

**Explanation:** finally, at Stop D, the speaker talks about the Entertainment Complex, with its different attractions. The cinema is described as a ‘seven-screen cinema’.

The answer is **seven-screen/seven screen/7 screen**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cuối cùng tại điểm dừng D người nói nhắc đến Entertainment Complex với những điểm hấp dẫn khác nhau. Rạp phim được miêu tả là rạp phim 7 màn chiếu. Câu trả lời là **seven-screen/seven screen/7 screen**.

Questions 19 and 20.

Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

### 19. How often do the Top Bus Company tours run?

Here’s what the speaker says:

The Top Bus Company runs all its tours with a live commentary in English. Tours leave from 8.30 a.m. every 20 minutes.

**Explanation:** the speaker again mentions the key words in the question: *tours/run/the Top Bus Company*. It is therefore clear that the answer is **every 20 minutes/every twenty minutes**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói một lần nữa nhắc đến các key words trong câu hỏi: *tours/run/the Top Bus Company*. Vậy chắc chắn câu trả lời là **every 20 minutes/every twenty minutes**.

### 20. Where can you catch a Number One Sightseeing Tour from?

Here’s what the speaker says:

The Number One Sightseeing Tour is available with a commentary in eight languages. Buses depart from Central Station every five to six minutes...

**Explanation:** if you want to catch a bus for the Number One Sightseeing Tour, then the buses leave/depart from Central Station. So, the answer is **(from/the) Central Station.**

**Dịch đại ý:** nếu bạn muốn bắt xe buýt đến Tour Tham quan số 1 thì xe buýt sẽ rời bến từ Bến xe trung tâm vậy câu trả lời **(from/the) Central Station.**

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
14	lovely	beautiful
16	good	wonderful
17	specialising in	has a good range of

### Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 2 – Section 3

Questions 21-26

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**:

21. **The Antarctic Centre was established in Christchurch because**

**A** New Zealand is a member of the Antarctic Treaty.

**B** Christchurch is geographically well positioned.

**C** the climate of Christchurch is suitable.

Here's what the speakers say:

INTERVIEWER: Now my first question is about the choice of location for the centre. Why Christchurch? Was it because of the climate?

DOCTOR: Well actually New Zealand is the second closest country to Antarctica and Christchurch is often used on Antarctic expeditions.

INTERVIEWER: Right, so it's because of where we are . . . coupled with our historical role.

**Explanation:** The Antarctic Treaty is not mentioned, so A is clearly irrelevant.

Also, one of the speakers did not agree with the idea that Christchurch was chosen due to its climate. Hence C is wrong too.

In fact, the reason is its position (“New Zealand is the second closest country to Antarctica and Christchurch is often used on Antarctic expeditions”). The correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** The Antarctic Treaty không được nhắc đến vậy đáp án A không liên quan đến câu hỏi.

Ngoài ra, một trong số những người nói không đồng ý với ý tưởng rằng Christchurch đã được chọn dựa theo thời tiết vậy C cũng sai.

Thực tế thì lí do là bởi vì vị trí của chúng ( New Zealand là quốc gia gần nhất với Antarctica và Christchurch được sử dụng thường xuyên trong cuộc thám hiểm Antarctica. Đáp án đúng là B.



## 22. One role of the Antarctic Centre is to

A provide expeditions with suitable equipment.

B provide researchers with financial assistance.

C ensure that research is internationally relevant.

Here's what the speakers say:

INTERVIEWER: Tell us something about the role as a scientific base.

DOCTOR: We're able to provide information about what scientists should take with them to the South Pole - for example, the centre contains a clothing warehouse where expeditions are supplied with suitable clothing for the extreme conditions.

**Explanation:** It is said that the centre provides what scientists should take with them, which can be considered "equipment", so **A** is the answer. The speaker mentions examples of such "equipment", such as suitable clothing for the cold conditions.

**Dịch đại ý:** Trung tâm cung cấp cho các nhà khoa học những gì học cần mang theo hay có thể nói là "equipment" vậy A là câu trả lời. Người nói nhắc đến những ví dụ của các thiết bị này như quần áo dành cho thời tiết lạnh giá.

B và C không được nhắc đến trong đoạn băng vậy A là đáp án.

## 23. The purpose of the Visitors' Centre is to

A provide accommodation.

B run training sessions.

C show people what Antarctica is like.

Here's what the speakers say:

INTERVIEWER: Really? And what does the visitor's centre offer?

DOCTOR: Well, since very few people will ever experience the Antarctic first hand, the visitors' centre aims to recreate the atmosphere of Antarctica. There's a mock camp site where you can see inside an Antarctic tent and imagine yourself sleeping there. And the centre also acts as a showcase for the unique international co-operation which exists in Antarctica today.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

purpose = aim

**Explanation:** It is said that the centre “aims to recreate the atmosphere of Antarctica”, and it is previously mentioned that not many people can go there. Therefore, we can understand that the purpose of the visitors' centre is to let those people experience Antarctica without travelling to the actual place. This has the closest meaning to C.

A is wrong because visitors can “imagine” themselves sleeping in the tent, but not actually sleep in it; B is irrelevant to the recording.

The centre aims to give visitors an idea of what Antarctica is like, by re-creating the atmosphere, so the correct answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Trung tâm được nói đến là có mục tiêu là tái tạo không khí của Antarctica và nó là điều hiển nhiên là không nhiều người được phép đến đây. Vì vậy, chúng ta có thể hiểu rằng mục đích của trung tâm là để những người không đến tận nơi du lịch

nhưng vẫn có thể trải nghiệm cảm giác ở Antarctica. Điều này có ý nghĩa gần nhất với đáp án C

A is wrong because visitors can “imagine” themselves sleeping in the tent, but not actually sleep in it; B is irrelevant to the recording.

The centre aims to give visitors an idea of what Antarctica is like, by re-creating the atmosphere, so the correct answer is C.

#### 24. Dr Merrywhether says that Antarctica is

A unlike any other country.

B extremely beautiful.

C too cold for tourists.

Here’s what the speakers say:

DOCTOR: I’m struck by the awesome beauty of the place. It’s magnificent but you can really only visit it in the summer months.

INTERVIEWER: October to March.

DOCTOR: Yes, because it’s completely dark for four months of the year (pause). . . and in addition it has to be the coldest place on earth.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (B):

beautiful = awesome beauty

**Explanation:** A is irrelevant because there is no mention of other countries.

C is not given, as Dr Merrywhether says the Antarctica is the coldest place on earth but does not state that it is too cold for tourists.

The correct answer must be B because he was “struck by the awesome beauty”, meaning that the place is “extremely beautiful”. The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đáp án A không liên quan vì các nước khác không được nhắc đến trong đoạn băng.

C không được nhắc đến bởi Giáo sư Merrywhether nói rằng Antarctica là nơi lạnh nhất trên thế giới nhưng không khẳng định là nó quá lạnh để du khách có thể đến khám phá.

Câu trả lời đúng phải là B vì anh ấy bị “stuck by the awesome beauty”- thu hút bởi cảnh đẹp tuyệt vời nghĩa là nơi đó vô cùng đẹp “extremely beautiful” Câu trả lời là B.

**25. According to Dr Merrywhether, Antarctica is very cold because**

**A** of the shape of the continent.

**B** it is surrounded by a frozen sea.

**C** it is an extremely dry continent.

Here’s what the speaker says:

DOCTOR: Well, unlike the North Pole, which is actually a frozen sea, Antarctica is a land mass shaped like a dome, with the result that the winds blow down the slopes at speeds of up to 150 km an hour and that’s what makes it so cold. And one other interesting thing is that Antarctica is the driest continent on earth, surprisingly, and so you have to drink large amounts of water when you’re there.

**Explanation:** It is said that “unlike the North Pole, which is actually a frozen sea” indicating that Antarctica is NOT a frozen sea, so B is incorrect.

Meanwhile, it is true that Antarctica is an extremely dry continent, in fact the driest, but that has nothing to do with how cold it is, so C is incorrect too.

The reason for such cold weather is because of strong winds, which result from Antarctica’s dome shape. Therefore, **A** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** “unlike the North Pole, which is actually a frozen sea” có nghĩa là Antarctica không phải là một đại dương đóng băng vậy B sai.

Trong khi đó, sự thật là Antarctica là một châu lục rất khô ráo hay chính xác hơn là khô nhất nhưng không liên quan đến độ lạnh của nó, vậy C cũng sai.

Lí do cho thời tiết lạnh giá là bởi những cơn gió mạnh khiến cho Antarctica có hình dạng vòm vậy A là đáp án đúng.

**26. Dr Merrywhether thinks Antarctica was part of another continent because**

**A** he has done his own research in the area.

**B** there is geological evidence of this.

**C** it is very close to South America.

Here’s what the speakers say:

DOCTOR: We’re pretty sure it was part of a larger land mass but it broke away from the rest of the continent 170 million years ago.

INTERVIEWER: How can you be certain of this?

DOCTOR: . . . because fossils and rocks have been discovered in Antarctica which are the same as those found in places such as Africa and Australia.

INTERVIEWER: Amazing....to think that it was once attached to Africa...

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

continent = land mass

geological evidence = fossils and rocks

**Explanation:** Neither Dr Merrywhether's own research in Antarctica nor the continent of South America is mentioned in the recording, so A and C are incorrect.

On the other hand, Dr Merrywhether says that "fossils and rocks" (which are both studied by geologists) have been discovered which prove that Antarctica was part of another continent, maybe Africa or Australia. So we can consider "fossils and rocks" as geological evidence. The correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cả nghiên cứu của giáo sư Merrywhether tại Antarctica và Châu Nam Mỹ đều không được nhắc đến trong đoạn băng nên A và C sai

Ngoài ra, giáo sư Merrywhether nói rằng hóa thạch và đá ( cả hai đều được nghiên cứu bởi các nhà địa lí học) đã chứng minh rằng Antarctica đã là một phần của một châu lục khác có thể là Châu Phi hoặc Châu Úc. Vậy ta có thể coi là hóa thạch và đá là một chứng cứ về địa lí. B là đáp án đúng.

Questions 27 and 28

Complete the table below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR TWO NUMBERS** for each answer.

### ANTARCTIC TREATY

Date	Event
1870	<i>Polar Research meeting</i>
<b>27</b> .....to .....	<i>1<sup>st</sup> International Polar Year</i>
1957	<i>Antarctic Treaty was proposed</i>
1959	<i>Antarctic Treaty was <b>28</b>.....</i>

27. Here's what the speakers say:

INTERVIEWER: Now let's just have a look at the Antarctic Treaty. How far back does the idea of an international treaty go?

DOCTOR: Well, as far back as the 19<sup>th</sup> century, when eleven nations organised an international event.

INTERVIEWER: When was that exactly?

DOCTOR: In 1870. And it was called the Polar Research Meeting. And then, not long after that, they organised something called the First International Polar Year.

INTERVIEWER: And that took place when exactly?

DOCTOR: Over two years from 1882 to 1883.

**Explanation:** the Polar Research Meeting is mentioned first, and then Dr Merrywhether gives the dates. The answer is **1882 (to/) (18)83**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Polar Research Meetin được nhắc đến đầu tiên và sau đó Giáo sư Dr Merrywhether đưa ra ngày. Vậy đáp án **1882 (to/) (18)83**.

28. Here's what the speaker says:

DOCTOR: But it wasn't until the 1950s that the idea of an international treaty was proposed. And in 1959 the Treaty was actually signed.

**Explanation:** the speaker first talks about the proposal for an international Antarctic Treaty in the 1950s, and then says that in 1959 the treaty was signed. The answer is **signed**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cuộc hội thoại đầu tiên về lời mời cho một hiệp ước quốc tế dành cho Antarctica vào những năm 1950 và sau đó nói rằng hiệp ước đã được kí năm 1959. Vậy câu trả lời là **signed**.

Questions 29 and 30

Which **TWO** achievements of the Antarctic Treaty are mentioned by the speakers?

**A** no military use

**B** animals protected

**C** historic sites preserved

**D** no nuclear testing

**E** fishing rights protected



Here's what the speakers say:

INTERVIEWER: What do you see as the main achievements of the treaty?

DOCTOR: Well, firstly it means that the continent is reserved for peaceful use.

INTERVIEWER: That's Article 1, isn't it?

DOCTOR: Yes. . .

INTERVIEWER: That's important since the territory belongs to everyone.

DOCTOR: Yes but not as important as Article 5, which prohibits any nuclear explosions or waste disposal.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**A&D**):

no = prohibit

nuclear testing = nuclear explosion

**Explanation:** The first achievement of the Treaty is that “the continent is reserved for peaceful use”, from which we can deduce that no military action is allowed, so **A** is correct.

The second achievement is the prohibition of “any nuclear explosions or waste disposal”. Because waste disposal is not mentioned in the recording, and the only answer relating to nuclear is **D**, so **D** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Thành tựu đầu tiên của hiệp ước đó là châu lục được bảo tồn nhằm và khai thác một cách an toàn, từ đó ta có thể suy ra rằng không một hành động quân sự nào được phép diễn ra ở đây. Vậy **A** đúng.

Thành tựu thứ hai của hiệp ước đó tất cả vũ khí hạt nhân và xả rác thải đều bị cấm. Bởi vì cấm rác thải chuea được nhắc đến trong đoạn băng vậy câu trả lời sẽ liên quan đến hạt nhân vậy D đúng.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
23	purpose	aim
24	beautiful	awesome beauty
26	continent	land mass
	geological evidence	fossils and rocks
29-30	no	prohibit
	nuclear testing	nuclear explosion

## Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 2 – Section 4

Questions 31-35

31. Anita first felt the Matthews article was of value when she realised

**A** how it would help her difficulties with left-handedness.

**B** the relevance of connections he made with music.

**C** the impressive size of his research project.

Here's what the speaker says:

I'm left-handed myself and I actually didn't see any relevance to my own life when I happened to start reading an article by a sports psychologist called Peter Matthews. He spent the first part of the article talking about handedness in music instead of sport, which I have to say almost put me off from reading further. But what I soon became struck by was the sheer volume of both observation and investigation he had done in many different sports and I felt persuaded that what he had to say would be of real interest.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

realised = struck by

impressive = sheer

size = volume

research = observation and investigation

**Explanation:** Anita states that the article is not relevant to her own life, which means that it cannot help her with her own left-handedness, so A is incorrect.

Also, she was “put off” (meaning “make someone not want to do something or not like something”) by the first part of the article where Matthews talked only about music, so his connections to music cannot be the reason that Anita felt the article was valuable. B is incorrect as well.

The answer is C because Anita was struck, or impressed, by “the sheer volume of both observation and investigation he had done in many different sports”, which can be considered “the impressive size of his research”, and only after that did she realize the value of Matthews’ article. Therefore, the answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Anita khẳng định rằng bài báo không liên quan đến cuộc sống riêng của cô ấy vậy có nghĩa là nó không thể giúp cô ấy trong vấn đề thuận tay trái vậy A sai.

Ngoài ra, “put off” nghĩa là khiến một ai đó không muốn làm việc gì đó hay không thích thứ gì đó vậy có nghĩa là phần đầu bài báo về âm nhạc của Matthews khiến cô ấy cảm thấy không có hứng thú vậy liên kết giữa Matthews và âm nhạc không thể là lí do khiến Anita thấy bài báo rất có giá trị vậy B cũng sai.

Câu trả lời là C bởi Anita đã bị thu hút và ấn tượng bởi sự đầu tư trong quan sát và điều tra của của anh ấy về các môn thể thao khác nhau vậy có thể coi đó là “impressive size of his research”- sự đồ sộ ấn tượng của nghiên cứu của anh ấy và chỉ sau đó cô ấy mới nhận ra giá trị của bài báo của Matthews. Vậy nên C là đáp án đúng.

### 32. Anita feels that the findings on handedness will be of value in

A helping sportspeople identify their weaknesses.

B aiding sportspeople as they plan tactics for each game.

C developing suitable training programmes for sportspeople.

Here’s what the speaker says:

I think Matthews’ findings will be beneficial, not so much in helping sportspeople to work on their weaker side, but more that they can help them identify the most suitable strategies to use in a given game.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

aid = help

of value = beneficial

weaknesses = weaker side

tactics = strategies

**Explanation:** According to Anita, Matthews' finding will not do much in helping sportspeople with their weaker side, or weaknesses, so A is wrong.

Additionally, "training programmes" are not mentioned, making C irrelevant to the question.

On the other hand, Anita says that the findings can help to identify suitable "strategies" (thesame as "tactics") for a game, thus **B** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như Anita, nghiên cứu của Matthews sẽ không giúp ích được nhiều cho những người chơi thể thao với điểm yếu của họ vậy nên A sai

Ngoài ra, "training programmes"- các chương trình huấn luyện không được nhắc đến vậy nên C không liên quan đến câu hỏi.

Tuy nhiên thì Anita có nhắc đến rằng nghiên cứu này có thể giúp tìm ra các giải pháp thích hợp- "strategies" ( có nghĩa giống như "tactics") vậy nên B đúng.

### 33. Anita feels that most sports coaches

**A** know nothing about the influence of handedness.

**B** focus on the wrong aspects of performance.

**C** underestimate what science has to offer sport.

Here's what the speaker says:

Although most trainers know how important handedness is, at present they are rather reluctant to make use of the insights scientists like Matthews can give, which I think is rather short-sighted because focusing on individual flexibility is only part of the story.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

coach = trainer

science = scientist

offer = give

**Explanation:** Anita says that most coaches (or trainers) “know how important handedness is”, meaning that they DO know the influence of handedness on performance. Hence, A is not the answer.

She does not think that focusing on certain aspects like individual flexibility is wrong, just not the whole story, so B is incorrect too.

According to her, the coaches are reluctant to make use of science, indicating that they underestimate science and what it can offer sport. Therefore, the correct answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Anita nói rằng phần lớn các huấn luyện viên biết được tầm quan trọng của việc thuận tay nào vậy nghĩa là họ biết được tầm ảnh hưởng của việc thuận tay đến màn biểu

Cô ấy không nghĩ rằng tập trung vào các vấn đề như sự dẻo dai cá nhân là sai chỉ là nó không phải là tất cả vậy B cũng sai.

Theo như Anita thì các huấn luyện viên chỉ miễn cưỡng sử dụng khoa học vậy có nghĩa là họ không đánh giá cao khoa học và những gì nó có thể làm cho thể thao vậy nên C là đáp án đúng.

34. A German study showed there was greater ‘mixed handedness’ in musicians who

A started playing instruments in early youth.

B play a string instrument such as the violin.

C practise a great deal on their instrument.

Here’s what the speaker says:

Researchers examined a number of variables, e.g. type of instrument played, regularity of practice undertaken and length of time playing instrument..., and found the following: keyboard players had high levels of mixed - handedness, whereas string players like cellists and violinists strongly favoured one hand. Also those who started younger were more mixed-handed.

**Explanation:** The German study examined the regularity of practice, which means how much they practiced their instruments, but did not find the link to mixed-handedness. Therefore, we cannot say that those who practiced more were more likely to be mixed-handed, so C is not given.

On the other hand, the study clearly found that “string players like cellists and violinists strongly favoured one hand” so B is wrong.

Finally, it is said that “those who started younger” (the same as “started in early youth”) were more mixed-handed, thus A is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người Đức nghiên cứu về tần suất tập luyện nghĩa là nghiên cứu về thời gian họ dành ra để luyện tập với các nhạc cụ nhưng không tìm thấy sự liên kết nào với

việc thuận hai tay. Vậy nên ta không thể nói rằng những người tập luyện nhiều hơn có khả năng thuận hai tay cao hơn nên C không được nhắc đến.

Ngược lại thì nghiên cứu lại tìm ra rằng “ “string players like cellists and violinists strongly favoured one hand””- những người chơi đàn dây như đàn cello hay vi-ô-lông thường chỉ thích dùng 1 tay vậy B sai.

Cuối cùng thì những người mới chơi- “those who started younger” ( cùng nghĩa với “started in early youth”) thường thuận hai tay nhiều hơn nên A là đáp án đúng.

### 35. Studies on ape behaviour show that

**A** apes which always use the same hand to get food are most successful.

**B** apes have the same proportion of left- and right-handers as humans.

**C** more apes are left-handed than right-handed.

Here’s what the speaker says:

The studies show that apes, like humans, show handedness - though for them right- and left-handedness is about equal, whereas about 85% of humans are right-handed. Studies showed that apes consistently using the same hand fished out 30% more ants than those varying between the two.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

get = fish out

always = consistently



**Explanation:** It is said that among apes, “right- and left-handedness is about equal” meaning there are about as many left-handed apes as right-handed ones, so C is obviously wrong.

In addition, humans favor the right hand (85%) so the proportion between left- and right- handedness in humans is different from that in apes. B is wrong too.

Meanwhile, the studies show that “apes consistently using the same hand fished out 30% more ants”, which means that they were more successful at getting food (ants) by taking it out of a place with their hand (“fishing it out”), hence A is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nghiên cứu chỉ ra rằng đối với loài khỉ thì tỉ lệ thuận tay trái hay phải là như nhau vậy có nghĩa là số thuận tay phải bằng với số thuận tay trái vậy C dĩ nhiên là sai.

Ngoài ra con người thuận tay phải chiếm 85% nên số người thuận tay trái hay phải là khác nhau và khác với loài khỉ vậy B cũng sai.

Trong khi đó thì nghiên cứu có tìm ra rằng khỉ chỉ dùng một bắt được nhiều hơn 30% lượng kiến vậy nghĩa là chúng kiếm ăn thành công hơn khi chỉ dùng một tay vậy A đúng.

Questions 36-40

Complete the table below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

<b>Sport</b>	<b>Best laterality</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Hockey	mixed laterality	• hockey stick has to be used in

		<p><b>36.....</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mixed-handed players found to be much more <b>37.....</b> than others</li> </ul>
Tennis	single laterality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• gives a larger relevant field of <b>38.....</b></li> <li>• cross-lateral players make <b>39.....</b> too late</li> </ul>
Gymnastics	cross laterality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• gymnasts' <b>40.....</b> is important for performances</li> </ul>

36. Here's what the speaker says:

Let's start with hockey. Matthews found that it was best to be mixed-handed – this is because a hockey stick must be deployed in two directions – it would be a drawback to have hand or eye favouring one side.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**2 directions**):

used = deployed

**Explanation:** Anita talks about hockey. The research shows that mixed-handedness (mixed laterality) is best for this sport. The reason is that a hockey stick must be used in two directions. The answer is **2 directions** (remember to give only one word and/or one number, as instructed).

**Dịch đại ý:** Anita nói về hockey và nghiên cứu chỉ ra rằng thuận cả hai tay sẽ vô cùng thuận lợi khi chơi môn thể thao này. Lí do là gậy hockey phải được dùng và di chuyển theo hai hướng. Câu trả lời là **2 directions** (Ghi nhớ rằng chỉ ghi đáp án gồm 1 số hoặc 1 số và 1 chữ như đề bài yêu cầu).

37. Here's what the speaker says:

An interesting finding is that mixed-handed hockey players were significantly more confident than their single-handed counterparts.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**confident**):

much more = significantly more

others = counterparts

**Explanation:** The findings of the research into hockey players shows that mixed-handed players were more confident than others. So, the answer is **confident**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nghiên cứu về người chơi hockey chỉ ra rằng những người chơi thuận hai tay thường tự tin hơn những người chơi khác nên câu trả lời **confident**.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

Things are slightly different in racket sports like tennis. Here the important thing is to have the dominant hand and eye on one side. This means that there is a bigger area of vision on the side where most of the action occurs.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**vision**):

larger field = bigger area

**Explanation:** Anita now talks about tennis. The ‘relevant’ field referred to here is ‘the side where most of the action occurs’. This is why it is good for tennis players to have the dominant hand and eye on one side (= single laterality). The answer is **vision**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đến phần này thì Anita nói về tennis và phần liên quan được nhắc đến là ‘the side where most of the action occurs’ - phía mà phần lớn các hành động được thực hiện. Đó là lí do mà những người chơi tennis nên có một bên tay và mắt chiếm ưu thế hơn. Câu trả lời là **vision**.

39. Here’s what the speaker says:

If a player is cross-lateral, the racket is invisible from the dominant eye for much of the swing. It means that they can only make corrections much later.... and often the damage has been done by then.

**Explanation:** Anita explains the problem for tennis players who are cross-lateral. They cannot see the racket for a lot of the time (for much of the ‘swing’ of the racket). As a result, they often make corrections too late – when much of the damage has been done, and they hit the ball badly. The answer is **corrections**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Anita giải thích vấn đề mà những người chơi tennis thuận hai tay gặp phải khi chơi đó là họ không thể nhìn vợt quá lâu bởi sự rung lắc của chúng và theo sau đó là họ thường tìm ra điểm chính xác muộn và đây là khi mà hậu quả xuất hiện. Họ có thể đánh bóng tệ vậy câu trả lời là **corrections**.

40. Here’s what the speaker says:

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

And moving to a rather different type of sport which involves large but precise movements – gymnastics. It’s been found that cross hand-eye favouring is best. The predominant reason for this is because it aids balance – which is of course absolutely central to performance in this sport.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**balance**):

important = central

**Explanation:** Finally, Anita talks about research into gymnastics. Here, cross-laterality is best because it helps balance. This is very important in gymnastics. So, the answer is **balance**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cuối cùng thì Anita nói về nghiên cứu về thể dục dụng cụ và ở đây thì thuận hai tay sẽ giúp ích tốt nhất cho việc giữ thăng bằng nên câu trả lời là **balance**.

Here’s a table showing ‘keywords’:

Question	Key words in the question	Similar words in the recording
<b>31</b>	realised	struck by
	impressive	sheer
	size	volume
	research	observation and investigation
<b>32</b>	aid	help
	of value	beneficial
	weaknesses	weaker side
	tactics	strategies
<b>33</b>	coach	trainer

	science	scientists
	offer	give
<b>35</b>	get	fish out
	always	consistently
<b>36</b>	used	deployed
<b>37</b>	much more	significantly more
	others	counterparts
<b>38</b>	larger field	bigger area
<b>40</b>	important	central

## Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 3 – Section 2

Questions 11-16

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**

**11. On the holiday, you will be walking for**

**A.** 6 days.

**B.** 8 days.

**C.** 10 days.

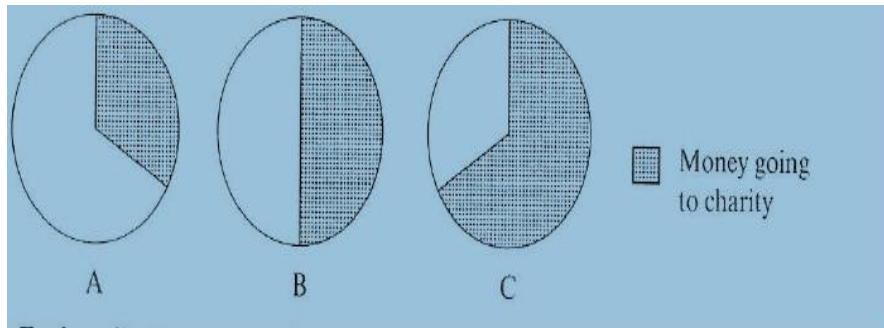
Here's what the speaker says:

Basically we are organizing a ten-day holiday, from the sixth to the sixteenth of November, with eight days actual walking, trekking in the Semira Mountains.

**Explanation:** The speaker says that the holiday lasts for 10 days, but you will walk for 8 days. So the answer must be **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng kì nghỉ sẽ kéo dài trong 10 ngày nhưng bạn sẽ đi bộ trong 8 ngày vậy câu trả lời là **B**.

**12. What proportion of the sponsorship money goes to charity?**



Here's what the speaker says:

We require you to raise sponsorship money of at least \$3.200, paying \$250 of it up front as a deposit and the rest in stages throughout the year. Out of this about thirty-five per cent will go on your expenses, and that leaves sixty-five per cent guaranteed to go to the charity.

**Explanation:** It is said 65% will go to charity, so the correct chart is **C**. (A is less than a half and B is exactly a half).

**Dịch đại ý:** 65% sẽ dành cho từ thiện nên bảng đúng là C (A là nhỏ hơn nửa còn B thì bằng 1 nửa).

**13. Each walker's sponsorship money goes to one**

**A.** student.

**B.** teacher.

**C.** school.

Here's what the speaker says:

This trek is being specifically organized to help education in the Semira region. Last year we helped train teachers for the disabled, and this year we're focusing on the pupils. Each of the walkers' sponsorship money will go to help an individual special needs pupil in one of the mountain schools.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

student = pupil

**Explanation:** The money from sponsorship went to help to train teachers, but this was **last year**. So, B is not correct.

Mountain schools are mentioned, but it is clear that the money will be used to help one individual student in one of these mountain schools. C is also not correct.

This year, according to the speaker, the money will go to help a pupil, which is the same as student, so the correct answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Tiền tài trợ đã được dùng cho việc đào tạo giáo viên và đó là vào năm ngoài nên B sai.

Các trường học ở miền núi được nhắc đến nhưng không rõ ràng là tiền sẽ được dùng để cho từng học sinh hay là cho những ngôi trường này nên C sai.

Năm nay theo như người nói thì tiền sẽ được dùng để giúp học sinh- pupil giống như students nên A là đáp án đúng.

#### 14. When you start the trek you must be

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."



A. interested in getting fit.

B. already quite fit.

C. already very fit.

Here's what the speaker says:

However, you will need to be extremely fit if you aren't now and you're interested in coming with us. You have plenty of time to get into shape.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

get fit = get into shape

very = extremely

**Explanation:** The speaker says that the trek participants needs to be “extremely fit” if they want to come along. This means that when they begin the trek, they must be very fit already. If they are not fit now, they have time to get fit ready for the start of the trek. The answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng những người tham gia đạp xe cần phải thực sự khỏe mạnh nếu muốn theo kịp vậy có nghĩa là trước khi tham gia thì họ phải khỏe rồi. Nếu như chưa đủ sức khỏe thì họ phải rèn luyện sức khỏe trước khi bắt đầu đạp xe. Vậy câu trả lời là C.

### 15. As you walk you will carry

A. all of your belongings.

B. some of your belongings.

C. none of your belongings.

Here's what the speaker says:

You will be sleeping in tents so you must have quite a bit of equipment with you but you will be helped by local assistants. Your bedding and so forth will be carried by them. We ask that you only walk with a small rucksack with needs for the day.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

belongings = equipment

**Explanation:** Although the trekkers have a lot of belongings, they will be helped by local assistants who will carry the bedding and other items. Thus, the trekkers will not carry all their things, only a rucksack. Thus, **B** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Although the trekkers have a lot of belongings, they will be helped by local assistants who will carry the bedding and other items. Thus, the trekkers will not carry all their things, only a rucksack. Thus, **B** is correct.

## 16. The Semira Region has a long tradition of

A. making carpets.

B. weaving blankets.

C. carving wood.

Here's what the speaker says:

The area has been famous for centuries for making beautiful carpets, although recently there has been a trend to move into weaving blankets and wood carving.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

region = area

a long tradition = famous for centuries

**Explanation:** The area has been making beautiful carpets for centuries (= for hundreds of years), indicating that making carpets is their “long tradition”. Although weaving blankets and carving wood are also mentioned, they are only new trends, not a tradition. Therefore, the correct answer is A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Vùng này đã làm thảm suốt cả thế kỉ nghĩa là làm thảm là truyền thống lâu dài của họ. Mặc dù khăn dệt và khắc gỗ cũng được nhắc đến nhưng chúng là những xu hướng mới không phải nghề truyền thống nên câu trả lời chính xác là A.

Questions 17-20

Complete the form below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

<b>ITINERARY</b>	
Day 1	arrive in Kishba
Day 2	rest day
Day 3	spend all day in a <b>17</b> .....
Day 4	visit a school
Day 5	rest day
Day 6	see a <b>18</b> ..... with old carvings
Day 7	rest day

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

Day 8	swim in a <b>19</b> .....
Day 9	visit a <b>20</b> .....
Day 10	depart from Kishba

17. Here's what the speaker says:

After a couple of days to acclimatize yourself, you'll start the trek on Day Three walking through the enormous Katiba Forest which will take the whole of the day.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**forest**):

all day = the whole of the day

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the plan for Day 3. Walking through this forest will take all day. So, the answer is **forest**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói về kế hoạch cho ngày thứ 3 là đi dạo trong rừng cả ngày nên câu trả lời là **forest**.

18. Here's what the speaker says:

Then you have a rest day, that's Day Five, before going to the spectacular Kumi Temple with twelfth-century carvings, set in a small forest by a lake and that's Day Six...

**Explanation:** on Day 6, there is a visit to see a temple with old (twelfth-century) carvings. Therefore, the answer is **temple**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Vào ngày 6 sẽ có buổi tham quan một khu đền cổ với những nét chạm khắc cổ từ thế kỉ 12 vậy câu trả lời là **temple**.

19. Here's what the speaker says:

We stay near there for Day Seven because then comes the hardest day, walking through very mountainous country, but culminating in a swim in the Parteh Falls. This is the highest waterfall in the region.

**Explanation:** walking is mentioned again on Day 7, but at the end of the walk there is the opportunity to swim at the highest waterfall in the area. So, the answer is **waterfall**.

**Dịch đại ý:** walking- đi bộ được nhắc đến một lần nữa vào ngày thứ 7 và sau khi đi bộ thì sẽ có cơ hội bơi ở thác nước cao nhất ở vùng này nên đáp án là **waterfall**.

20. Here's what the speaker says:

Day Nine is much easier, with part of the day spent in a village where they make some of the gorgeous red blankets. Then back down to Kishba and the journey home.

**Explanation:** it is clear that the speaker is talking about spending the day visiting a village. Therefore, the answer is **village**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến dành 1 ngày tham quan khu nông thôn nên đáp án là **village**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Key words in the questions	Similar words in the recording
13	student	pupil
14	get fit	get into shape
	very	extremely
15	belongings	equipment

<b>16</b>	region	area
	a long tradition	famous for centuries
<b>17</b>	all day	the whole of the day

## Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 3 – Section 3

Questions 21 and 22

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

### OCEAN RESEARCH

#### The Robotic Float Project

- Float is shaped like a **21**.....
- Scientists from **22**..... have worked on the project so far.

21. Here's what the speaker says:

Well, first of all we'll look at what a robotic float does and its use. So let's start with the device itself. It looks a bit like a cigar and it's about one and a half metres long.

**Explanation:** the speaker mentions the robotic float, referring to it as 'the device'. Then, the shape is described – it looks like a cigar. The answer is **cigar**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến robot nổi và nói về nó là một loại thiết bị có hình dáng như một điếu thuốc nên câu trả lời là **cigar**.

22. Here's what the speaker says:

Over the last five years scientists from 13 countries have been taking part in the project and launching floats in their area of ocean control.

**Explanation:** the fact that scientists have been taking part in the project means that they have been working on the project (by launching floats). So, the answer is **13 countries**. Remember that, following the instructions, we must write '13' as a number, not a word.

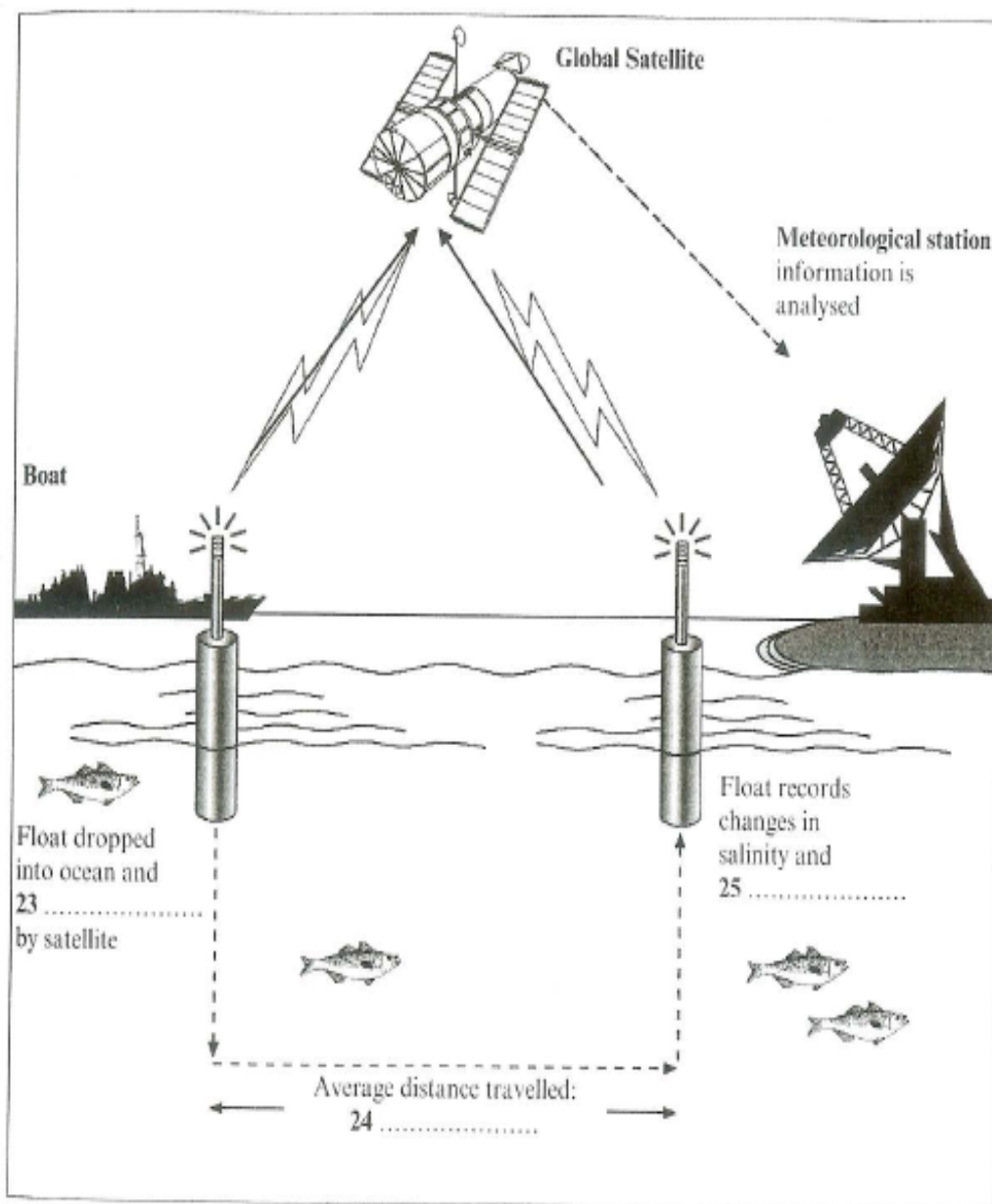
**Dịch đại ý:** Sự thật là các nhà khoa học đã tham gia vào dự án này nghĩa là họ đang thực hiện dự án ( hạ thiết bị- floats xuống biển ) Vậy câu trả lời là **13 countries**. Ghi nhớ là viết 13 theo dạng số không phải chữ như đề bài yêu cầu.

Questions 23-25

Complete the diagram.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

## THE OPERATIONAL CYCLE



23. Here's what the speaker says:

The operational cycle goes like this. Each of the floats is dropped in the ocean from a boat at a set point and activated from a satellite.



**Explanation:** the speaker mention words which form part of the diagram:  
*float/dropped/ocean/boat/satellite*. So, the answer is **activated**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến một số từ trong biểu đồ  
*:float/dropped/ocean/boat/satellite*. Câu trả lời là **activated**.

24. Here's what the speaker says:

Then the float immediately sinks about 2,000 metres....that's two whole kilometres down in the water. It stays at this depth for about 10 days and is carried around by the currents which operate in the ocean at this level. During this time it's possible for it to cover quite large distances, but the average is fifty kilometres.

**Explanation:** an arrow in the diagram indicates that the float immediately sinks. At about a depth of 2,000 metres, the float is carried by currents and travels (it covers 'quite large distances'), at an average of 50 kilometres. The answer is **50 kilometres/50 km(s)**. Remember to follow the instructions to use one word only and/or a number, so write '50' (not 'fifty').

**Dịch đại ý:** Phần mũi tên ám chỉ rằng thiết bị này (float) sẽ chìm ngay lập tức. Ở độ sâu 2000m thiết bị sẽ được giữ bởi sóng và dòng nước ( bao trùm một khoảng cách rộng) trung bình 50km. Câu trả lời là **50 kilometres/50 km(s)**. Nhớ rằng chỉ được ghi 1 số với 1 từ nên hãy viết là 50 chứ không phải là fifty.

25. Here's what the speakers say:

STUDENT 2: So what is it actually recording?

SIMON: Well at this stage nothing, but as it rises to the surface it collects all sorts of data, most importantly variations in salinity, that's salt levels, and the changes in temperature....

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**temperature**):

records = collects

changes = variations

**Explanation:** the diagram shows the float rising to the surface. It collects data (records) changes in salinity and temperature. The answer is **temperature**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Biểu đồ cũng thể hiện rằng thiết bị sẽ nổi lên trên mặt nước. Nó sẽ thu thập dữ liệu về độ mặn và nhiệt độ vậy câu trả lời là **temperature**.

Questions 26-30

In what time period can data from the float projects help with the following things?

Write the correct letter, **A, B or C** next to questions 26-30.

- |  |
|--|
| <p><b>A.</b> At present</p> <p><b>B.</b> In the near future</p> <p><b>C.</b> In the long-term future</p> |
|--|

## 26. understanding of El Nino

Here's what the speaker says:

Some of the data has already helped in completing projects. For example, our understanding of the underlying causes of El Nino events is being confirmed by float data.

**Explanation:** According to the recording, float data has helped scientists to understand El Nino events. The use of the present perfect tense tells us this use of the float data continues to help scientists at the present, and at the moment float data is confirming the causes of El Nino. So, the answer must be **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như đoạn băng, dữ liệu của thiết bị sẽ giúp các nhà khoa học hiểu hơn về hiện tượng El Nino. Việc sử dụng thì hiện tại hoàn thành chỉ ra rằng thiết bị vẫn giúp ích cho các nhà khoa học đến thời điểm hiện tại và thiết bị vẫn đang tìm ra nguyên nhân của hiện tượng El Nino vậy câu trả lời là **A**.

## 27. understanding of climate change

Here's what the speaker says:

Another way we're using float data is to help us to understand the mechanics of climate change, like global warming and ozone depletion. That's part of an ongoing variability study but the results are still a long way off.

**Explanation:** We understand from the recording that float data is helping with the “ongoing” study on climate change, so this is happening at present. However, although the collection of the data is part of a study taking place now, the results will

only be known in the long-term future (they ‘are still a long way off’). The answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chúng ta có thể hiểu từ đoạn băng là dữ liệu từ thiết bị vẫn đang giúp ích cho các nghiên cứu về sự thay đổi khí hậu hiện nay và có nghĩa là nó đang diễn ra. Tuy nhiên thì dù giúp ích ở hiện tại trong quá trình nghiên cứu nhưng kết quả vẫn cần một khoảng thời gian dài trong tương lai- “are still a long way off” Đáp án là C

## 28. naval rescues

Here’s what the speaker says:

Because we know from the floats what the prevailing weather conditions will be in certain parts of the ocean, we can advise the navy on search and rescue missions.  
That’s happening right now...

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

naval = navy

**Explanation:** The speaker says “That’s happening right now”, with “that” referring to float data helping with search and rescue missions. So the answer is clearly **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng “That’s happening right now”- nó đang diễn ra , “that” ý chỉ là dữ liệu thiết bị đang giúp ích cho các nghiên cứu và giải quyết các vấn đề .  
Đáp án chính xác là **A**.

## 29. sustainable fishing practices

Here’s what the speaker says:

We hope it will help to bring about more sustainable fishing practices. We'll be seeing the results of that quite soon.

**Explanation:** The speaker hopes that float data would bring about sustainable fishing practices “quite soon”, meaning that this data will help to realise this goal sometime in the near future. The correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói hi vọng là thiết bị sẽ đem lại kết quả thực tiễn cần thiết trong thời gian gần nghĩa là dữ liệu sẽ có thể giúp con người nhận ra đích trong tương lai gần. Đáp án đúng là B.

### 30. crop selection

Here's what the speakers say:

SIMON: ...we could make sure that the farmers planted appropriate grain varieties to produce the best yield from the available rainfall.

STUDENT 1: That sounds a bit like science fiction, especially when now we can't even tell them when a drought will break.

SIMON: I agree that this concept is still a long way in the future...

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

crop selection = appropriate grain varieties

**Explanation:** Simon says that float data could help farmers to choose and plant appropriate grain (similar to crop), meaning that it will help with “crop selection”, to

get the best results. Regarding the possibility of this, both speakers agree that it is “still a long way in the future”, so **C** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Simon nói rằng dữ liệu từ thiết bị có thể giúp người nông dân chọn và trồng loại hạt giống thích hợp ( có nghĩa như crop) có nghĩa là nó giúp ích cho sự chọn lọc giống cây trồng để có được kết quả tốt nhất. Dựa theo khả năng này thì cả hai người nói đều đồng ý rằng vẫn còn cả một chặng đường dài phía trước để đến với thành công vậy C là đáp án đúng

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Key words in the questions	Similar words in the recording
<b>25</b>	records	collects
	changes	variations
<b>28</b>	naval	navy
<b>30</b>	crop selection	appropriate grain varieties

## Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 3 – Section 4

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

### Hotels and the tourist industry

Questions 31-34

31. According to the speaker, how might a guest feel when staying in a luxury hotel?

**A.** impressed with the facilities

**B.** depressed by the experience

C. concerned at the high costs

Here's what the speaker says:

You wake up in the middle of the night in a strange hotel miles away from home, disoriented most probably from jet lag, when even the most expensive surroundings can seem empty and dispiriting.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

depressed = dispiriting

**Explanation:** It is said that the facilities or surroundings of a hotel can seem “empty and dispiriting” to a guest, so he or she cannot feel positive (for example, “impressed”) about them. Therefore A is incorrect.

The negative feeling that a guest has towards even “expensive surroundings” is not because of the price, but the experience: the guest is in a strange and unfamiliar place far from home. Hence, the answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Các trang thiết bị và khung cảnh của khách sạn có vẻ trống vắng và ít ấn tượng vậy nên khách không thể có suy nghĩ tích cực về chúng vậy A sai.

Cảm xúc tiêu cực của khách đối với khung cảnh đắt giá không phải vì giá cả mà bởi trải nghiệm ở một nơi hoàn toàn khác lạ xa nhà vậy B là đáp án.

32. According to recent research, luxury hotels overlook the need to

**A.** provide for the demands of important guests.

**B.** create a comfortable environment.

**C.** offer an individual and personal welcome.

Here's what the speaker says:

The research suggests that even the most opulent, luxurious hotels seem to have underestimated the most basic needs of their customers - be they travelling for work or pleasure: the need to feel at home in surroundings which are both familiar and inviting.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

luxury = luxurious

overlook = underestimate

environment = surroundings

**Explanation:** The research shows that luxury hotels have “underestimated” the need to make customers feel at home, meaning that they have failed to understand the importance of a home-like environment or surroundings which are “familiar and inviting”. Therefore, it can be inferred that luxury hotels have “overlooked” the customers’ need for a comfortable environment. The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nghiên cứu chỉ ra rằng khách sạn sang trọng đã đánh giá thấp sự cần thiết trong việc khiến cho khách hàng cảm thấy như ở nhà nghỉ là họ thất bại trong việc hiểu được sự quan trọng của cảm giác thân thuộc như ở nhà tạo ra bởi môi trường và



khung cảnh thân thuộc và thân thiện. Vậy có thể suy ra là khách sạn đắt tiền bỏ qua yêu cầu được ở một nơi thoải mái của khách hàng . Đáp án là **B**.

33. The company focused their research on

**A.** a wide variety of hotels.

**B.** large, luxury hotel chains.

**C.** exotic holiday hotels.

Here's what the speaker says:

The company's research covered a whole range of different hotel types, both independent hotels and those which are part of large chains. They investigated chic so-called boutique hotels in the heart of downtown business districts, stately mansions located in the depths of beautiful countryside, and plush hotels built at the edge of tropical beaches surrounded by palm trees and idyllic blue ocean.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

variety = range

**Explanation:** It is true that the company's research investigated large hotel chains ("those which are part of large chains") and exotic holiday hotels (chic so-called boutique hotels, countryside mansions, tropical hotels) so B and C are both partly correct, but they do not indicate that research was focused **particularly** on these types of hotels.

The speaker says that the research covered "a range", which is similar to "a wide variety", of different hotel types, so the answer must be **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nghiên cứu điều tra về chuỗi khách sạn lớn (khách sạn theo chuỗi) và các khách sạn nghỉ dưỡng lạ (boutique, biệt thự đồng quê- countryside mansions, khách sạn dạng địa phương) vậy B và C đều có phần đúng nhưng chúng lại ý chỉ nghiên cứu chỉ tập trung chủ yếu vào 1 trong 2 loại này.

Người nói nói rằng nghiên cứu bao quát một lượng lớn các loại khách sạn khác nhau (a range= a wide variety) nên đáp án phải là A.

34. What is the impact of the outside environment on a hotel guest?

A. It has a considerable effect.

B. It has a very limited effect.

C. It has no effect whatsoever.

Here's what the speaker says:

And the research concluded that what was outside the hotel building simply didn't matter.

**Explanation:** It is clearly stated in the recording that the outside environment of a hotel doesn't matter, or in other words, it has no effect at all on guests. The correct answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Rõ ràng là đoạn băng chỉ ra rằng môi trường bên ngoài không quan trọng hay nó không ảnh hưởng gì đến khách hàng nên đáp án đúng là C.

Questions 35 – 40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

A company providing luxury service apartments aims to:

- cater specifically for **35**..... travellers
- provide a stylish **36**..... for guests to use
- set a trend throughout the **37**..... which becomes permanent

Traditional holiday hotels attract people by:

- offering the chance to **38**..... their ordinary routine life
- making sure they are cared for in all respects – like a **39**.....
- leaving small treats in their rooms – e.g. cosmetics or **40**.....

35. Here's what the speaker says:

One company has come up with the slogan 'Take Your Home With You', and aims to provide clients with luxury serviced apartments. Those in the business travel industry

maintain that these serviced apartments dispense with all the unwanted and expensive hotel services that business travellers don't want, while maximizing the facilities they do want.

**Explanation:** the speaker mentions the 'business travel industry', in which this company operates. Its clients are therefore business travellers, so the answer is **business.**

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến dịch vụ ngành du lịch công tác mǎng mà công ty này vận hành. Khách hàng của công ty là những người đi công tác vậy đǎp ǎn là **business.**

36. Here's what the speaker says:

For example, not only sleeping and living accommodation, but also a sleekmodern kitchen that allows guests to cook and entertain if they wish, at no additional cost.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**kitchen**):

stylish = sleek

**Explanation:** by providing a kitchen, guests are able to use this to cook if they wish, as a facility that they can enjoy. The answer is **kitchen.**

**Dịch đại ý:** Bằng cách cung cấp phòng bếp thì khách hàng có thể nấu ǎn khi họ muốn như một dịch vụ họ có thể tận hưởng. Đǎp ǎn là **kitchen.**

37. Here's what the speaker says:

The attractions of such facilities are obvious and it'll be interesting to see whether the company manages to establish a trend all over the world and make a lasting impact on the luxury accommodation market.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**world**):

set = establish

throughout = all over

permanent = lasting

**Explanation:** the speaker says that it will be interesting to find out if this trend is successful, whether it will be a success all over the world, and whether this success will be permanent. The answer is **world**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng nếu tìm hiểu xem một xu hướng liệu có thành công không, liệu nó thành công trên toàn thế giới hay chỉ một thời điểm nào đó là một việc thú vị. Đáp án là **world**.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

Now, finally I want to consider the psychology underpinning the traditional holiday hotel industry....Firstly, hotels exploit people's need to escape the predictability of their everyday lives.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**escape**):

ordinary = everyday

**Explanation:** as people's normal, everyday lives are full of predictable routines, hotels try to attract people by offering something different – a chance to escape from those routines. The answer is **escape**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nếu như người bình thường những việc làm hàng ngày dường như đã theo một quy luật có thể dự đoán được thì các khách sạn muốn mang đến cho khách hàng một vài điều hoàn toàn mới lạ- một cơ hội để trốn khỏi cuộc sống hàng ngày/ công việc thường ngày. Đáp án là **escape**.

39. Here's what the speaker says:

Secondly, there is something very powerful in our need to be pampered and looked after, it's almost as if we return to being a baby, when everything was done for us and we felt safe and secure.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**baby**):

cared for = looked after/pampered

**Explanation:** A second way to attract people is by looking after and providing for the all the needs of clients. The speaker says that people enjoy this feeling of being looked after 'in all respects', with everything done for them. It is compared with the experience of being a baby. The answer is **baby**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Các thứ hai để thu hút khách là quan tâm và mang đến những điều như yêu cầu của khách hàng. Người nói nói rằng con người thường thích cảm giác được quan tâm với sự tôn trọng và khi mọi thứ đã được chuẩn bị cho họ. Điều đó được so sánh với cảm giác như được là một đứa trẻ. Đáp án là **baby**.

40. Here's what the speaker says:

And not far removed from this is the pleasure of being spoilt and given little treats – like the miniscule bottles of shampoo and tiny bars of soap, the chocolate on your pillow at night – and we actually forget that we are paying for it all!

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**chocolate**):

small = little

cosmetics = shampoo and soap

**Explanation:** the speaker gives two examples of the small treats left in the rooms of hotels – cosmetics and chocolate. The answer is **chocolate**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đưa ra hai ví dụ về sự chăm sóc đơn giản ở trong phòng của khách sạn đó là mỹ phẩm và socola. Đáp án là **chocolate**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Key words in the questions	Similar words in the recording
31	depressed	dispiriting
32	luxury	luxurious
	overlook	underestimate
	environment	surroundings
33	variety	range
36	stylish	sleek
37	set	establish
	throughout	all over
	permanent	lasting

38	ordinary	everyday
39	cared for	looked after/pampered
40	small	little
	cosmetics	shampoo and soap

## Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 4 – Section 2

Questions 11-14

11. What kind of tour is Sally leading?

- A. a bus tour
- B. a train tour
- C. a walking tour

Here’s what the speaker says:

I’m Sally, your guide for this tour of the Bicentennial Park . . . I hope that you’re all wearing your most comfortable shoes and that you can keep up the pace.

**Explanation:** It is a walking tour, because if it were a bus/train tour you wouldn’t need comfortable shoes and to “keep up the pace” (meaning “to have the same speed as others and not fall behind”). The answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đó là một tour đi bộ vì nếu là tour đi xe buýt hoặc tàu bạn không cần một đôi giày thoải mái hay phải theo kịp tiến độ ( “keep up the pace” nghĩa là duy trì tốc độ để không bị bỏ lại phía sau). Đáp án là **C**.



## 12. The original buildings on the site were

A. houses.

B. industrial buildings.

C. shops.

Here's what the speaker says:

There used to be a lot of factories in this area until the 1960s. Creating the park required the demolition of lots of derelict buildings on the site, so most of the exciting park space all around you was originally warehouses and storehouses.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

industrial buildings = factories, warehouses, storehouses

**Explanation:** The park space was originally factories, warehouses and storehouses, all of which can be considered “industrial buildings”, so the answer is **B**.

Note that warehouses and storehouses are not houses (a place to live in) so A is wrong; shops are not mentioned in the recording so C is irrelevant.

**Dịch đại ý:** Công viên trước đây là những xưởng sản xuất, nhà kho và nhà chứa, tất cả đều được coi như là tòa nhà công nghiệp- “industrial buildings”, vậy đáp án là **B**.

Ghi nhớ là warehouses and storehouses không phải nhà ở nên A sai còn cửa hàng không được nhắc đến nên C không liên quan.

## 13. The local residents wanted to use the site for

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

A. leisure.

B. apartment blocks.

C. a sports centre.

Here's what the speaker says:

The idea of building a public park here was first discussed when a property developer proposed a high-rise housing development, but the local community wasn't happy. If the land was to be cleaned up, they wanted to use the site for recreation. Residents wanted open space for outdoor activities, rather than housing or even an indoor sports complex.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

local residents = local community

leisure = recreation

apartment blocks = high-rise housing

sports centre = sports complex

**Explanation:** It is said that the local community (or local residents) wanted to use the site for recreation, NOT for housing or a sports centre. The word “recreation” is similar to “leisure”, “housing” refers to “apartment blocks” and “sports centre” is the same as “sports complex”. Therefore B and C are certainly wrong, A is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cộng đồng địa phương dùng khu vực đó để vui chơi giải trí không phải dùng để làm nhà ở hay là khu thể thao. Từ “recreation” có nghĩa gần với “leisure”- khu trống/ để dùng cho việc giải trí, “housing” liên quan đến “apartments blocks” tòa nhà chung cư, còn “sports centers” thì liên quan đến khu thể thao tích hợp- “sports complex” Vậy B và C sai còn A đúng.

#### 14. The Tower is at the centre of the

A. nature reserve.

B. formal gardens.

C. Bicentennial Park.

Here’s what the speaker says:

Now to the Bicentennial Park itself. It has two areas, a nature reserve and a formal park with man-made features and gardens. The tall blue-and-white building in front of us is called The Tower and is the centre point for the formal gardens. It stands twelve metres high, so follow me up the stairs to where we can take advantage of the fantastic views.

**Explanation:** Note that all three answers, namely the nature reserve, the formal gardens and Bicentennial Park, are mentioned by the speaker, so be careful. It is clearly said that The Tower “is the centre point for the formal gardens”, so the answer must be **B**.

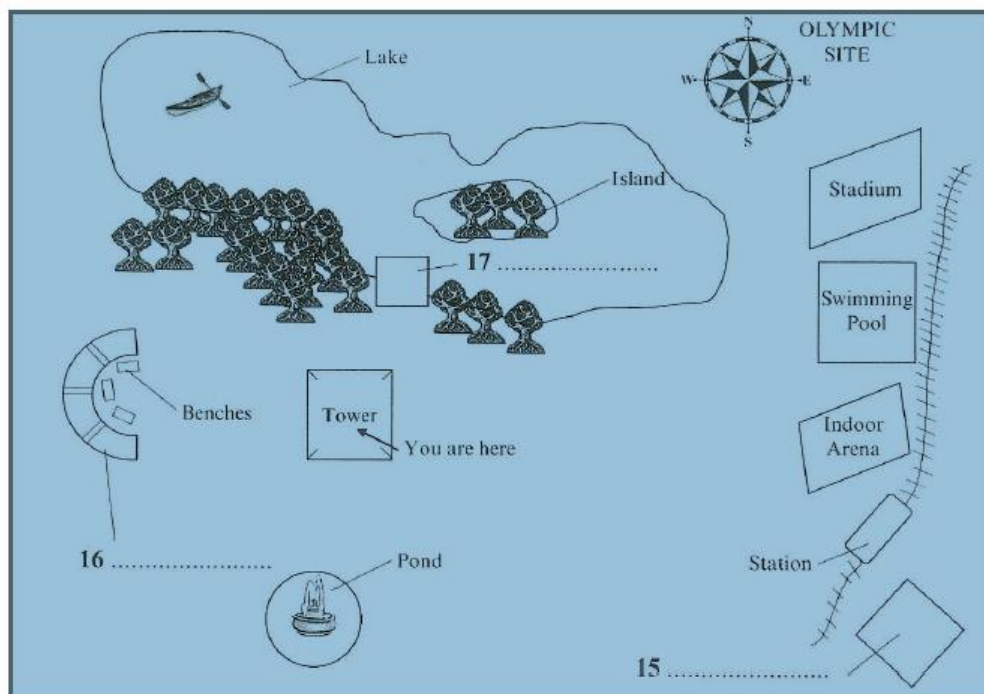
**Dịch đại ý:** Ghi nhớ rằng cả ba đáp án đều được nhắc đến bởi người nói nên hãy cẩn trọng. Rõ ràng là “the Tower” được nhắc đến là ở điểm trung tâm của Khu vườn trang trọng. Đáp án là B.

15. Questions 15-17

Label the plan below:

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Việc tìm vị trí được ghi là “You are here” trong bản đồ rất quan trọng. Điều này được thể hiện bằng một mũi tên chỉ vào “The Tower”



15. Here's what the speaker says:

Out to the east, the large buildings about a kilometre away are on the Olympic site. There's an indoor arena for gymnastics, a stadium for track and field and a swimming pool for races and synchronised swimming and also diving. If you look carefully down there, you can see the train lines. The Olympic site has its own station to

encourage the use of public transport. There is also a car park, but it only holds a limited number of cars.

**Explanation:** The speaker says to look to the east, where the Olympic site is located. Here, the speaker lists a number of the buildings – a stadium, swimming pool, indoor arena, as well as the station and the train lines. The speaker then mentions the car park, so number 15 must refer to the car park. **Car park** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói yêu cầu nhìn về hướng Đông nơi có khu Olympic. Ở đoạn này người nói nhắc đến một vài tòa nhà- sân vận động, bể bơi, khung nghệ thuật trong nhà cũng như trạm xe và đường ray tàu . Người nói sau đó nhắc đến khu đỗ ô tô vậy số 15 là khu đỗ ô tô. Đáp án đúng là **Car park**.

16. Here's what the speaker says:

And around to the west, you can relax and sit on a bench to smell the flowers in the rose garden.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bây giờ ta nhìn về hướng Tây, từ quan trọng là “bench”. Bên cạnh các hàng ghế dài là một góc cua mà người nói gọi là vườn hồng. Đáp án là **rose garden**.

17. Here's what the speaker says:

...and finally up to the north, if you look in front of you now, there's a lake with a small island in the centre, you can hire rowing boats at the boat shed, which you can't see from here, but if you look through the trees, you can see the café which has lovely views across the water.

**Explanation:** now the speaker tells us to look north, where we can see the lake, with an island in the centre. A boat shed (to store boats) is mentioned, but we are told that we cannot see it. Instead, through the trees, it is possible to see the café. The answer is **café**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bây giờ người nói nhắc ta nhìn về hướng Bắc , ta có thể thấy một cái hồ và một đảo ở trung tâm. Một trạm thuyền ( dùng để giữ thuyền) được nhắc đến nhưng ta không thể thấy nó. Thay vào đó là quay nh rặng cây ta có thể thấy một quán cà phê. Đáp án là **café**.

Questions 18-20

Complete the table below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

**Nature Reserve**

Area	Facility	Activity
The Mangroves	boardwalk	18.....
Frog Pond	outdoor classroom	19.....
The Waterbird Refuge	20.....	bird watching

18. Here’s what the speaker says:

The Mangroves have been made more accessible to visitors by the boardwalk built during the park’s upgrade. You’d think that people would come here to look at the unusual plant life of the area, but in fact it’s more often used for cycling and is very popular with the local clubs.

**Explanation:** the speaker now talks about the Mangroves. The boardwalk is a kind of wooden pathway, used to improve access when the area is wet. Although the area has unusual plants, it is most often used for cycling. The answer is **cycling**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói về Mangroves. Boardwalk- là lối đi có lót ván được làm từ gỗ và được dùng để đi vào khi khu vực ẩm ướt. Dù vùng này có những loài cây lạ nhưng thường được dùng để đạp xe. Đáp án là **cycling**.

19. Here's what the speaker says:

This is the far end of the park and over there you can see the Frog Pond, a natural feature here long before the park was designed. Just next to it we have our outdoor classroom, a favourite spot for school parties. The area is now most often used by primary schools for biology lessons.

**Explanation:** the speaker mentions the Frog Pond, with an outdoor classroom next to it. Primary schools use this classroom, and the activity is biology lessons. The answer is **biology lesson(s)**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến Frog Pond và một lớp học ngoài trời ở ngay cạnh đó. Trường cấp 1 dùng phòng học này cho các hoạt động của lớp Sinh vật học. Đáp án là **biology lesson(s)**.

20. Here's what the speaker says:

And finally let's pass by the Waterbird Refuge. This area is in a sheltered part of the estuary, that's why the park's viewing shelter is a favourite spot for bird watchers...

**Explanation:** at the Waterbird Refuge, the speaker talks about the facility provided for bird watchers to use. It is the viewing shelter, a kind of hut where bird watchers using binoculars can watch birds. The answer is **viewing shelter**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Ở Waterbird Refuge, người nói nói về các thiết bị phục vụ cho những người đến ngắm chim. Ở khu ngắm cảnh- một túp lều nơi những người ngắm chim có thể quan sát chim bằng mắt thường. Đáp án là **viewing shelter**.

Question	Key words in the questions	Similar words in the recording
12	industrial buildings	factories, warehouses, storehouses
13	residents	local community
	leisure	recreation
	apartment blocks	high-rise housing
	sports centre	sports complex

### Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 4 – Section 3

Questions 21 and 22

Complete the sentences below.

Write **NO MORE THAN ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

The presentation will last 15 minutes.

There will be **21**..... minutes for questions.

The presentation will not be **22**.....



21. Here's what the speakers say:

JULIE: Remind me, Trevor.....how long is the presentation?

TREVOR: Dr White said three per hour.

JULIE: So about twenty minutes?

TREVOR: Well....it'll be fifteen minutes per presentation.

JULIE: And five minutes for questions.

**Explanation:** when the speakers refer to 'twenty minutes', this is confusing at first. They then explain that 15 minutes are for the presentation and five minutes are for questions. Therefore, the answer is **5 minutes**

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi người nói nhắc đến “twenty minutes” thì ta có thể thấy bối rối nhưng sau đó họ giải thích 15 phút dành cho thuyết trình và 5 phút là dành cho các câu hỏi. Vì thế câu trả lời là **5 minutes** .

22. Here's what the speakers say:

TREVOR: And is this one going to be assessed?

JULIE: No ... not this time round.

**Explanation:** Trevor asks if the presentation will be assessed. Julie says that it will not be assessed. The answer is **assessed**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Trevor hỏi liệu buổi thuyết trình có được đánh giá không thì Julie nói là không vậy đáp án là **assessed**.

## Questions 23-26

**What do the students decide about each topic for the geography presentation?**

**A** They will definitely include this topic.

**B** They might include this topic.

**C** They will not include this topic.

### 23. Geographical Location

Here's what the speakers say:

TREVOR: OK... but I think we ought to say something about the geographical location...cos not a lot of people know where the islands are...

JULIE: Yes...OK...I'll take notes, shall I?

TREVOR: Yeah, that'll be a help...

JULIE: So...geographical location...

**Explanation:** Trevor recommends saying something about the geographical location and then Julie agrees, so it is clear that they will include this topic. The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Trevor gợi ý nói vài điều về vị trí địa lí và Julie đồng ý nên rõ ràng là học sẽ thêm nó vào chủ đề nói. Đáp án là **A**.

## 24. Economy

Here's what the speakers say:

JULIE: Shouldn't we say something about the economy... you know agriculture produce... minerals and so forth?

TREVOR: Well, Dr White said we shouldn't go into that sort of detail.

JULIE: But it's pretty important when you think about it... you know because it does influence the education system...

JULIE: Look... let's think about that one later shall we?

TREVOR: OK...

**Explanation:** Regarding the topic of the economy, the students were advised not to include it by Dr White, but they think that topic is also important. So they hesitate about whether to include it or not, and then decide to think about that topic later. So the answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Liên quan đến chủ đề về kinh tế, Giáo sư White khuyên học sinh không thêm phần đó nhưng họ nghĩ nó là một phần quan trọng. Vậy nên học phân vân về liệu có nên thêm nó không và quyết định sẽ suy nghĩ thêm nên đáp án là **B**.

## 25. Overview of Education System

Here's what the speakers say:

JULIE: OK . . . so . . . general overview of education.

TREVOR: Of course . . .

**Explanation:** It is clear that both students agree to include a general overview of the education system. Trevor obviously agrees when he replies “of course”. The answer must be **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Rõ ràng là cả hai đều đồng ý thêm phần giới thiệu chung về hệ thống giáo dục. Trevor hoàn toàn đồng ý khi nói “Of course” vậy nên câu trả lời là **A**.

## 26. Role of English Language

Here’s what the speakers say:

TREVOR: . . . and then the role of English language . . .

JULIE: Nope... that goes in the Language Policy Seminar . . . don't you remember?

**Explanation:** Julie disagrees with Trevor’s idea of including the role of English language, so this topic will not appear in their presentation. ‘Nope’ is just a colloquial way to say ‘no’. The correct answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Julie không đồng ý với ý kiến thêm phần vai trò của ngôn ngữ Anh nên chủ đề này sẽ không xuất hiện trong phần thuyết trình của họ. “Nope” là cách nói khác của “No”. Đáp án đúng là **C**.

Questions 27-30

Complete the table below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

Information/visual aid	Where from?
Overhead projector	the <b>27</b> .....
Map of West Africa	the <b>28</b> .....
Map of the islands	a tourist brochure
Literacy figures	the <b>29</b> .....
<b>30</b> ..... on school places	as above

27. Here's what the speakers say:

TREVOR: Well, the most important thing is the overhead projector .....

JULIE: No problem.....we'll get that from the media room....

**Explanation:** Julie says that they can get the overhead projector from the media room, so the answer is **media room**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Julie nói họ có thể lấy máy chiếu treo trần thì phòng thiết bị vậy câu trả lời là **media room**.

28. Here's what the speakers say:

TREVOR: Well.....we'll need a map of course.

JULIE: Probably two....one of the islands....large scale.

TREVOR: And one of West Africa.

JULIE: Well, the West African one is no problem....There's one in the Resources Room.

TREVOR: Oh, yeah, of course, the resources room.

**Explanation:** Julie and Trevor talk about maps. There will be no problem, there is a map of West Africa in the Resources Room. The answer is **Resources Room**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Julie and Trevor nói về bản đồ. Sẽ không có vấn đề gì về bản đồ vì phòng tư liệu có bản đồ Tây Phi. Đáp án là **Resources Room**.

29. Here's what the speakers say:

JULIE: We also need statistics....on several different things.

TREVOR: Literacy rates.

JULIE: Yes, and school places.

TREVOR: How about the encyclopedia?

JULIE: Nah....not up-to-date enough!

TREVOR: Mmmm....why don't we call the embassy?

JULIE: Oh....someone's enthusiastic!

TREVOR: Well....if something's worth doing...

JULIE: I know....it's worth doing well....OK.

**Explanation:** in order to find information on literacy statistics, Julie and Trevor finally agree on Trevor’s suggestion to call the embassy. Therefore, the answer is **embassy**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Để tìm thông tin số liệu về khả năng đọc viết Julie và Trevor đồng ý gợi ý gọi đến đại sứ quán. Vậy đáp án là **embassy**.

30. Here’s what the speakers say:

TREVOR: We can find out statistics on school places from them as well.

JULIE: Might as well.

**Explanation:** They also agree to find out statistics on school places from the embassy. Julie agrees when she says: “Might as well”, which is similar to ‘OK’. The answer is **statistics**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Họ cũng đồng ý tìm thêm số liệu về địa điểm các trường học từ đại sứ quán. Julie đồng ý nói: “Might as well”, có ý nghĩa như ‘OK’. Đáp án là **statistics**.

## Cambridge IELTS 7 - Test 4 – Section 4

Questions 31-33

31. **The speaker says the main topic of the lecture is**

**A.** the history of monosodium glutamate.

**B.** the way monosodium glutamate works.

**C.** where monosodium glutamate is used.

Here's what the speaker says:

Today I am going to explore why it is so popular in these cuisines and, more importantly, how does it enhance the flavour of food?

**Explanation:** The speaker mentions two topics he will be covering: why MSG is popular in Chinese and Japanese cooking and how MSG enhances the flavor of food. The latter topic is “more important”, so we can understand that it is the main topic. The word “how” means “in what way”, and therefore the speaker will talk about the way MSG works (by enhancing flavor, to be precise). The correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến hai chủ đề anh ấy sẽ thực hiện là vì sao MSG lại phổ biến ở ẩm thực Trung Quốc và Nhật Bản và cách mà MSG đạt được hương vị cho món ăn. Chủ đề sau quan trọng hơn, vậy ta có thể hiểu đó là ý chính.

The speaker mentions two topics he will be covering: why MSG is popular in Chinese and Japanese cooking and how MSG enhances the flavor of food. The latter topic is “more important”, so we can understand that it is the main topic. The word “how” means “in what way”, and therefore the speaker will talk about the way MSG works (by enhancing flavor, to be precise). The correct answer is **B**.

### 32. In 1908, scientists in Japan

**A.** made monosodium glutamate.

**B.** began using kombu.



C. identified glutamate.

Here's what the speakers say:

For many thousands of years the Japanese have incorporated a type of seaweed known as kombu in their cooking, as they discovered it had the ability to make food taste better. But it wasn't until 1908 that the ingredient in kombu which was responsible for the improvement in flavor was actually discovered to be glutamate by scientists working there.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

identify = discover

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, kombu has been incorporated in Japanese cooking for thousands of years, so it has been used long before 1908. So, B is incorrect.

Scientists did not make glutamate – they discovered it in a type of seaweed – kombu. Therefore, A is incorrect.

What scientists did in 1908 is that they discovered (the same as identified) MSG in kombu, so the correct answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như người nói thì kombu đã được sử dụng trong ẩm thực Nhật Bản từ hàng ngàn năm trước đó vậy nó đã được sử dụng nhiều năm trước 1908. B là sai.

Các nhà khoa học chưa thể tạo ra enzym glutamate- họ tìm thấy nó trong một loại rong biển-kompu. Vì thế nên A sai.

Điều các nhà khoa học làm năm 1908 là học tìm thấy ( có nghĩa như identified- xác nhận được) MGS trong kompu nên C là đáp án đúng.

### 33. What change occurred in the manufacture of glutamate in 1956?

- A. It began to be manufactured on a large scale.
- B. The Japanese began extracting it from natural sources.
- C. It became much more expensive to produce.

Here's what the speakers say:

From 1908 until 1956, glutamate was produced commercially in Japan by a very slow and expensive means of extraction. It was in 1956 that the speed of the process was improved, and industrial production increased dramatically and still continues to increase to this day.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

manufacture = industrial production

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, MSG production was slow and expensive before 1956, but we do not know whether it was still expensive from that year on, so C is not given.

Also, “natural resources” is not mentioned, so B is incorrect too.

In 1956, it is said that the industrial production (the same as manufacture) of MSG increased dramatically, so the scale of the production must have been larger. The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như người nói thì việc sản xuất MSG trước năm 1965 diễn ra khá chậm và tốn kém nhưng ta không biết liệu nó có còn đắt đến bây giờ không nên C chưa được đưa ra.

Ngoài ra thì “natural resources” – tài nguyên thiên nhiên cũng không được nhắc đến nên B cũng sai

Vào năm 1965, ngành công nghiệp sản xuất ( giống như manufacture) MSG phát triển mạnh mẽ vậy nên cán cân nguồn cung của sản phẩm này dĩ nhiên cũng nhiều hơn.

Đáp án là A.

Questions 34-40

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

### Monosodium Glutamate (MSG)

- MSG contains
  - glutamate (78.2%)
  - sodium (12.2%)
  - **34.....** (9.6%)

- Glutamate is found in foods that contain protein such as **35**..... and **36**.....
- MSG is used in foods in many different parts of the world.
- In 1908 Kikunae Ikeda discovered a **37**.....
- Our ability to detect glutamate makes sense because it is so **38**.....
- John Prescott suggests that: -  
 sweetness tells us that a food contains carbohydrates -  
**39**..... tells us that a food contains toxins -  
 sourness tells us that a food is spoiled -  
 saltiness tells us that a food contains **40**.....

34. Here's what the speaker says:

So, what exactly is MSG? Well, Monosodium Glutamate contains 78.2% glutamate, 12.2% sodium and 9.6% **water**.

**Explanation:** the speaker explains the composition of MSG, and the percentage of water is given as 9.6%. The answer is **water**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói giải thích thành phần của MSG , lượng nước được đưa ra là 9.6%. Đáp án là **water**.

35 and 36. Here's what the speaker says:

Glutamate is an amino acid that can be found naturally in all protein-containing foods, *erm*, so this includes food such as meat and cheese.

**Explanation:** the speaker gives examples of food that contain protein which contain glutamate – meat and cheese. The answers are **meat cheese/ cheese meat** (in either order).

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đưa ra vài ví dụ thực phẩm hữu cơ chứa glutamate- là thịt đỏ và phô mai. Đáp án là **meat cheese/ cheese meat** (một trong hai cách viết đều được chấp nhận).

37. Here's what the speaker says:

Well, in the Western world, we commonly talk of four 'tastes', and I'm sure you're all familiar with the concepts of sweet, sour, bitter and salt. Well, in 1908 Kikunae Ikeda identified a fifth taste.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**fifth taste**):

identify = discover

**Explanation:** Listening in the recording for the date ‘1908’ and the name ‘Ikunae Ikeda’, we hear that in that year he discovered a fifth taste. The answer is **fifth taste**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nghe thời gian 1908 trong đoạn băng và tên ‘Ikunae Ikeda’, ta sẽ nghe được rằng vào năm đó anh ta tìm ra được vị thứ 5. Đáp án là **fifth taste**.

38. Here’s what the speaker says:

It does make perfect evolutionary sense that we should have the ability to detect or taste glutamate because it is the amino acid which is most common in natural foods.

**Explanation:** as the amino acid most common in natural foods, then as we have evolved we have learned to taste it, simply because it is so common. The answer is **common**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Như một loại axit amin có trong thực phẩm tự nhiên, sau đó gọi lợi vị mà ta đã thử nó trước đây đơn giản bởi vì nó rất phổ biến. Đáp án là **common**.

39. Here’s what the speaker says:

John Prescott, an associate professor at the University of Chicago, suggests that this fifth taste serves a purpose just as other tastes do. He suggests that it signals to us the presence of protein in food, in the same way that sweetness indicates that a food contains energy-giving carbohydrates. Bitterness, he says, alerts us of toxins in the food....

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**bitterness**):

tells = alerts

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the findings of John Prescott. When he talks of ‘toxins in the food’, he means that the food contains toxins. The taste of bitterness warns us that the food contains toxins (poisonous substances). The answer is **bitterness**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến nghiên cứu của John Prescott rồi khi nói về “toxins in the food” anh ta muốn ám chỉ những đồ ăn chứa chất độc. Vị đắng cảnh báo ta về sự độc hại của món ăn (hay poisonous substances- thực phẩm gây ngộ độc). Đáp án là **bitterness**.

40. Here’s what the speaker says:

...while sourness warns us of spoilage and saltiness signals the presence of minerals.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**minerals**):

tells = signals

**Explanation:** Prescott found that ‘the presence of minerals’ in food (= the food contains minerals) is indicated by saltiness. The answer is **minerals**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Prescott tìm ra sự xuất hiện của khoáng chất trong thực phẩm (đồ ăn chứa chất khoáng) được ám chỉ bởi vị mặn. Đáp án **minerals**.

Here’s a table with “key words”:

Question	Key words in the question	Similar words in the recording
----------	---------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>32</b>	identify	discover
<b>33</b>	manufacture	industrial production
<b>37</b>	identify	discover
<b>39</b>	tells	alerts
<b>40</b>	tells	signals

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question Keywords in the questions Similar words in the recording

12 Industrial buildings Factories

13 Residents Community Leisure Recreation Apartment Housing Sports complex  
Sports centre

32 Identify Discover

33 Manufacture Industrial production



# CAMBRIDGE IELTS 8 – LISTENING

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 1 – Section 1

### Questions 1-2

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

#### 1. In the lobby of the library George saw

**A** a group playing music.

**B** a display of instruments.

**C** a video about the festival.

Here's what the speaker says:

**GEORGE:** They had a video with all the highlights of the festival at a stand in the lobby to the library, so I heard them. They play fantastic instruments - drums and flutes and old kinds of guitars. I've never heard anything like it before.

**Explanation:** George saw a video, in which there was a group playing music with different instruments, but he did NOT directly see the group or the instruments on site. Thus, A and B are wrong.

The video that he saw at the lobby was about all the highlights of the festival, so the answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** George đã xem một video trong đó có một nhóm người đang chơi các loại nhạc cụ khác nhau nhưng anh ấy không trực tiếp xem nhóm người đó hoặc những nhạc cụ đó ngay tại hiện trường. Do vậy, đáp án A và B sai.

Đoạn video anh ta xem tại sảnh nói về những nét chính của lễ hội nên câu trả lời đúng phải là **C**.

## 2. George wants to sit at the back so they can

A see well.

B hear clearly.

C pay less.

Here's what the speakers say:

GEORGE: The only problem is there aren't any cheap seats . . . it's all one price.

NINA: Well, in that case we could sit right at the front - we'd have a really good view.

GEORGE: Yeah, though I think that if you sit at the back you can actually hear the whole thing better.

**Explanation:** C is wrong because all the seats are one price. A is also wrong because they can only get a good view (or see well) if they “sit right at the front” which is not the question.

George says that sitting at the back allows them to “hear the whole thing better”, so the correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đáp án C sai vì tất cả những chỗ ngồi đều đồng giá. A cũng sai vì họ chỉ có thể có một chỗ xem tốt (hoặc xem rõ) nếu như họ ngồi ngay hàng trước, nên câu trả lời đúng là **B**.

### Questions 3-10

Complete the form below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

SUMMER MUSIC FESTIVAL BOOKING FORM	
NAME:	George O'Neill

<b>ADDRESS:</b> 3....., Westsea			
<b>POSTCODE:</b> 4.....			
<b>TELEPHONE:</b> 5.....			
<b>Date</b>	<b>Event</b>	<b>Price per ticket</b>	<b>No. of tickets</b>
5 June	Instrumental group – <i>Guitarrini</i>	£7.50	2
17 June	Singer (price includes 6..... in the garden)	£6	2
22 June	7..... (Anna Ventura)	£7	1
23 June	Spanish Dance and Guitar Concert	8. £.....	9.....
<b>NB:</b> Children/ Students/ Senior Citizens have 10..... discount on all tickets.			

### 3. Address

Here's what the speaker says:

GEORGE: Name: George O'Neill. Address: 48 North Avenue, Westsea.

So, the answer is **48 North Avenue.**

### 4. Postcode

Here's what the speakers say:

GEORGE: Do you remember our new postcode? Still can't remember it.

NINA: Just a minute – I've got it written down here. WS6 2YH.

The answer is **WS6 2YH.**

### 5. Telephone

Here's what the speakers say:

NINA: Do you need the phone too?

GEORGE: Please. I'm really bad at numbers.

NINA: 01674 553242 .

The answer is **01674 553242**.

## 6. 17 June

Here's what the speaker says:

NINA: Sunday 17<sup>th</sup> of June. Singer, £6.00 includes drinks in the garden.

So, we know that the price of £6 includes drinks in the garden.

The answer is **(free)drinks**.

## 7. 22 June

Here's what the speakers say:

NINA: How about the pianist on the 22<sup>nd</sup> of June?

GEORGE: Anna Ventura?

So, the event is the performance by the pianist, Anna Ventura.

The answer is **(the)pianist/ piano player**.

## 8. 23 June

Here's what the speakers say:

NINA: ...but we can go to the Spanish dance and guitar concert together, can't we?

GEORGE: Yes – I'm sure Tom and Kieran would enjoy that too. Good heavens - £10.50 a ticket!

The price for a ticket is, therefore, **£10.50**.

## 9. 23 June

Here's what the speaker says:

GEORGE: I can see we're going to have to go without food for the rest of the week – we'll need to book four.

So, the answer is **four/4**.

## 10. Discount

Here's what the speaker says:

NINA: Wish we were students – look! Children, Students and Senior Citizens get a 50% discount on everything.

The answer is **50%**, which is the discount on all tickets.

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 1 – Section 2

### Questions 11-15

Complete the sentences below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

### The Dinosaur Museum

11. The museum closes at ..... p.m. on Mondays.
12. The museum is not open on .....
13. School groups are met by tour guides in the .....
14. The whole visit takes 90 minutes, including ..... minutes for the guided tour.
15. There are ..... behind the museum where students can have lunch.

**11.** Here's what the speaker says:

- we're open every day of the week from 9.00 a.m to 8.00 p.m. except on Mondays when we close at 1.30 p.m.

So, although the Museum closes at 8.00 p.m. on six days of the week, on Mondays it closes at 1.30 p.m.

The answer is **1.30**

**12.** Here's what the speaker says:

- And, in fact the only day of the year when we're closed is on the 25<sup>th</sup> of December.

So, the answer is **25<sup>th</sup> December/25 December/Christmas Day.**

**13.** Here's what the speaker says:

- If you bring a school group to the museum, when you arrive we ask you to remain with your group in the car park. One or more of the tour guides will welcome you there...

meet = welcome

Therefore, the answer is **car park/parking lot.**

**14.** Here's what the speaker says:

- if you bring a school group, you should plan on allowing a minimum of 90 minutes for the visit. This allows 15 minutes to get on and off the coach, 45minutes for the guided tour and 30 minutes for after-tour activities.

So, out of the minimum recommended visit to the Museum, the guided tour takes 45 minutes. The answer is **45.**

15. Here's what the speaker says:

- There are two cafes in the museum, with seating for 80 people. If you want to eat there, you'll need to reserve some seating, as they can get quite crowded at lunch time. Then outside the museum at the back there are tables, and students can bring their own lunch and eat it there in the open air.

behind = at the back of

Therefore, if students bring their own lunch, there are tables in the open air behind the museum where they can eat. The answer is **(some) tables**.

### Questions 16-18

Choose **THREE** letters, **A-G**.

Which **THREE** things can students have with them in the museum?

- A. food
- B. water
- C. cameras
- D. books
- E. bags
- F. pens
- G. worksheets

Here's what the speaker says:

When the students come into the museum foyer we ask them to check in their backpacks with their books, lunch boxes, etc, at the cloakroom before they enter the museum proper. I'm afraid in the past we have had a few things gone missing after school visits so this is a strict rule. Also, some of the exhibits are fragile and we don't want them to be accidentally knocked. But we do provide school students with handouts with questions and quizzes on them. There's so much that students can learn

in the museum and it's fun for them to have something to do. Of course they'll need to bring something to write with for these. We do allow students to take photographs. For students who are doing projects it's useful to make some kind of visual record of what they see that they can add to their reports. And finally, they should not bring anything to eat into the museum, or drinks of any kind.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**C, F, G**):

bags = backpacks

worksheets = handouts

**Explanation:** The students are not allowed to come in the museum with backpacks (or bags) and books which will be checked in when they enter. So D and E are wrong answers.

In addition, it is said that “they should not bring anything to eat into the museum, or drinks of any kind” so food and water is out of the question too, hence A and B are wrong.

The speaker says that the students will be provided handouts with questions and quizzes on them, which can be considered “worksheets” and of course can be carried into the museum. Thus, **G** is correct. And the students need to bring something to write with, which are obviously “pens” so **F** is correct too. Finally, taking photographs is allowed in the museum and it can only be done by bringing a camera. **C** is also correct.

So, the correct answers are **C, F, G**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Học sinh không được phép mang theo ba lô, túi xách và sách bên mình khi ở trong bảo tàng, những thứ này sẽ bị kiểm tra trước khi vào trong bảo tàng. Nên đáp án D và E sai.

Ngoài ra, cũng có chi tiết là họ không nên mang bất cứ đồ ăn hay thức uống gì vào trong bảo tàng nên đồ ăn và thức uống cũng sẽ bị loại nên A và B sai.

Người ta cũng nói rằng học sinh sẽ được phát những tờ câu hỏi, coi như đó là bài tập họ phải làm nên dĩ nhiên những tờ đó sẽ được đem theo khi vào bảo tàng. Do vậy đáp



án **G** đúng. Và như thế họ cũng phải mang theo thứ gì đó để viết, rõ ràng đó là “bút” nên **F** cũng đúng.

Điều cuối cùng là bảo tàng cho phép việc chụp ảnh và điều này chỉ có thể thực hiện khi ta mang theo máy ảnh. Như vậy **C** cũng đúng.

Tóm lại, đáp án đúng là **C, F, G**.

### Questions 19 and 20

Choose **TWO** letters, **A-E**.

Which **TWO** activities can students do after the tour at present?

- A.** build model dinosaurs
- B.** watch films
- C.** draw dinosaurs
- D.** find dinosaur eggs
- E.** play computer games

Here's what the speaker says:

There are also a few things the students can do after the tour. In the theatre on the ground floor there are continuous screenings of short documentaries about dinosaurs which they can see at any time. We used to have an activity room with more interactive things like making models of dinosaurs and drawing and painting pictures, even hunting for dinosaur eggs, but unfortunately the room was damaged in a bad storm recently when water came in the roof, so that's closed at the moment. But we do have an IT centre where students have access to CD ROMs with a range of dinosaur games. These games are a lot of fun, but they also teach the students about the lives of dinosaurs, how they found food, protected their habitat, survived threats, that kind of thing.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**B&E**):

films = documentaries

find = hunt

**Explanation:** Students can watch documentaries, which are a type of film, so **B** is correct.

It is said that the activity room where the students can make dinosaur models, draw pictures and hunt for eggs is currently closed, meaning that they CANNOT do these activities now. Hence, A, C and D are incorrect.

Lastly, students have access to “CD ROMs with a range of dinosaur games” which means they can play games on computers, hence **E** is correct.

The answers are **B, E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Học sinh có thể xem phim tài liệu, rõ ràng đây là phim nên đáp án **B** đúng.

Có chi tiết rằng phòng thực hành mà ở đó học sinh làm mô hình những chú khủng long, vẽ tranh và tìm trứng hiện tại đang bị đóng cửa cho nên bây giờ họ không thể làm những việc trên. Như vậy đáp án **A,C,D** sai.

Cuối cùng, học sinh có thể dùng những đĩa chơi game với rất nhiều game về khủng long, tức là họ cũng có thể chơi game trên máy tính. Như vậy đáp án **E** đúng.

Tóm lại, đáp án đúng là **B, E**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording	Meaning
13	Meet	Welcome	meet in a friendly way
15	Behind	at the back of	behind
16-18	Bags	backpacks	bags carried on one's back
	Worksheets	handouts	papers with questions
19-20	films	documentaries	factual films
	find	hunt	discover

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 1 – Section 3

### Questions 21-24

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

#### 21. The tutor thinks that Sandra's proposal

**A.** should be re-ordered in some parts.

**B.** needs a contents page.

**C.** ought to include more information.

Here's what the speaker says:

TUTOR: And I've made a few notes on the proposal about things which could have been better sequenced.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

order = sequence

**Explanation:** “sequence” means “arrange in a particular order”, so the proposal is not well-ordered in some parts and needs re-ordering. The correct answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** “sequence” có nghĩa là sắp xếp theo một thứ tự nào đó, đề xuất của Sarah chưa được rõ ràng, bố cục lăm nên ý tứ cần được sắp xếp lại.

Như vậy, đáp án đúng là **A**.

#### 22. The proposal would be easier to follow if Sandra

**A.** inserted subheadings.

**B.** used more paragraphs.

**C.** shortened her sentences.

Here's what the speaker says:

TUTOR: Generally speaking, I feel you've often used complex structures and long sentences for the sake of it and as a consequence . . . although your paragraphing and inclusion of sub-headings help . . . it's quite hard to follow your train of thought at times. So cut them down a bit, can you?

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

insert = inclusion

shorten = cut down

**Explanation:** The question asks what Sandra could do to improve her proposal, something she hasn't done yet. According to the recording, we know that Sandra's paragraphing and subheadings help, meaning that she has already done those two things, so A and B are not correct.

Instead, the speaker suggests Sandra "cut down" her long sentences, which means that they need to be "shortened". The answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đề hỏi Sandra có thể làm gì để có được một đề nghị tốt hơn, tức là hỏi thứ cô ấy chưa làm được. Theo như đoạn ghi âm, ta biết việc tách đoạn và phân nhóm thực sự có ích, như thế có nghĩa cô ấy đã sử dụng hai biện pháp đó rồi nên đáp án A và B không chính xác.

Người nói gợi ý cho Sandra nên viết ngắn gọn lại những câu dài, như vậy những câu văn ấy cần được rút gọn. Vậy đáp án đúng ở đây là **C**.

### **23. What was the problem with the formatting on Sandra's proposal?**

**A.** Separate points were not clearly identified.

**B.** The headings were not always clear.

**C.** Page numbering was not used in an appropriate way.

Here's what the speakers say:

TUTOR: And don't forget simple formatting like numbering.

SANDRA: Didn't I use page numbers?

TUTOR: I didn't mean that. Look, you've remembered to include headers and footers, which is good, but listing ideas clearly is important. Number them or use bullet points, which is even clearer. Then you'll focus the reader on your main points.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

points = ideas

**Explanation:** The tutor says he didn't mean "that" which refers to Sandra's page numbering, so we understand that page numbering is not the problem thus C is incorrect.

There is no mention of the headings (only a reference to 'headers and footers'), so B is irrelevant.

However, the tutor recommends "listing ideas clearly" (by numbering or using bullet points), indicating that Sandra didn't make her points clear and separate from one another. Thus, the correct answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Thầy giáo nói rằng ý thầy không phải cái đó, cái đó ở đây là việc đánh số trang như vậy việc đánh số trang không phải là một vấn đề nên đáp án C chưa chính xác.

Không có ý nào đề cập đến tiêu đề mục (chỉ nêu tiêu đề đầu cuối) nên đáp án B bị loại.

Tuy nhiên, thầy gợi ý nên liệt kê các ý rõ ràng (bằng cách đánh số và dùng các kí hiệu đánh dấu đầu dòng), điều này nghĩa là Sandra đã không rõ ràng, tách ý nọ với ý kia.

Vậy đáp án đúng ở đây là **A**.

## 24. Sandra became interested in visiting the Navajo National Park through

- A. articles she read.
- B. movies she saw as a child.
- C. photographs she found on the internet.

Here's what the speaker says:

SANDRA: I've always wanted to go there. My father was a great fan of cowboy films and the Wild West so I was subjected to seeing all the epics, many of which were shot there. As a consequence, it feels very familiar to me and it's awesome both geographically and visually, so it's somewhere I've always wanted to visit. The subsequent research I did and the online photographs made me even keener.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

movies = epics

the internet = online

**Explanation:** Sandra says that she has always wanted to visit the park “as a consequence” of the epic movies she watched. Subsequently, she did research (which can be considered similar to “reading articles”) and looked at online photos, which made her “even keener”, meaning she was keen before, so these two factors came after the cowboy movies.

It was the movies that made her interested in the first place. The correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Sandra nói cô ấy luôn muốn tham quan công viên kể từ khi cô xem những bộ phim anh hùng đó. Kết quả là, cô ấy đã tìm hiểu (có thể coi là đọc những đầu báo) và xem những bức ảnh trên mạng, những thứ chỉ khiến cô tò mò hơn. Điều này có nghĩa trước đây cô ấy đã tò mò rồi, hai việc trên chỉ xảy ra sau khi cô xem phim cao bồi miền Tây.

Do đó, bộ phim mới chính là thứ đã khiến cô ấy hứng thú ngay từ lúc đầu. Vậy đáp án đúng ở đây là **B**.

### Questions 25-27

Choose **THREE** letters, **A-G**.

Which **THREE** topics does Sandra agree to include in the proposal?

- A. climate change
- B. field trip activities
- C. geographical features
- D. impact of tourism
- E. myths and legends
- F. plant and animal life
- G. social history

Here's what the speakers say:

SANDRA: Well, I thought that from the perspective of a field trip, one thing I needed to focus on was the sandstone plateaux and cliffs themselves (...)

TUTOR: Well, yes, I'd agree with including those points . . .

SANDRA: And then the fact that it's been home to native American Navajos and all the social history that goes with that. (...)

TUTOR: Well, I agree it's interesting, but it's not immediately relevant to your proposal, Sandra, so at this stage, I suggest you focus on other considerations. I think an indication of what the students on the trip could actually do when they get there should be far more central, so that certainly needs to be included and to be expanded upon. And I'd like to see something about the local wildlife, and vegetation too, not that I imagine there's much to see. Presumably the tourist invasion hasn't helped.

SANDRA: Okay, I'll do some work on those two areas as well.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**B, C, F**):

plant = vegetation

animal life = wildlife

**Explanation:** The tutor agrees with Sandra's idea about focusing on "sandstone plateaux and cliffs", which are "geographical features", so C is correct.

The tutor also suggests mentioning what students could do on the trip (= activities) and something about local wildlife and vegetation (similar to "plant and animal life"), hence B and F are correct as well.

The recording does not include information about "climate change" or "myths and legends" so A and E are irrelevant.

Finally, the tutor opposes Sandra's initial intention of including the "social history" of the natives in her proposal, therefore G is clearly wrong.

The correct answers are **B, C and F**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Thầy giáo đồng ý với ý kiến của Sandra về việc tập trung vào các cao nguyên đá và vách đá, đây là những đặc điểm địa lý nên đáp án C đúng.

Thầy cũng gợi ý nên đề cập đến những việc sinh viên có thể làm trong chuyến đi (tức là các hoạt động diễn ra) và một vài điều về động vật hoang dã và cỏ cây nơi đó (tức là động thực vật). Như vậy B và F cũng đúng.

Đoạn băng không có chứa thông tin về biến đổi khí hậu hoặc truyền thuyết và thần thoại nên loại đáp án A và E.

Cuối cùng, thầy giáo phản đối ý định đầu của Sandra là cho thêm phần lịch sử hình thành xã hội người bản địa vào trong phần đề xuất, do đó G rõ ràng là sai.

Vậy đáp án đúng ở đây là **B, C and F**.



**Questions 28-30.**

Complete the sentences below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

**28. The tribal park covers ..... hectares.**

Here's what the speakers say:

TUTOR: ...but what area does the tribal park cover? Do you know?

SANDRA: 12,000 hectares.....

The answer is clearly **12,000**.

**29. Sandra suggests that they should share the ..... for transport.**

Here's what the speaker says:

SANDRA: I think the best way to appreciate the area would be to hire horses instead and trek around on those. Biking is not allowed and it's impossible to drive around the area in vehicles.

Her suggestion is that they use horses to travel around in the Park.

The answer is **horses**.

**30. She says they could also explore the local ..... .**

Here's what the speakers say:

TUTOR: Okay, lastly, what else is worth visiting there?

SANDRA: There are several caves, but I haven't looked into any details. I'll find out about them.

**Explanation:** the tutor asks about other places worth visiting in the park. Sandra mentions only the caves, so this must be the correct answer.

The answer is **caves**.

**Dịch đại ý:** thầy giáo hỏi về những địa điểm đáng tham quan khác ở công viên. Sandra chỉ đề cập đến các hang động, nên đây chắc chắn là câu trả lời đúng.

Vậy đáp án là **những hang động**.

Here's a table showing keywords:

Q	Key words in the question	Similar words in the recording
21	Order	sequence
22	Insert	inclusion
	Shorten	cut down
23	Points	ideas
24	Movies	epics
	the internet	online
25- 27	Plant	vegetation
	animal life	wildlife

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 1 – Section 4 Questions 31-40.

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

### Geography

**Studying geography helps us to understand:**

- the effects of different processes on the **31**..... of the Earth.
- the dynamic between **32**..... and population.

### Two main branches of study:

- physical features.
- human lifestyles and their **33**.....

**Specific study areas:** biophysical, topographic, political, social, economic, historical and **34**..... geography, and also cartography.

**Key point:** geography helps us to understand our surroundings and the associated **35**.....

### What do geographers do?

- find data – e.g. conduct censuses, collect information in the form of **36**..... using computer and satellite technology.
- analyse data – identify **37**..... e.g. cause and effect.
- publish findings in form of:
  - a) maps
    - easy to carry
    - can show physical features of large and small areas
    - BUT a two-dimensional map will always have some **38**.....
  - b) aerial photos
    - can show vegetation problems, **39**..... density, ocean floor etc.
  - c) Landsat pictures sent to receiving stations
    - used for monitoring **40**..... conditions etc.

**31.** Here's what the speaker says:

- Well, we learn a great deal about all the processes that have affected and that continue to affect the Earth's surface.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**surface**):

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

effects (noun) = affect (verb)

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the processes that have an effect on the surface of the Earth, so the answer is **surface**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người đó nói về những quy trình có tác động lên bề mặt Trái Đất nên từ cần điền là “**bề mặt**”.

**32.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- But we learn far more than that, because studying geography also informs us about the different kinds of relationships that develop between a particular environment and the people that live there.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**environment**):

population = people that live there

**Explanation:** when relationships develop between 2 things, this is called a ‘dynamic’ relationship. In this case, the developing relationship is between a specific environment and the population in that environment. The answer is **environment**.

**Dịch đại ý:** khi những mối quan hệ được hình thành và phát triển giữa 2 sự vật hiện tượng thì đó được gọi là mối quan hệ tương hỗ. Trong trường hợp này, mối quan hệ được hình thành ở đây là mối quan hệ giữa một môi trường sống cụ thể và dân cư nơi đó. Do vậy đáp án sẽ là “môi trường sống”.

**33.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- We like to think of geography as having two main branches. There’s the study of the nature of our planet – its physical features, what it actually looks like – and then there’s the study of the ways in which we choose to live and of the impact of those on the planet. Our current use of carbon fuels is a good example of that.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**impact**):

human lifestyles = the way we choose to live

**Explanation:** the speaker now talks about the 2 branches of geography. Firstly, there is the study of physical features and, secondly, there is the study of our way of life/lifestyles and how these affect (= impact on) the planet. The answer is **impact(s)/effect(s)**.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả nói về 2 phân ngành của môn địa lý. Thứ nhất là địa lý tự nhiên và thứ hai là địa lý nhân văn và những ảnh hưởng của nó lên hành tinh của chúng ta. Như vậy câu trả lời đúng là “**những ảnh hưởng/tác động**”

**34.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- But there are more specific study areas to consider too, and we’ll be looking at each of these in turn throughout this semester.....Next comes historical geography – the understanding of how people and their environments and the ways they interact have changed over a period of time – and urban geography, an aspect I’m particularly interested in, which takes as its focus the location of cities, the services that those cities provide, and migration of people to and from such cities. And lastly, we have cartography.

**Explanation:** the speaker describes each of the specific study areas. This description follows the order of the different types of geography given in the question. Thus, after historical geography, the speaker then refers to the missing study area – urban geography. After describing this, the speaker then mentions the final study area – cartography.

Therefore, the answer is **urban**.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả miêu tả từng lĩnh vực nghiên cứu cụ thể. Các lĩnh vực này được kể theo đúng thứ tự như trong câu hỏi. Do đó, sau địa lý nghiên cứu về lịch sử thay đổi địa hình là lĩnh vực mà chúng ta cần phải điền, đó là địa lý về đô thị. Sau khi nói về lĩnh vực này, người nói đề cập đến lĩnh vực nghiên cứu cuối cùng là bản đồ học.

Như vậy, từ cần điền là “**đô thị**”

**35.** Here's what the speaker says:

- So, to summarise before we continue, we now have our key answer.... studying this subject is important because without geographical knowledge, we would know very little about our surroundings and we wouldn't be able to identify all the problems that relate to them.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer **(problems):**

associate= relate to

**Explanation:** the speaker refers to the 'key answer' to explain why geography is useful and necessary to study. If we do not understand our surroundings, then we cannot solve the problems that face us.

The answer is **problems.**

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả có nhắc tới trọng tâm tại sao học địa lý lại là hữu ích và cần thiết. Nếu chúng ta không hiểu những thứ xung quanh ta thì chúng ta không thể nào giải quyết được những vấn đề mà mình đang gặp phải.

Như vậy, từ cần điền là **vấn đề.**

**36.** Here's what the speaker says:

- What do geographers actually do? Well, we collect data to begin with ! ....We might, for example, conduct a census – count a population in a given area perhaps. We also need images of the earth's surface which we can produce by means of computer-generation technology or with the help of satellite relays.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer **(images):**

information = data

**Explanation:** referring to what geographers do, the speaker gives examples of the kind of data that they collect. The first example is conducting a census, and then - using computers and satellites - images of the earth's surface can be obtained.

The answer is **images**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi nói về công việc của những nhà địa lý học, người nói đưa ra ví dụ về loại dữ liệu họ thu thập. Ví dụ đầu tiên là điều tra dân số và sau đó là sử dụng máy tính và vệ tinh để thu được ảnh về bề mặt Trái Đất.

Vậy từ cần điền là **những hình ảnh**.

**37.** Here's what the speaker says:

- After we've gathered our information, we must analyse it ! We need to look for patterns, most commonly those of causes and consequences.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**patterns**):

effects = consequences

**Explanation:** the speaker says that geographers then analyse the information, in particular looking for patterns, especially causes and effects/ consequences.

The answer is **patterns**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Diễn giả nói rằng sau đó, những nhà địa lý học sẽ phân tích các dữ liệu để tìm ra những mô thức, đặc biệt là những nguyên nhân và tác động/ảnh hưởng.

Vậy từ cần điền là **mô thức**.

**38.** Here's what the speaker says:

- Maps can be folded and put in a pocket and can provide a great store of reference when they're collected into an atlas.... But there is a drawback. You can't exactly

replicate something that is three-dimensional, like our planet, on a flat piece of paper, because paper has only two dimensions, and that means there'll always be a certain degree of distortion on a map.

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the advantages of maps, but also mentions one drawback. The problem is that maps are printed on paper. Paper has two dimensions, but the planet has three dimensions, so there will always be some distortion on a map – it won't be an exact representation.

The answer is **distortion**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Diễn giả nói về lợi ích của bản đồ nhưng cũng nêu lên một bất lợi. Đó là bản đồ cần phải in trên giấy mà giấy chỉ là không gian 2 chiều trong khi hành tinh ta là một không gian 3 chiều. Do vậy luôn có sự chỉnh sửa, biến dạng trên bản đồ, cho nên bản đồ sẽ không thể mô tả những gì ngoài thực địa một cách chính xác.

Vậy từ cần điền là **biến dạng**.

**39.** Here's what the speaker says:

- We can also use aerial photographs.... pictures taken by cameras at high altitude above the earth. They are great for showing all kinds of geographical features that are not easy to see from the ground. You can easily illustrate areas of diseased trees or how much traffic is on the roads at a given time or information about deep sea beds, for example.

**Explanation:** the speaker refers to aerial photographs. There are examples of some of the uses of these photos to show physical features: vegetation problems = areas of diseased trees; traffic density = how much traffic is on the roads; and ocean floor = deep sea beds.

So, the answer is **traffic**.



**Dịch đại ý:** Diễn giả nói về ảnh vệ tinh. Có một vài ví dụ về việc những tấm ảnh này cho thấy được những đặc điểm của địa hình: các vấn đề với thực vật = những khu vực cây bị bệnh; mật độ giao thông = bao nhiêu phương tiện di chuyển trên đường và đáy đại dương = đáy biển sâu.

Vậy từ cần điền là **giao thông**.

**40.** Here's what the speaker says:

- Then there are Landsats. These are satellites that circle the earth and transmit visual information to computers at receiving stations. They circle the earth several times a day and can provide a mass of information – you'll all be familiar with the information they give us about the weather, for example.

**Explanation:** finally, the speaker talks about Landsats and what they do. They have many uses, including monitoring (= giving information about) the weather conditions.

The answer is **weather**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cuối cùng, diễn giả nói về Landsats và chúng làm công việc gì. Chúng có rất nhiều chức năng, bao gồm việc theo dõi (=đưa thông tin về) tình hình thời tiết.

Vậy từ cần điền là **thời tiết**.

Here's a table showing keywords:

<b>Q</b>	<b>Keywords in the question</b>	<b>Similar words in the recording</b>
<b>31</b>	effects (noun)	affect (verb)
<b>32</b>	Population	people that live there
<b>33</b>	human lifestyles	the way we choose to live
<b>35</b>	Associated	relate to
<b>36</b>	Information	data
<b>37</b>	Effects	consequences
<b>39</b>	ocean floor	deep sea beds

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 2 – Section 2

### Question 11

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

**11. According to the speaker, the main purposes of the park are**

- A.** education and entertainment.
- B.** research and education.
- C.** research and entertainment.

Here's what the speaker says:

Our remit is to give educational opportunities to the wider public as well as to offer research sites for a wide variety of agriculturists and other scientists.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

purpose = remit

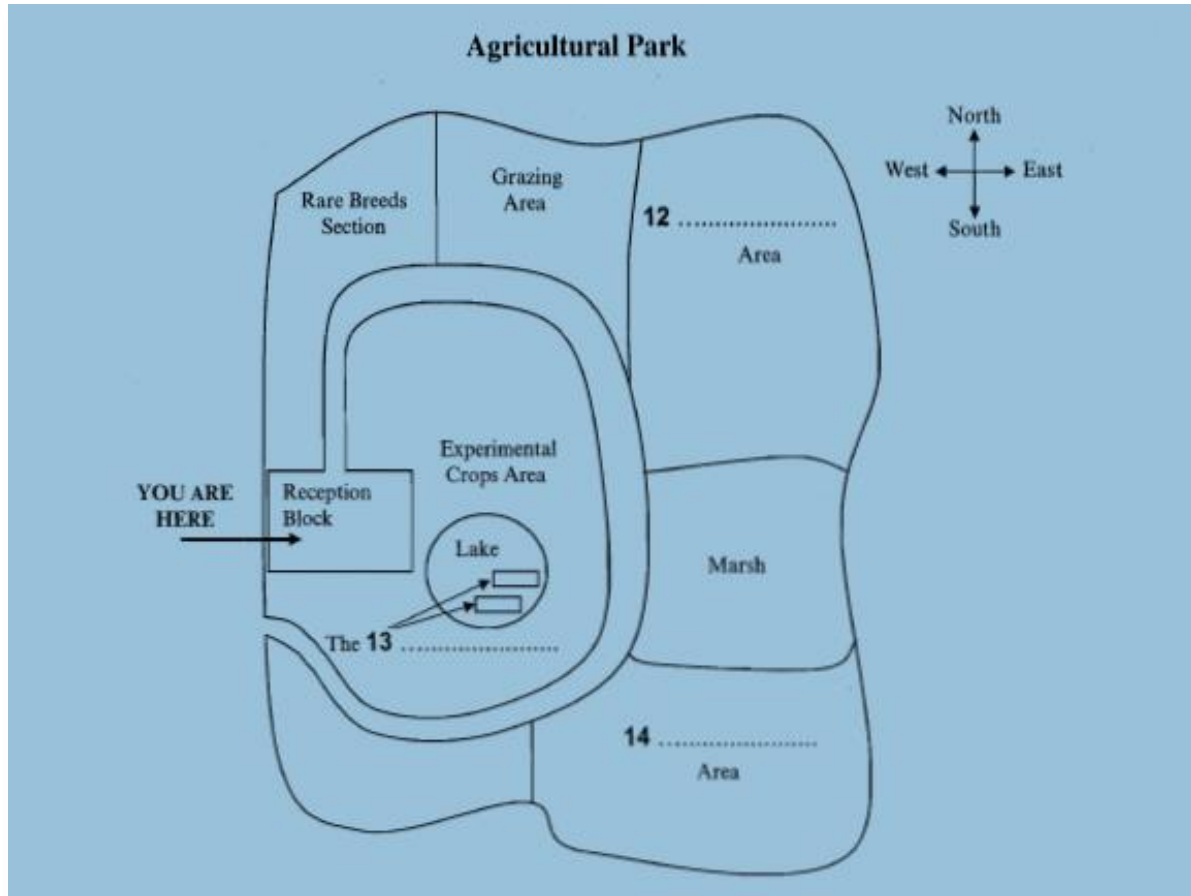
**Explanation:** According to the speaker, their “remit” (meaning “the task or area of activity officially assigned to an individual or organization”, which can be considered “purpose” in this circumstance) is to give “educational” and “research” opportunities, therefore the answer must be **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như diễn giả, chức năng công việc của họ (nhiệm vụ hoặc lĩnh vực hoạt động được chuyển giao chính thức cho ai đó, tổ chức nào đó, có thể coi như là mục đích hoạt động trong trường hợp này) là để trao đi những cơ hội học tập và nghiên cứu nên câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

### Questions 12-14

Label the plan below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.



12. Here's what the speaker says:

- As you can see here on our giant wall plan, we are now situated in the Reception Block...here. As you walk out of the main door into the park there is a path you can follow. If you follow this route you will immediately come into the Rare Breeds Section, where we keep a wide variety of animals....Next to this...moving east...is the large Grazing Area for the rare breeds. Then further east...in the largest section of our Park is the Forest Area.

**Explanation:** starting from the Reception Block, follow the instructions, passing the Rare Breeds Section and Grazing Area, then we reach the Forest Area.

The answer is **(the)Forest**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Từ khu nhà Tiếp tân, theo đúng chỉ dẫn, đi qua khu vực nuôi dưỡng các giống động vật quý hiếm và khu vực đồng cỏ sẽ đến khu vực Rừng.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **khu vực Rừng**.

**13.** Here's what the speaker says:

- South of the Grazing Area and in fact just next to the Reception Block is our Experimental Crops Area. In the middle of the Park...this circular area is our lake...These two small rectangular areas here...are the Fish Farms where we rear fish for sale.

**Explanation:**the speaker mentions the Reception Block and the lake, and then refers to two small rectangles on the plan. These are the Fish Farms.

The answer is **Fish Farm(s)**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đề cập đến khu vực Tiếp tân và hồ nước, sau đó kể đến 2 khu vực hình chữ nhật nhỏ ở trên bảng kế hoạch. Đây là những trang trại nuôi cá.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **các trang trại nuôi cá**.

**14.** Here's what the speaker says:

- To the east of those is the Marsh Area, which attracts a great many migrant birds. In the south-eastern corner, beyond the Marsh, is our Market Garden Area, growing vegetables and flowers.

**Explanation:**the speaker finally refers to the Marsh and then to the south-eastern part of the plan, which is the Market Garden Area.

The answer is **Market Garden**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đề cập đến khu vực đầm lầy và sau đó là chợ bán cây ở phía đông nam của bản vẽ.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **chợ bán cây**.

### Questions 15-20

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

**15. When are the experimental areas closed to the public?**

**A.** all the year round

**B.** almost all the year

**C.** a short time every year

Here's what the speaker says:

- All these areas can be visited by the general public for almost all the year . . .  
although please take note of the large signs at the entrance to each area which tell . . .  
which tell you when certain areas are being used for particular controlled experiments  
and are therefore temporarily out of bounds to the public.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

closed = out of bounds

short time = temporarily

**Explanation:** It is said that certain areas will be temporarily “out of bounds”, meaning “forbidden”, to the public when they are used for experimental activities, otherwise they are open almost all the year. From this we know that the time when they are “closed” will only be temporary, or to say, “short” so the answer has to be **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Có chi tiết là một số khu vực nhất định sẽ tạm thời ở trong trạng thái “không thể đến đó được”, nghĩa là người dân “bị cấm” đến đó khi người ta dùng nơi đó để tiến hành các thí nghiệm, còn đâu thì công viên hầu như mở quanh năm. Như vậy, khoảng thời gian bị đóng cửa chỉ là “tạm thời”, hay là “trong thời gian ngắn” nên đáp án đúng phải là C.

## 16. How can you move around the park?

A. by tram, walking or bicycle

B. by solar car or bicycle

C. by bicycle, walking or bus

Here’s what the speaker says:

- Well you have a choice of means . . . all environmentally friendly. . . cars are banned in the park. We have bicycles which you can hire behind the Reception Block . . . here . . . the healthy ones of you can go on foot and finally there’s our electric tram, powered from solar cells.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

walking = go on foot

**Explanation:** It is said that cars are banned in the park, so B is clearly wrong (do not mistake solar car with solar-powered tram which is mentioned in the recording).

There is no mention made of any bus so C is incorrect.

The speaker only names the following means to move around, including “bicycles”, “electric tram” and “going on foot” (thesame as “walking”). Hence A is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Có chi tiết là công viên cấm không cho ô tô vào nên B chắc chắn sai (không nên nhầm ô tô năng lượng mặt trời với tàu điện chạy bằng năng lượng mặt trời được nhắc đến ở trong đoạn băng).

Xe bus cũng không được đề cập tới nên đáp án C sai.

Điền giả chỉ kể tên những phương tiện di chuyển là xe đạp, tàu điện và đi bộ nên câu trả lời đúng phải là **A**.

### 17. The rare breed animals kept in the park include

**A.** hens and horses.

**B.** goats and cows.

**C.** goats and hens.

Here's what the speaker says:

- A good place to start on your tour is the Rare Breeds section. We keep goats, sheep and hens and other kinds of poultry. We are also thinking of bringing in cows and horses but we do not, as yet, have facilities for these bigger animals.

**Explanation:** The speaker clearly states that they currently keep goats and hens in the Rare Breeds section, so the answer is **C**.

However, stay alert when cows and horses are also mentioned, because the park is “thinking of bringing them in”, so that could be the future but not now.

The answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Tác giả nói rõ rằng họ hiện đang nuôi dê và gà mái ở khu vực nuôi dưỡng các giống vật nuôi quý hiếm, nên đáp án đúng là **C**.

Tuy nhiên, lưu ý rằng bò và ngựa cũng được nhắc đến vì công viên có ý định đem chúng vào nuôi nhưng điều này sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai, không phải bây giờ.

Vậy đáp án đúng phải là **C**.

**18. What is the main purpose of having the Rare Breeds Section?**

- A. to save unusual animals
- B. to keep a variety of breeds
- C. to educate the public

Here's what the speaker says:

- These are very popular with the public but of course we mustn't lose sight of the main purpose of having this section, not as such to preserve rare animals but to maintain the diversity of breeds to broaden the gene pool for agricultural development.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

save = preserve

unusual = rare

keep = maintain

variety = diversity

**Explanation:** The section is popular with the public, but it is not mentioned that it aims to educate the public, thus C is not given.

Be careful with answer A because the speaker clearly says that it is *not* the section's main purpose to "preserve rare animals" (the same as "save unusual animals"), but to "maintain the diversity of breeds" (the same as "keep a variety of breeds"). Therefore the answer must be **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khu vực này rất quen thuộc với công chúng, nhưng mục đích của nó không phải là giáo dục người dân nên loại đáp án C.

Cẩn thận với phương án A vì diễn giả nói rằng mục đích chính của khu nuôi dưỡng không phải là bảo tồn các giống loài quý hiếm mà là bảo tồn sự đa dạng về loài nên phương án đúng là **B**.



**19. What can you see in the park at the present time?**

- A. the arrival of wild birds
- B. fruit tree blossom
- C. a demonstration of fishing

Here's what the speaker says:

- May will be perhaps our most spectacular month with the arrival of the Canada geese and when our fruit trees will be in full blossom, but there are interesting events on all year round . . . for example John Havers, our expertly fisherman, is currently giving displays on the lake.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

at the present time = currently

demonstration = displays

fishing = fisherman

**Explanation:** The arrival of Canada geese, which can be considered “wild birds”, and the blossom of fruit trees will happen in May, meaning you CANNOT see these things at the present.

On the other hand, a fisherman is “currently giving displays” which is the same as giving a “demonstration”, so it is clear that the answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Sự quay trở lại của ngỗng trời Canada, loài có thể được coi là hoang dã, và sự nở hoa của các loài cây ăn quả sẽ diễn ra vào tháng Năm, có nghĩa là bây giờ, bạn không thể thấy được các hiện tượng ấy.

Ngoài ra, một ngư ông đang trình diễn việc bắt cá, tức là đang có một bài thuyết minh về việc bắt cá nên câu trả lời đúng sẽ là C.

## 20. The shop contains books about

A. animals.

B. local traditions.

C. the history of the park.

Here's what the speaker says:

... there is a wide selection of books on wildlife, some of them written by local authors, and the history of farming, including organic farming, something which the park will be diversifying into in the coming months.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

animals = wildlife

**Explanation:** There are books on wildlife, which includes wild “animals”, so A is correct.

Note that there are also books about the history of farming (NOT the history of the park) and written by the locals, but we do not know for sure if the books are about local traditions, therefore B and C are not correct.

The answer is A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Có những quyển sách về thế giới tự nhiên hoang dã, điều này đã bao gồm động vật nên A chắc chắn đúng.

Chú ý rằng cũng có những quyển sách về lịch sử của trồng trọt (không phải lịch sử về công viên) được viết bởi những người dân địa phương, nhưng ta không biết chắc liệu những cuốn đó có về các phong tục, tập quán của địa phương đó hay không, nên B và C không chính xác.

Vậy phương án đúng chỉ có thể là A.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
11	Purpose	remit
15	Closed	out of bounds
	short time	temporarily
16	Walking	go on foot
18	Save	preserve
	Unusual	rare
	Keep	maintain
	Variety	diversity
19	at the present time	currently
	Demonstration	displays
	Fishing	fisherman
20	Animals	wildlife

### Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 2 – Section 3

#### Questions 21-24

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

**21. Where in Australia have Asian honey bees been found in the past?**

- A. Queensland
- B. New South Wales
- C. several states

Here's what the speaker says:

GRANT: Anyway, my current research involves trying to find a particular type of bee, the Asian Honey Bee, and finding out whether there are any of them around in various states of Australia. We discovered a few of them in Queensland once and eradicated them. Now, we're pretty keen to make sure that there aren't any more getting in, particularly to New South Wales and other states.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

found = discovered

**Explanation:** In the past, Asian honey bees were discovered, or found, in Queensland, so **A** is the correct answer.

The speaker says that they want to make sure “there aren’t any more getting in, particularly to New South Wales and other states”, so the bees haven’t been to New South Wales and other states yet, hence B and C are incorrect.

The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Trong quá khứ, ong mật phương Đông được tìm thấy ở Queensland nên **A** là đáp án trả lời đúng.

Diễn giả nói rằng họ muốn biết chắc chắn rằng không có chú ong nào khác bay đến nơi đây, đặc biệt đến New South Wales và các bang khác, nên ong chưa đến New South Wales và các bang khác nên đáp án B và C chưa chính xác.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **A**.

## **22. A problem with Asian honey bees is that they**

- A.** attack native bees.
- B.** carry parasites.
- C.** damage crops.

Here’s what the speaker says:

- Well, in fact, they look almost the same, but they are infested with mites - microscopic creatures which live on them, and which can seriously damage our own home-grown bees, or could even wipe them out.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (B):

parasites = creatures which live on them

native = home grown

**Explanation:** The Asian honey bees “are infested with mites”, meaning they carry mites in large numbers. So these mites can be considered “parasites” that live on another organism - Asian honey bees. There is no reference to the Asian bees attacking the native bees, so A is not correct. It is the mites which are the problem.

Also, crops are not mentioned in the recording, thus C is not given.

The correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cơ thể ong mật phương Đông bị xâm chiếm bởi bọ chét, tức là trong cơ thể chúng mang theo rất nhiều bọ chét. Vậy nên những con bọ chét này được coi là loài ký sinh, tức là sống trong cơ thể của một loài khác, ở đây là ong mật phương Đông. Chi tiết ong mật phương Đông tấn công ong bản địa không được nhắc đến nên A không chính xác. Bọ chét mới là vấn đề.

Ngoài ra, hoa màu cũng không được nhắc đến trong đoạn ghi âm nên ta loại C.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

### 23. What point is made about Australian bees?

- A. Their honey varies in quality.
- B. Their size stops them from pollinating some flowers.
- C. They are sold to customers abroad.

Here’s what the speaker says:

- Well, the honey from Australian bees is of excellent quality, much better than the stuff the Asian bees produce. In fact, Australia exports native Queenbees to a large number of countries because of this. When the European Honey Bee was first discovered out in the bush, we found they made really unpleasant honey and they were also too big to pollinate many of our native flowers here in Australia.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

sold abroad = export

**Explanation:** Australian bees' honey is of excellent quality, so A *cannot* be true.

In addition, the bees that are too big to pollinate some flowers (meaning their size is the problem) are European honey bees, NOT Australian, so B is the wrong answer.

The speaker says that Australian Queen bees are exported, indicating that they are sold abroad, hence C is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Ong Úc có chất lượng tuyệt hảo nên A không thể là phương án đúng.

Ngoài ra, những con ong quá lớn để có thể thụ phấn một vài loại hoa (có nghĩa là kích cỡ của chúng là một vấn đề) chính là ong mật phương Tây, không phải ong Úc nên B là câu trả lời sai.

Diễn giả nói rằng ong chúa Úc được nhập khẩu, ý chỉ chúng được bán ra nước ngoài nên câu trả lời đúng sẽ là C.

## 24. Grant Freeman says that if Asian honey bees got into Australia

- A. the country's economy would be affected.
- B. they could be used in the study of allergies.
- C. certain areas of agriculture would benefit.

Here's what the speaker says:

GRANT: No, we managed to get them under control before that happened but if Asian bees got in there could be other consequences. We could lose a lot of money because you might not be aware, but it's estimated that native bees' pollination of flower and vegetable crops is worth 1.2 billion dollars a year. So in a way they're the farmers' friend. Oh, and another thing is, if you're stung by an Asian Honey Bee, it

can produce an allergic reaction in some people; so they're much more dangerous than native bees.

**Explanation:** Although certain areas of agriculture (flower and vegetable crops) are mentioned, they will be harmed NOT benefited by the arrival of Asian bees. Thus, C is completely wrong.

Also, we only know that Asian honey bees may cause allergies, but there is no reference to whether they will help the study of allergies or not, so B is incorrect as well.

What we do know from the recording is that Asian bees can cause the loss of a lot of money, meaning the economy would be affected. So the correct answer is A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mặc dù một số khu vực trồng trọt (hoa và rau củ) được nhắc đến, nhưng chúng lại bị hư hại chứ không phải được ích lợi từ sự xuất hiện của ong mật phương Đông. Vậy nên C hoàn toàn sai.

Ngoài ra, chúng ta chỉ biết rằng ong mật phương Đông có thể gây ra dị ứng, nhưng không có chi tiết nào cho thấy chúng sẽ có ích cho việc nghiên cứu về các loại dị ứng hay là không nên B cũng sai.

Điều mà ta biết từ đoạn băng là ong mật phương Đông có thể làm tổn thất một số tiền rất lớn, có nghĩa là nền kinh tế sẽ bị ảnh hưởng. Do đó câu trả lời đúng phải là A.

### Questions 25-30

Complete the summary below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

### Looking for Asian honey bees

Birds called Rainbow Bee Eaters eat only **25**..... , and cough up small bits of skeleton and other products in a pellet.

Researchers go to the locations the bee eaters like to use for **26**.....

They collect the pellets and take them to a **27**..... for analysis.

Here **28**..... is used to soften them, and researchers look for the **29**..... of Asian bees in the pellets.

The benefit of this research is that the result is more **30**..... than searching for live Asian bees.

**25.** Here's what the speakers say:

PROFESSOR: How will you know if Asian bees have entered Australia?

GRANT: We're looking at the diet of the bird called the Rainbow Bee Eater. The Bee Eater doesn't care what it eats, as long as they're insects.

**Explanation:** these birds will eat any type of insect, but they will only eat insects = they will eat anything "as long as they're insects".

The answer is **insects**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những chú chim này sẽ ăn bất kỳ loại côn trùng nào, nhưng chúng chỉ ăn côn trùng. Câu này đồng nghĩa với câu chim sẽ ăn bất cứ thứ nào miễn là thứ đó là côn trùng.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng là **côn trùng**.

**26.** Here's what the speakers say:



GRANT: Because insects have their skeletons outside their bodies, so the Bee Eaters digest the meat from the inside. Then they bring up all the indigestible bits of skeleton and, of course, the wings in a pellet – a small ball of waste material which they cough up.

PROFESSOR: That sounds a bit unpleasant. So, how do you go about it?

GRANT: In the field we track down the Bee Eaters and find their favourite feeding spots, you know, the places where the birds usually feed.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**feeding**):

locations = spots/places

like to = favourite

**Explanation:** Grant explains that researchers examine the pellets of the Bee Eaters, and first they must go to the places where they know the Bee Eaters feed. These are the feeding spots/locations of the birds.

The answer is **feeding/eating**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Grant giải thích rằng nếu các nhà nghiên cứu muốn theo dõi chiến lợi phẩm của chim Trâu (chim ăn ong) thì đầu tiên họ phải đến những nơi mà những con chim đi kiếm ăn. Đây là những điểm ăn/vị trí của chúng.

Vậy câu trả lời phải là **ăn**.

**27.** Here's what the speaker says:

GRANT: It's here that we can find the pellets. We collect them up and take them back to the laboratory to examine the contents.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**laboratory**):

for analysis = to examine

**Explanation:** at the feeding locations, the researchers collect the pellets and then they examine/analyse them at the laboratory.

The answer is **laboratory**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Tại điểm kiếm ăn, những nhà nghiên cứu sẽ thu thập chiến lợi phẩm của chim và họ sẽ phân tích nó ở phòng thí nghiệm.

Vậy đáp án phải là **phòng thí nghiệm**.

**28.** Here's what the speaker says:

GRANT: The pellets are really hard, especially if they have been out in the sun for a few days so, first of all, we treat them by adding water to moisten them and make them softer.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**water**):

soften = make softer

**Explanation:** at the laboratory, the researchers put the pellets in water = moisten them. This makes the pellets softer, and the researchers are then ready to start examining them.

The answer is **water**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Ở phòng thí nghiệm, nhà nghiên cứu cho những viên thức ăn chiến lợi phẩm đó vào trong nước để làm ướt chúng. Điều này khiến chúng trở nên mềm hơn và họ có thể bắt đầu xem xét chúng.

Vậy đáp án sẽ là **nước**.

**29.** Here's what the speaker says:

GRANT: Then we pull them apart under the microscope. Everything's all scrunched up, but we're looking for the wings so we just pull them all out and straighten them. Then we identify them to see if we can find any Asian bee wings.

**Explanation:** the soft pellets are then examined, and any wings in the pellets are identified, removed and then researchers look to see if any of these wings are the wings of Asian bees.

The answer is **wings**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những viên thức ăn sau đó được xem kỹ, bất kỳ chiếc cánh nào ở trong chiến lợi phẩm đó một khi được phát hiện sẽ bị bứt ra để các nhà nghiên cứu xác định xem đó có phải là cánh của loài ong mật phương Đông không.

Vậy câu trả lời sẽ là **những chiếc cánh**.

**30.** Here's what the speaker says:

GRANT: So far our research shows that Asian bees have not entered Australia in any number – it's a good result and much more reliable than trying to find live ones as evidence of introduced insects.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**reliable**):

searching for = trying to find

**Explanation:** the speaker explains how this method is much more reliable/accurate than trying to find live Asian bees. The result is that not many Asian bees have yet been introduced.

The answer is **reliable/accurate**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói giải thích rằng phương pháp này đáng tin cậy/chính xác hơn là tìm những chú ong mật phương Đông còn sống. Kết quả là ong mật phương Đông nhiều khi còn chưa được đem đến.

Đáp án cho câu này sẽ là **tin cậy/ chính xác**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

<b>Q</b>	<b>Key words in the questions</b>	<b>Similar words in the recording</b>
<b>21</b>	found	discovered
<b>22</b>	parasites	creatures which live on them
	native	home grown
<b>23</b>	sold abroad	export
<b>26</b>	locations	spots/places
	like to	favourite
<b>27</b>	for analysis	to examine
<b>28</b>	soften	make softer
<b>30</b>	searching for	trying to find

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 2 – Section 4

### Questions 31- 36

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

#### Research on questions about doctors

**31. In order to set up her research programme, Shona got**

- A.** advice from personal friends in other countries.
- B.** help from students in other countries.
- C.** information from her tutor's contacts in other countries.

Here's what the speaker says:

... Now I had to set up my programme of research in three different countries, so **I approached postgraduates in my field in overseas departments, contacting them by**

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

email, to organise things for me at their end. I thought I would have trouble recruiting help but in fact everyone was very willing and sometimes their tutors got involved too.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

students = postgraduates

other countries = overseas

**Explanation:** Shona got postgraduates in her field in overseas departments to organize things for her, so we can understand that she got help, NOT advice from these people. Additionally, these students are not her personal friends, they just studied in the same field, so A is wrong.

And she did not have their contacts through her tutor (do not get

misled by the word “tutor” in the recording, this refers to the tutors of the overseas students), so C is also wrong.

The correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Shona đã nhờ những nghiên cứu sinh trong lĩnh vực học của mình ở các bộ phận bên nước ngoài sắp xếp mọi thứ cho cô ấy nên chúng ta có thể hiểu là cô ấy nhận được sự giúp đỡ, không phải là lời khuyên từ họ. Ngoài ra, những nghiên cứu sinh này cũng không phải là bạn, mà chỉ là những người học cùng ngành với cô ấy. Do vậy phương án A sai.

Và cô ấy cũng không lấy được địa chỉ liên lạc của họ từ chỗ thầy của mình. (đừng nên bị nhầm ở từ “thầy” trong đoạn ghi âm, ở đây chỉ người thầy của những nghiên cứu sinh ở nước ngoài kia) nên C cũng sai.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

### 32. What types of people were included in the research?

A. young people in their first job

B. men who were working

C. women who were unemployed

Here's what the speaker says:

- I decided that people under 18 should be excluded because most of them are students or looking for their first job, and also I decided at this stage just to focus on men who were in employment, and set up something for people who didn't have jobs and for employed women later on as a separate investigation.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

working = in employment

**Explanation:** Shona says that people under 18, or young people, were excluded so A is wrong.

She didn't include those who didn't have jobs or employed women either (they will be investigated separately later on), so C is incorrect.

Shona wanted to focus on "men who were in employment". The phrase "in employment" means that the person is currently working, so the correct answer must be **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Shona nói rằng những người trẻ, tức dưới 18 tuổi không có trong cuộc nghiên cứu lần này nên A là đáp án trả lời sai.

Trong cuộc nghiên cứu ấy cũng không bao gồm những người thất nghiệp hoặc những phụ nữ đã đi làm (sau này họ sẽ được điều tra riêng rẽ) nên C chưa chính xác.

Shona muốn tập trung vào "nam giới đã có công ăn việc làm". Cụm "đã có công ăn việc làm" nghĩa là người đó đang đi làm nên câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

### 33. Shona says that in her questionnaire her aim was

- A. to get a wide range of data.
- B. to limit people's responses.
- C. to guide people through interviews.

Here's what the speaker says:

- With the questionnaire, rather than limiting it to one specific point, I wanted to include as much variety as possible. I know questionnaires are a very controlled way to do things but I thought I could do taped interviews later on to counteract the effects of this.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

wide range = variety

guide = controlled

**Explanation:** Shona specifically states that she didn't want to limit the questionnaire to one point, so we can see that B is wrong.

Also, she wanted to counteract the effects of questionnaires being too controlled, thus it can be inferred that she didn't want this to happen, so she didn't want to control or guide people through her questionnaires or interviews. Thus, C is wrong too.

Meanwhile, Shona wanted to include variety (the same as "wide range"), so A is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Shona đã nói rất rõ rằng cô ấy không muốn giới hạn phiếu hỏi của mình vào một khía cạnh nên đáp án B sai.

Ngoài ra, cô ấy muốn chống lại những tác động của việc phiếu hỏi mang tính quá gò bó, vậy có thể suy ra rằng cô ấy không muốn điều này xảy ra nên cô ấy không muốn áp đặt hoặc hướng mọi người làm khảo sát hay phỏng vấn nghĩ theo hướng của cô ấy. Như vậy C cũng sai.

Trong khi đó, Shona muốn sự "đa dạng" (tương tự như từ "nhiều loại, có phạm vi rộng"). Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là A.

### 34. What do Shona's initial results show about medical services in Britain?

- A. Current concerns are misrepresented by the press.
- B. Financial issues are critical to the government.
- C. Reforms within hospitals have been unsuccessful.

Here's what the speaker says:

- At the moment it looks as if, in the UK, despite the fact that newspapers continually report that people are unhappy with medical care, in fact it is mainly the third level of care, which takes place in hospitals, that they are worried about. Government reforms have been proposed at all levels and although their success is not guaranteed, long-term hospital care is in fact probably less of an issue than the media would have us believe.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

press = newspapers = the media

concern = issue

medical = hospital

**Explanation:** According to Shona, the newspapers may exaggerate the level of concern that British people have about medical or hospital care (“less of an issue than the media would have us believe”). Also, people are mainly worried about the third level of care, **UNLIKE** the exaggerated reports of the press. Therefore, it can be understood that the press has “misrepresented” (meaning “have given a false or misleading presentation of”) the British people’s concerns or worries. So the correct answer is **A**.

The recording does not mention anything related to “financial issues” so B is irrelevant, and although the success of hospital reforms “is not guaranteed”, it does not mean they have been unsuccessful, hence C is incorrect.

The answer is **A**.



**Dịch đại ý:** Shona cho rằng, báo chí đã làm quá sự lo lắng của người dân Anh về sự chăm sóc y tế của nước mình (“chưa hẳn đó là một vấn đề như những gì chúng ta tin ở các phương tiện truyền thông đại chúng”). Ngoài ra, người dân lo lắng chủ yếu về mức độ chăm sóc y tế đặc biệt thôi, chứ không giống như những báo cáo phóng đại của giới báo chí đã viết. Do đó, có thể hiểu rằng giới báo chí đã xuyên tạc (đưa những thông tin sai hay gây hiểu nhầm) về những mối bận tâm của người dân Anh. Do vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **A**.

Đoạn băng không đề cập đến “vấn đề tài chính” nên ta loại đáp án B, và mặc dù thành công của các cải cách y tế là chưa bảo đảm, điều này không có nghĩa là chúng sẽ không thành công nên đáp án C chưa chính xác.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **A**.

### **35. Shona needs to do further research in order to**

- A.** present the government with her findings.
- B.** decide the level of extra funding needed.
- C.** identify the preferences of the public.

Here’s what the speaker says:

- Certainly I will need to do more far-reaching research than I had anticipated in order to establish if people want extra medical staff invested in the community, or if they want care to revert to fewer, but larger, key medical units. The solution may well be something that can be easily implemented by those responsible in local government, with central government support of course.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

identify = establish

the public = people

**Explanation:** Shona wants to establish, or to know and identify, what people want to improve in medical care (“if people want extra medical staff invested in the community, or if they want care to revert to fewer, but larger, key medical units”). She wants to identify which of these people prefer.

This means that she wants to “identify the preferences of the public” so C is correct.

She also says something about the government and the solution, but it is not mentioned that she will present her work to the government, so A is not the answer. Neither is B, since securing extra funding is not her purpose for further research.

The answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Shona muốn thiết lập hoặc là hiểu và nhận ra được những gì người ta muốn cải thiện ở việc chăm sóc y tế (“nếu như người ta muốn có thêm nhân viên chăm sóc y tế trong cộng đồng của mình hoặc hay là họ muốn sự chăm sóc được chuyển đến ít đơn vị chăm sóc y tế hơn nhưng trọng điểm hơn và có cơ sở vật chất rộng rãi hơn”). Cô ấy muốn biết người ta thích phương án nào hơn.

Điều này nghĩa là cô ấy muốn biết sự lựa chọn của dân chúng nên đáp án C chính xác.

Cô ấy có nói vài điều về chính phủ và giải pháp nhưng việc cô ấy trình kết quả công việc của mình lên cho chính phủ hay không lại không được nhắc đến nên A chưa chính xác. B cũng vậy bởi vì việc có được thêm kinh phí không phải là mục đích để cô ấy phát triển nghiên cứu của mình.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **C**.

### **36. Shona has learnt from the research project that**

**A.** it is important to plan projects carefully.

**B.** people do not like answering questions.

**C.** colleagues do not always agree.

Here's what the speaker says:

- I was surprised by how willing most of the subjects were to get involved in the project - I had expected some unwillingness to answer questions honestly. But I was taken aback and rather concerned that something I thought I'd set up very well didn't necessarily seem that way to everyone in my own department.

**Explanation:** Shona realized that most subjects were willing to answer her questions, which is the opposite of B, so that's incorrect.

However, those in her own department (who can be called "colleagues") did not see her work the way she did. This means that meanwhile Shona thought she had done well with the set up and planning, her colleagues did not agree. Hence, the correct answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Shona nhận ra rằng hầu như những người được hỏi đều sẵn lòng trả lời câu hỏi của cô ấy, trái ngược hẳn với phương án B nên đáp án này sai.

Tuy nhiên, những người trong bộ phận của cô ấy (hay là đồng nghiệp) không nhìn nhận công việc của cô ấy như cách cô ấy đã làm. Điều này có nghĩa rằng trong khi Shona nghĩ mình làm tốt với việc sắp xếp và lên kế hoạch, đồng nghiệp của cô lại không nghĩ vậy.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là C.

### Questions 37-40

Which statement applies to each of the following people who were interviewed by Shona?

Choose **FOUR** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-F**, next to questions 37 - 40.

- A. gave false data
- B. decided to stop participating
- C. refused to tell Shona about their job
- D. kept changing their mind about participating
- E. became very angry with Shona
- F. was worried about confidentiality

## People interviewed by Shona

### 37. a person interviewed in the street

Here's what the speaker says:

- There were odd cases that threw me - one of the subjects who I had approached while he was out shopping in town, decided to pull out when it came to the second round.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

street = town

stop participating = pull out

**Explanation:** The person whom Shona interviewed on the street decided to “pull out”, which has the same meaning as “stop participating” when she was moving to the second part, in which the person is interviewed on tape (recorded) in more detail, so the answer must be **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người mà Shona đã phỏng vấn trên phố đã quyết định rút lui, có nghĩa là ngừng tham gia khi cuộc nghiên cứu của cô ấy chuyển sang giai đoạn hai, khi mà người tham gia sẽ được phỏng vấn kỹ hơn và được ghi âm lại nên đáp án trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

### 38. an undergraduate at the university

Here's what the speaker says:

- And one of the first-year students I interviewed wanted reassurance that no names would be traceable from the answers. I was so surprised, because they think nothing of telling you about themselves and their opinions in seminar groups!

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**F**):

undergraduate = first-year student

**Explanation:** A first-year student is also called an undergraduate, and the one Shona interviewed wanted to make sure that his/her name could not be traceable, meaning that he/she wanted his/her name to be “confidential” (means “kept secret or private”). Therefore, **F** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Sinh viên năm nhất cũng là một người chưa tốt nghiệp đại học và người mà Shona đã phỏng vấn muốn cô đảm bảo chắc chắn rằng tên của cô/cậu ấy sẽ “không thể tra ra được”, có nghĩa là cô/cậu ấy muốn tên của mình được “bảo mật” (nghĩa là “giữ kín”). Do đó **F** là đáp án chính xác.

### 39. a colleague in her department

Here's what the speaker says:

- Then, one of the people that I work with got a bit funny. The questions were quite personal and one minute he said he'd do it, then the next day he wouldn't, and in the end he did do it. It's hard not to get angry in that situation but I tried to keep focused on the overall picture in order to stay calm.

**Explanation:** One of the people whom Shona worked with, referring to a colleague, “kept changing his mind” about whether he would participate in the interview or not. So the answer is **D**.

Be careful when you hear the word “angry” though, because in fact he didn’t get mad at Shona. In fact, it was Shona who almost got angry – although in the end she stayed calm.

**Dịch đại ý:** Một trong số những người mà Shona làm việc cùng, ý chỉ một đồng nghiệp, “cứ thay đổi ý định liên tục” về việc anh ta có tham gia phỏng vấn hay là không. Do đó, câu trả lời đúng sẽ là **D**

Cẩn thận khi bạn nghe từ “tức giận” bởi vì thực sự, anh ta không nổi giận với Shona. Thực tế thì Shona mới chính là người suýt nữa nổi đóa nhưng cuối cùng cô ấy cũng giữ được bình tĩnh.

#### 40. a tutor in a foreign university

Here’s what the speaker says:

- The most bizarre case was a telephone interview I did with a teacher at a university in France. He answered all my questions in great detail - but then when I asked how much access he had to dangerous substances he wouldn’t tell me exactly what his work involved.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

tutor = teacher

job = work

**Explanation:** The teacher at a French university, who can also be referred to as “a tutor in a foreign university”, wouldn’t tell Shona what his work involved, indicating he refused to say something about his job/work. Hence, **C** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người giáo viên ở một trường đại học bên Pháp, người được nhắc đến như là một người thầy ở một ngôi trường nước ngoài, không nói cho Shona biết công việc của người đó bao gồm những gì, tức là ông ấy từ chối nói vài điều về công việc của ông ấy. Do đó, câu trả lời đúng phải là **C**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
31	students	Postgraduates
	other countries	Overseas
32	working	in employment
33	wide range	Variety
	guide	Controlled
34	press	Newspapers
	concern	Issue
	hospital	Medical
35	identify	Establish
	the public	People
37	street	Town
	stop participating	pull out
38	undergraduate	first-year student
40	tutor	Teacher
	job	Work

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 3 – Section 1

### Questions 1 – 3

Complete the form below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

<b>Rented Properties</b>	
<b>Customer's Requirements</b>	
<b>Name:</b>	Steven Godfrey
<i>Example</i>	<i>Answer</i>
<b>No. of bedrooms</b>	<b>four</b>

<b>Preferred location:</b>	in the <b>1</b> ..... area of town
<b>Maximum monthly rent:</b>	<b>2.</b> £.....
<b>Length of let required:</b>	<b>3</b> .....
<b>Starting:</b>	September 1 <sup>st</sup>

1. Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: What about the location?

MAN: It'd be nice to be central .

**Explanation:** When the man says that “It'd be nice...”, this means that he *prefers* a central location.

The answer is **central**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi người đàn ông nói rằng “Thật là tốt nếu...” có nghĩa là anh ấy thích một vị trí trung tâm hơn.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **trung tâm**.

2. Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: What's your upper limit for the rent?

MAN: We'd like something around £500 a month, but we could go up to £600 if we have to. But we can't go beyond that.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**600**):

maximum = upper limit

**Explanation:** Be careful here. The man first mentions £500, but then he gives the *maximum* rent that he can afford - £600.



The answer is **600**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Ở đây ta phải cẩn thận. Đầu tiên, người đàn ông nói con số £500 nhưng sau đó anh ta đưa ra số tiền tối đa anh ta có thể chi trả-£600.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **600**.

**3.** Here's what the speakers say:

**WOMAN:** Do you know how long you want to rent the house for? The minimum let is six months, as you probably realise.

**MAN:** We're at college here for two years, and we don't want to have to move during that time if we can avoid it.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**2 years**):

let = rent

**Explanation:** Although the woman says that the minimum period for which you can rent the house is six months, the man says that they want to rent for two years.

The answer is **2 years**. (Remember to write one number and one word – look at the instructions).

**Dịch đại ý:** Mặc dù người phụ nữ nói rằng thời gian thuê nhà tối thiểu là 6 tháng, người đàn ông bảo rằng họ muốn thuê trong vòng 2 năm.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **2 năm**. (Nhớ là phải viết 1 số và 1 từ - hãy đọc lại đề bài).

## Questions 4 – 8

Complete the table below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

Address	Rooms	Monthly rent	Problem
Oakington Avenue	living/dining room, separate kitchen	£550	no 4.....
Mead Street	large living room and kitchen, bathroom and a cloakroom	£580	the 5..... is too large
Hamilton Road	living room, kitchen-diner, and a 6.....	£550	too 7.....
Devon Close	living room, dining room, small kitchen	8 £.....	none

4. Here's what the speaker says:

WOMAN: There's this one in Oakington Avenue, at £550 a month. Combined living room and dining room, with a separate kitchen. It doesn't have a garage, though you can park in the road.

**Explanation:** the woman gives a description of the house and the rent in Oakington Avenue. She then states the problem – there is no garage.

The answer is **garage**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người phụ nữ miêu tả căn nhà ở đại lộ Oakington và đưa ra giá cho thuê. Sau đó cô ấy nói về vấn đề với ngôi nhà đó – không có ga-ra để xe.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **ga-ra**.

5. Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: Right. Then have a look at this house, in Mead Street. It's got a very large living room and kitchen, bathroom, cloakroom....

MAN: How much is it?

WOMAN: That one's 580. It's very well furnished and equipped. It also has plenty of space for parking, and it's available for a minimum of a year. Oh, and there's a big garden .

MAN: I don't think we could cope with that, to be honest. We'll be too busy to look after it.

**Explanation:** the house in Mead Street, has a big garden. However, the man says that they will be too busy to care for the garden. In other words, the garden is too big.

The answer is **garden**.

**Dịch đại ý:** ngôi nhà nằm ở phố Mead có một khu vườn rộng. Tuy nhiên, người đàn ông nói rằng họ sẽ rất vất vả để chăm sóc cho khu vườn. Nói cách khác là vườn quá rộng.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **vườn**.

6. Here's what the speaker says:

WOMAN: Okay. Then there's this older house in Hamilton Road: living room, kitchen-diner, and it has a study. 550 a month.

**Explanation:** the woman describes the accommodation in Hamilton Road. The room required by the question is the study.

The answer is **study**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người phụ nữ tả về căn nhà ở đường Hamilton. Căn phòng mà đề bài hỏi sẽ là phòng học.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **phòng học**.

7. Here's what the speakers say:

MAN: That looks rather nice. But whereabouts in Hamilton Road?

WOMAN: Towards the western end.

MAN: Oh, that'll be very noisy. I know the area.

**Explanation:** they continue to discuss the house in Hamilton Road. The problem is the location – at the western end of the road. It is too noisy.

The answer is **noisy**.

**Dịch đại ý:** họ tiếp tục trao đổi về ngôi nhà ở đường Hamilton. Vấn đề nằm ở vị trí căn nhà – cực tây của con đường. Ở đó quá ồn ào.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **ồn ào**.

8. Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: Well, what about this house in Devon Close?

MAN: That looks lovely.

WOMAN: There's a big demand for houses in that area, so prices tend to be quite high. But this one hasn't been decorated for a few years, which has kept the rent down a bit. It's got a living room, dining room and small kitchen, and it's 595 a month. I think it would suit you, from what you've said.

MAN: It sounds fine.

**Explanation:** they agree that the house in Devon Close might be OK. The woman says that the rent is 595 a month.

The answer is **595**.

**Dịch đại ý:** họ đồng ý rằng ngôi nhà ở khu Devon cũng được. Người phụ nữ nói giá thuê là 595 bảng một tháng.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **595**.

### Questions 9-10

Which **TWO** facilities in the district of Devon Close are open to the public at the moment?

- A. museum
- B. concert hall
- C. cinema
- D. sports centre
- E. swimming pool

Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: There's a big sports centre under construction, which will be very impressive when it's finished. In fact the swimming pool's already opened, ahead of schedule, and it's attracting a lot of people.

MAN: What about cinemas: are there any in the area?

WOMAN: The only one closed down last year, and it's now in the process of being converted into a film museum. The local people are trying to get a new cinema added to the scheme.

MAN: I think I heard something about a plan to replace the existing concert hall with a larger one.

WOMAN: Ah, that's due to start next year.

**Explanation:** The woman says that the sports centre is under construction, so it is not available at present. Neither are the cinema and museum, because it is said that the cinema is being converted into the museum, indicating both of these are not open to the public. Hence, A, C and D are incorrect answers.

Meanwhile, “the swimming pool’s already opened” so **E** is correct. Besides, the concert hall will be replaced NEXT YEAR, which means that it is still open at the moment. **B** is also correct.

The answers are **B, E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người phụ nữ nói rằng trung tâm thể thao đang được xây dựng, nên hiện tại sẽ không có trung tâm thể thao nào cả. rạp chiếu phim và bảo tàng hiện cũng chưa có, bởi vì rạp chiếu phim đang được chuyển thành bảo tàng, tức là bây giờ cả 2 thứ ấy đều không thể phục vụ công chúng được. Từ đó loại các phương án A,C và D.

Trong khi đó, bể bơi đã mở cửa rồi nên **E** là phương án đúng. Ngoài ra, phòng hòa nhạc sẽ được thay thế vào năm sau, điều đó có nghĩa là bây giờ, nó vẫn đang tồn tại. Như vậy đáp án **B** cũng đúng.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **B, E**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Key words in the questions	Similar words in the recording
2	Maximum	upper limit
3	Let	rent

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 3 – Section 2

### Questions 11-16

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

## THE NATIONAL ARTS CENTRE

<b>Well known for:</b>	11.....
<b>Complex consists of:</b>	concert rooms theatres cinemas art galleries public library restaurants a 12.....
<b>Historical background:</b>	1940 – area destroyed by bombs 1960s – 1970s – Centre was 13..... and built in 14..... – opened to public
<b>Managed by:</b>	the 15.....
<b>Open:</b>	16..... days per year

11. Here's what the speaker says:

- And today the focus is on The National Arts Centre. Now, if you don't already know it yourself, I'm sure you've all heard of it. It's famous throughout the world as one of the major venues for classical music.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**classical music**):

well known = famous

**Explanation:** the speaker explains that the Centre is famous as a place/venue for classical music concerts.

The answer is **classical music, (classical/music) concerts.**

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói giải thích là Trung tâm là một địa điểm nổi tiếng với các buổi hòa nhạc cổ điển.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **âm nhạc cổ điển, các buổi hòa nhạc cổ điển.**

**12.** Here's what the speaker says:

- But did you know that it is actually much more than just a place to hear concerts? The Centre itself is a huge complex that caters for a great range of arts. Under a single roof it houses concert rooms, theatres, cinemas, art galleries and a wonderful public library, as well as service facilities including three restaurants and a bookshop.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**bookshop**):

consists of = houses (verb)

**Explanation:** the speaker mentions all the things listed. These are part of the range of arts in the Centre. The final item on the list is a bookshop.

The answer is **bookshop/bookstore.**

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói đề cập đến rất nhiều thứ. Đây là những phần làm nên sự đa dạng nghệ thuật của tòa nhà Trung tâm. Thứ cuối cùng được nhắc đến là hiệu sách.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **hiệu sách.**

**13.** Here's what the speaker says:

- Well the area was completely destroyed by bombs during the war in 1940. So the opportunity was taken to create a cultural centre that would be, what they called: 'the



City's gift to the Nation'. Of course it took a while for such a big project to get started, but it was planned in the 60s, built in the 70s.....

**Explanation:** giving the historical background to the Centre, the speaker explains what happened to the area during the war, and then says that the project was planned in the 60s and built in the 70s. So, the missing piece of information is that it was planned in this period (the 60s – 70s), and then built.

The answer is **planned**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nói về phần lịch sử của Trung tâm, người nói giải thích những gì đã xảy ra tại khu vực này trong thời kỳ chiến tranh, sau đó nói rằng dự án xây trung tâm bắt đầu từ những năm 60 và khởi công xây dựng vào những năm 70s. Nên, thông tin cần điền là việc xây dựng được lên kế hoạch vào khoảng thời gian những năm 60-70, sau đó được hiện thực hóa.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **lên kế hoạch**.

**14.** Here's what the speaker says:

- ...it was planned in the 60s, built in the 70s and eventually opened to the public in 1983.

**Explanation:** continuing to talk about the history of the Centre, the speaker then gives the date when it was opened – 1983.

The answer is **1983**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Tiếp tục nói về lịch sử của Trung tâm, người nói đưa ra thời điểm mà nó mở cửa phục vụ công chúng, vào năm 1983.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **1983**.

15. Here's what the speaker says:

- It is not privately owned, like many arts centres, but is still in public hands – it's run by the City Council.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**City Council**):

managed = run

**Explanation:** the speaker says that the Centre is 'still in public hands' – it is not owned by a private company. It is managed by the City Council.

The answer is **City Council**.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả nói rằng Trung tâm vẫn thuộc quyền sở hữu của công chúng, chứ không phải là sở hữu của một công ty tư nhân nào. Nó được quản lý bởi hội đồng nhân dân thành phố.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **hội đồng nhân dân thành phố**.

16. Here's what the speaker says:

- Both our National Symphony Orchestra and National Theatre Company were involved in the planning of the project, and they are now based there – giving regular performances every week – and as the Centre is open 363 days of the year, there are plenty of performances to choose from.

**Explanation:** this is a straightforward question to test your listening abilities. The speaker says that the Centre is open 363 days per year.

The answer is **363**.

**Dịch đại ý:** đây là một câu hỏi rất đơn giản để kiểm tra khả năng nghe của bạn. Diễn giả nói rằng Trung tâm mở cửa 363 ngày/năm.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **363**.

## Questions 17 – 20

Complete the table below.

Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

Day	Time	Event	Venue	Ticket price
Monday and Tuesday	7.30 p.m.	'The Magic Flute' (opera by Mozart)	17.....	from £8.00
Wednesday	8.00 p.m.	18 '.....' (Canadian film)	Cinema 2	19 £.....
Saturday and Sunday	11 a.m to 10 p.m.	20 '.....' (art exhibition)	Gallery 1	free

17. Here's what the speaker says:

- If you're interested in classical music, then we recommend you go along to the National on either Monday or Tuesday evening at 7.30 for a spectacular production of 'The Magic Flute' – probably the most popular of all Mozart's operas. It's in the Garden Hall and tickets start at only £8.00.

**Explanation:** the venue is the place where the event takes place. So, the speaker says that the opera is in the Garden Hall.

The answer is **(the) Garden Hall**.

**Dịch đại ý:** địa điểm là nơi mà sự kiện diễn ra. Do người nói có đề cập rằng buổi nhạc kịch sẽ diễn ra ở đại sảnh Garden.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **đại sảnh Garden**.

18. Here's what the speaker says:

- For those more interested in the cinema, you might like to see the new Canadian film which is showing on Wednesday evening at 8 p.m. in Cinema 2. And that's called 'Three Lives'.

**Explanation:** the speaker gives the name of this Canadian film as 'Three Lives'.

The answer is '**Three Lives**'.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đưa ra tên của bộ phim Canada đó là “Ba số phận”.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **ba số phận**.

**19.** Here's what the speaker says:

- It's had fantastic reviews and tickets cost just £4.50, which is a reduction on the usual price of £5.50.

**Explanation:** You have to listen carefully, as two ticket prices are given for the film. Although, the usual price is £5.50, the tickets are reduced to only £4.50.

So, the answer is **4.50**

**Dịch đại ý:** Bạn phải nghe rất cẩn thận vì có 2 con số được đưa ra cho vé xem phim. Mặc dù vé thường sẽ có giá £5.50, nay giảm chỉ còn £4.50.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **£4.50**.

**20.** Here's what the speaker says:

- ...on Saturday and Sunday, 11 a.m. to 10 p.m. , they're showing a wonderful new exhibition that hasn't been seen anywhere else in Europe yet. It's a collection of Chinese art called 'Faces of China' – that's in Gallery 1...

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the exhibition of Chinese art in Gallery 1 on Saturday and Sunday evening, giving the title: 'Faces of China'.

The answer is ‘**Faces of China**’.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả nói về triển lãm nghệ thuật Trung Hoa ở phòng tranh số 1 vào tối thứ Bảy và Chủ nhật, với tên gọi “**muôn màu Trung Hoa**”.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **muôn màu Trung Hoa**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
11	well known	Famous
12	consists of	houses (verb)
15	managed	Run

### Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 3 – Section 3

#### Questions 21 – 26

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

#### Latin American Studies

**21. Paul decided to get work experience in South America because he wanted**

- A.** to teach English there.
- B.** to improve his Spanish.
- C.** to learn about Latin American life.

Here’s what the speakers say:

**PAUL:** Well, as I'm combining Spanish with Latin American studies, my main idea was to find out more about the way people lived there. My spoken Spanish was already pretty good in fact.

**WOMAN:** So you weren't too worried about language barriers?

PAUL: No. In fact, I ended up teaching English there, although that wasn't my original choice of work.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

learn = find out

**Explanation:** Paul says that his Spanish was already pretty good before he went to South America, so he didn't go there to improve his Spanish, therefore B is wrong.

And although he worked as an English teacher there, that wasn't his ORIGINAL choice of work, meaning that he went there with a different job in mind. Hence, A is also wrong.

What he wanted was to “find out more about the way people lived”, or (in other words) to learn about Latin American life. The answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Paul nói rằng Tiếng Tây Ban Nha của anh ta đã khá tốt trước khi anh ta đi Nam Mỹ rồi, nên anh ta sẽ không đến đó để cải thiện tiếng Tây Ban Nha của mình nữa nên đáp án B sai.

Và mặc dù anh ta sẽ làm giáo viên Tiếng Anh ở đó nhưng đó không phải là nghề nghiệp mà anh ta chọn đầu tiên, tức là anh ta đến đó với công việc khác công việc anh ta muốn trong đầu. Nên A cũng sai.

Cái anh ta muốn là “hiểu hơn về các người ta sống” hay nói cách khác là tìm hiểu về cuộc sống ở Nam Mỹ. Do đó câu trả lời đúng phải là C.

## 22. What project work did Paul originally intend to get involved in?

A. construction

B. agriculture

C. tourism

Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: You mean construction? Engineering work?

PAUL: Yes, getting involved in building projects was an option. Then there was tourism - taking tourists for walks around the volcanoes - which I actually chose to do, and then there was work with local farmers.

**Explanation:** All three work options are mentioned by Paul, but he says that he chose tourism, meaning that he intended to do it. So the correct answer must be **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Tất cả ba lựa chọn đều được Paul nhắc đến nhưng anh ấy nói rằng anh đã chọn du lịch, nghĩa là ban đầu anh ta định làm về du lịch. Nên câu trả lời đúng phải là **C**.

### 23. Why did Paul change from one project to another?

- A. His first job was not well organised.
- B. He found doing the routine work very boring.
- C. The work was too physically demanding.

Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: But you didn't continue with that project. Why not?

PAUL: Because I never really knew whether I'd be needed or not. I'd thought it might be difficult physically, but I was certainly fit enough . . . no, I wanted to do something that had more of a proper structure to it, I suppose. I get de-motivated otherwise.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

demanding = difficult

**Explanation:** Answer C is wrong because he says that he was “certainly fit enough” so that couldn't be the reason why he left. So, the work was not physically too difficult.

There is no mention of routines, so B is not correct.

The truth is that he wanted “to do something that had more of a proper structure to it”, which indicates that the first job didn’t have a proper structure, in other words it was not well organized. The correct answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đáp án C sai vì anh ta có nói mình “đủ khỏe” nên đó không phải là lý do anh ta rời bỏ dự án. Nên, công việc không quá nặng nhọc.

Lịch trình công việc không được nhắc tới nên đáp án B chưa chính xác.

Sự thật là anh ta muốn làm công việc nào đó có cấu trúc rõ ràng hơn, ý chỉ rằng công việc đầu tiên không có cấu trúc rõ ràng, hay nó không được tổ chức chặt chẽ. Vậy đáp án đúng là **A**.

#### **24. In the village community, he learnt how important it was to**

**A.** respect family life.

**B.** develop trust.

**C.** use money wisely.

Here’s what the speakers say:

PAUL: Yes, but it was difficult at first to be accepted by the locals. It was a very remote village and some of them were reluctant to speak to me - although they were always interested in my clothes and how much I'd had to pay for them. (...) What struck me was that when people became more comfortable with me and less suspicious, we really connected with each other in a meaningful way.

WOMAN: You made good friends?

PAUL: Yes, with two of the families in particular.

**Explanation:** At first, Paul couldn’t get along with the villagers (it was difficult to be accepted) but after some time, the locals were more comfortable and less suspicious



towards him. This means that at the beginning they were really suspicious with Paul being a stranger, in other words, they didn't trust him. So Paul must have learnt the importance of developing trust. The correct answer is **B**.

The other two are just irrelevant to the actual recording.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đầu tiên thì Paul không thể sống hòa hợp được với dân làng (thật quá khó để được họ chấp nhận) nhưng sau một thời gian, người dân địa phương cảm thấy thoải mái và bớt hồ nghi về anh ta hơn. Điều này có nghĩa lúc đầu họ thấy Paul, một người lạ, rất đáng nghi ngờ, nói cách khác, họ không tin anh ta. Vậy nên Paul chắc đã học được tầm quan trọng của việc xây dựng lòng tin. Do vậy phương án đúng là **B**.

Không có mối liên quan giữa đoạn ghi âm của bài và 2 đáp án còn lại.

## 25. What does Paul say about his project manager?

- A. He let Paul do most of the work.
- B. His plans were too ambitious.
- C. He was very supportive of Paul.

Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: Good. What about management. Did you have a project manager?

PAUL: Yes and he gave me lots of advice and guidance.

WOMAN: And was he good at managing too?

PAUL: That wasn't his strong point! I think he was often more interested in the academic side of things than filing reports. He was a bit of a dreamer.

**Explanation:** Regarding his project manager, Paul says that he gave him lots of advice and guidance, which means he was "very supportive", hence C is the correct answer. There is no mention about how much work he let Paul do, or how ambitious he was, so A and B are not given.

The answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Về giám đốc dự án của mình, Paul nói rằng anh ta cho người giám đốc rất nhiều lời khuyên và sự chỉ dẫn, nghĩa là anh ta rất hỗ trợ người giám đốc, như vậy đáp án C đúng. Không có đề cập nào đến việc người giám đốc để Paul làm bao nhiêu việc hoặc anh ta tham vọng đến mức độ nào nên loại phương án A và B.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **C**.

## 26. Paul was surprised to be given

- A. a computer to use.
- B. so little money to live on.
- C. an extension to his contract.

Here's what the speakers say:

PAUL: I had to stay for a minimum of three months. My parents were surprised when I asked to stay longer - six months in the end. I was so happy there.

WOMAN: And did anything on the administration side of things surprise you? What was the food and lodging like?

PAUL: Simple . . . but there was plenty to eat and I only paid seven dollars a day for that which was amazing really. And they gave me all the equipment I needed . . . even a laptop.

WOMAN: You didn't expect that then?

PAUL: No.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

computer = laptop

**Explanation:** Paul asked to stay longer himself, so he wasn't given a contract extension. Thus, C is wrong.

In addition, Paul didn't receive any money to live on, he paid for the living expenses himself ("I only paid seven dollars a day for that"), so B is wrong too.

The correct answer should be A, because Paul didn't expect to be given a laptop, so of course he would be surprised.

The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bản thân Paul yêu cầu được ở đó lâu hơn nên anh ta không được gia hạn hợp đồng. Do đó đáp án C sai.

Ngoài ra, Paul không nhận tiền để sống dựa vào đó mà anh ta tự chi trả các chi phí sinh hoạt ("tôi chỉ cần trả 7 đô một ngày cho thứ đó"), nên đáp án B cũng sai.

Đáp án đúng sẽ là A, bởi vì Paul không nghĩ là mình sẽ được nhận một máy tính xách tay nên đương nhiên anh ta sẽ cảm thấy ngạc nhiên.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **A**.

### Questions 27-30

What does Paul decide about each of the following modules?

Write the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

**A.** He will do this.

**B.** He might do this.

**C.** He won't do this

## Module

### 27. Gender Studies in Latin America

Here's what the speakers say:

**WOMAN:** It looks at how gender analysis is reconfiguring civil society in Latin America. Women are increasingly occupying positions in government and in other elected leadership positions in Latin America. I think you'd find it interesting.

**PAUL:** If it was to do with people in the villages rather than those in the public sphere, I would.

**Explanation:** Paul says that he would do this module “If it was to do with people in the villages rather than those in the public sphere”, so some may think he will do this. The actual meaning of what he says is quite different though.

From what the woman says, we know that the module is a study of women who are occupying positions in government and in other elected leadership positions in Latin America, which refers to those “in the public sphere”. This module, therefore, is not concerned with people in the villages. It focuses on people in government positions (= in the public sphere). Therefore, Paul says he will not do this module. The correct answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Paul nói rằng anh ta sẽ làm học phần này “nếu nó có liên quan đến các bản làng hơn là liên quan đến các nhà chức trách”, nên có một vài bạn sẽ nghĩ anh ta sẽ làm học phần. Tuy nhiên những gì anh ta nói hơi khác cách bạn hiểu một chút.

Từ những gì người phụ nữ nói, chúng ta biết rằng học phần đó là nghiên cứu về những phụ nữ đang nắm các vị trí trong chính phủ và các vị trí lãnh đạo được bầu cử khác ở Nam Mỹ, tức là muốn nói tới những người “làm trong lĩnh vực công”. Học phần này, do đó, sẽ không liên quan đến những người dân sống trong các làng xã. Nó tập trung nghiên cứu vào những nhà chức trách (=những người làm trong lĩnh vực công). Do vậy, Paul nói, anh ta sẽ không làm học phần này.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **C**.

## 28. Second Language Acquisition

Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: Okay. What about Second Language Acquisition?

PAUL: Do you think I'd find that useful?

WOMAN: Well, you've had some practical experience in the field, I think it would be.

PAUL: I hadn't thought about that. I'll put that down as a definite, then.

**Explanation:** Paul says that he will note this module (= 'put that down') as "a definite", meaning that he will definitely do this. The answer is clearly **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Paul nói rằng anh ta sẽ ghi chú lại học phần này (=ghi chép lại) như một điều chắc chắn sẽ xảy ra, tức là anh ta nhất định làm việc này. Vậy câu trả lời đúng rõ ràng là **A**.

## 29. Indigenous Women's Lives

Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: Okay. What about Indigenous Women's Lives. That sounds appropriate.

PAUL: I thought so too, but I looked at last year's exam questions and that changed my mind.

WOMAN: Don't judge the value of the course on that. Maybe, talk to some other students first and we can talk about it again later.

PAUL: Okay.

**Explanation:** At first Paul didn't want to do the Indigenous Women's Lives module (because of last year's exam questions), but then he agreed with the woman that they would talk about it later.

This means that Paul hasn't decided whether he will take this course or not, so the answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Lúc đầu, Paul không muốn làm học phần "Cuộc sống của những người phụ nữ bản địa" (bởi đó là câu hỏi của đề thi năm trước), nhưng sau đó anh ta đồng ý với người phụ nữ kia rằng họ sẽ nói về vấn đề này sau.

Điều này có nghĩa là Paul chưa quyết định nên học khóa học này hay là không, nên câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

### 30. Portuguese Language Studies

Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: And lastly, will you sign up for Portuguese lessons?

PAUL: My Spanish is good, so would I find that module easy?

WOMAN: Not necessarily. Some people find that Spanish interferes with learning Portuguese... getting the accent right too. It's quite different in a lot of ways.

PAUL: Well, I'd much sooner do something else, then.

**Explanation:** The woman tells Paul that some students find that learning Portuguese is not a good idea. If they already know Spanish then, because the languages are similar, students may become confused. Paul follows this advice and agrees that it would be better to do a different module (= 'I'd much sooner do something else'). He won't do this module.

Hence, **C** is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người phụ nữ nói với Paul rằng có một vài sinh viên thấy việc học tiếng Bồ Đào Nha thì không thú vị cho lắm. Nếu họ đã biết tiếng Tây Ban Nha thì họ sẽ rất dễ nhầm lẫn hai ngôn ngữ này vì chúng khá giống nhau. Paul cũng nghe theo lời khuyên này và đồng ý rằng sẽ tốt hơn nếu anh ta học một học phần khác (= tôi muốn học một thứ khác). Như vậy anh ta sẽ không học học phần này.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **C**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
21	Learn	find out
23	Demanding	difficult
26	Computer	laptop

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 3 – Section 4

### Questions 31-34

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

**31. Compared to introducing new business processes, attempts to copy existing processes are**

- A. more attractive.
- B. more frequent.
- C. more straightforward.

Here's what the speaker says:

- The goal, then, is to utilise existing knowledge and not to generate new knowledge. It's a less glamorous activity than pure innovation, but it actually happens more often, as a matter of fact.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

frequent = often

introduce = generate

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, in business utilizing existing knowledge happens more often, or more frequently, than generating new knowledge. Thus, **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như diễn giả, trong kinh doanh, việc sử dụng các kiến thức có sẵn xảy ra nhiều, hay thường xuyên hơn việc nghĩ ra kiến thức mới. Nên **B** là câu trả lời chính xác.

### 32. Most research into the repetition of success in business has

A. been done outside the United States.

B. produced consistent findings.

C. related to only a few contexts. .

Here's what the speaker says:

- Now, there's been a lot of research into how companies can repeat their previous successes, and it certainly hasn't been confined to the United States. It seems that most large industries are trying to repeat their own successes, and manage the knowledge they've acquired - but even so it has been shown that the overwhelming majority of attempts fail. A host of studies confirm this, covering a wide range of business settings: branch banks, retail stores, real estate agencies, factories, call centres . . . to name but a few.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

research = studies

repetition = repeat

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, research “hasn’t been confined to the US”, indicating that it has been done both in the US and in other places, but it does not mean MOST research has been done outside America. Hence A is incorrect.

The research covered a wide range of business, which is the opposite of “a few contexts” so C is wrong.

It is said that “A host of studies confirm this”, with “this” referring to the finding that the majority of attempts to repeat success failed. From this we can understand that many studies have led to the same results, in other words, “consistent findings”. The correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như người nói, cuộc nghiên cứu không chỉ giới hạn tại nước Mỹ, có nghĩa là nó được tiến hành tại Mỹ và các quốc gia khác nhưng điều đó không có nghĩa



là hầu hết các nghiên cứu đều xảy ra ngoài lãnh thổ Hoa Kỳ. Do đó đáp án A không chính xác.

Cuộc nghiên cứu này bao gồm rất nhiều lĩnh vực kinh doanh, điều này trái hẳn với “chỉ một vài bối cảnh” nên phương án C sai.

Có chi tiết rằng “Rất nhiều nghiên cứu công nhận điều này”, “điều này” ở đây ý chỉ đa phần những lần thử lặp lại thành công đều thất bại. Từ đây có thể suy ra rất nhiều nghiên cứu có cùng một kết quả, hay nói cách khác đó là “những phát hiện mang tính nhất quán”. Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

### 33. What does the speaker say about consulting experts?

- A. Too few managers ever do it.
- B. It can be useful in certain circumstances.
- C. Experts are sometimes unwilling to give advice.

Here’s what the speaker says:

- Managers who want to apply existing knowledge typically start off by going to an expert - such as the person who designed and is running a successful department store - and picking their brains. Now, this approach can be used if you want to gain a rough understanding of a particular system, or understand smaller, isolated problems.

**Explanation:** It is said that managers typically start off by going to an expert. The word “typically” indicates that most managers do this, so A is clearly wrong.

C is not mentioned, thus irrelevant.

The correct answer is **B**, because according to the speaker, “this approach”, which refers to consulting experts, can be used in certain circumstances, for example “if you want to gain a rough understanding of a particular system, or understand smaller, isolated problems”.

The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Có chi tiết rằng những vị giám đốc thường hay bắt đầu bằng việc hỏi ý kiến các chuyên gia. Từ “thường hay” ở đây có nghĩa hầu hết các giám đốc làm điều này, nên phương án **A** chắc chắn sai.

Đáp án C thì không có chi tiết nào đề cập đến nên sẽ bị loại.

Đáp án đúng sẽ là **B** bởi vì theo như diễn giả, “phương pháp này”, ý chỉ việc tham khảo ý kiến chuyên gia, có thể được sử dụng trong một số hoàn cảnh, ví dụ như “nếu như bạn muốn có hiểu biết cơ bản về một hệ thống cụ thể nào đó hoặc muốn hiểu các vấn đề nhỏ lẻ, riêng biệt khác”

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

### **34. An expert's knowledge about a business system may be incomplete because**

- A.** some details are difficult for workers to explain.
- B.** workers choose not to mention certain details.
- C.** details are sometimes altered by workers.

Here's what the speaker says:

- The expert never has complete access to the necessary information. And the situation's complicated even further by the fact that experts are usually not aware of their own ignorance. The ignorance can take various forms. For instance, a lot of details of the system are invisible to managers. Some may be difficult to describe - learned on the job and well known by workers perhaps, but impossible to describe in a way that's helpful. And there are some things that people know or do that they're not even aware of.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

explain = describe

difficult = impossible

**Explanation:** The experts may not know everything about their operation (“a lot of details of the system are invisible to managers”), which means that managers are not even aware of certain details. These details are well known by workers who directly work with them, but not easily understood by the managers who have more to worry about than the details of particular systems. Therefore, the correct answer is **A**.

Note that B and C are incorrect because there is no mention made of how workers may hide or alter the details to their boss.

The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Các chuyên gia có thể không biết tất cả về cách vận hành của hệ thống (“các vị giám đốc không thấy được rất nhiều chi tiết của hệ thống”), có nghĩa là thậm chí giám đốc còn không biết một vài chi tiết cụ thể của hệ thống. Những điều này thì lại được những người công nhân làm việc trực tiếp với hệ thống nắm rất rõ nhưng lại có vẻ khó hiểu với những vị giám đốc, những người có nhiều thứ để lo lắng hơn là vài chi tiết của hệ thống máy móc. Do đó, đáp án đúng là **A**.

Lưu ý rằng phương án B và C đều không chính xác bởi không có chi tiết nào đề cập đến việc công nhân dấu giám đốc hay thay đổi các chi tiết của hệ thống.

Vậy đáp án trả lời đúng là **A**.

### Questions 35 – 40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

## Setting up systems based on an existing process

### Two mistakes

Manager tries to:

- improve on the original process
- create an ideal **35**..... from the best parts of several processes

### Cause of problems

- information was inaccurate
- comparison between the business settings was invalid
- disadvantages were overlooked, e.g. effect of changes on **36**.....

### Solution

- change **37**.....
- impose rigorous **38**.....
- copy original very closely:
  - physical features of the **39**.....
  - the **40**..... of original employees

**35.** Here's what the speaker says:

- Now let's consider two types of mistake that can occur when a manager actually starts to set up a duplicate system to replicate a successful process. Firstly, perhaps he forgets that he was just trying to copy another process, and starts trying to improve on it. Another mistake is trying to use the best parts of various different systems, in the hope of creating the perfect combination.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer  
(**combination/system**):

several = various

processes = systems

ideal = perfect

**Explanation:**the speaker talks about the two mistakes that a manager may make. The second mistake is to combine things from different processes to try to make some perfect/ideal process.

The answer is **combination**.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả nói về 2 sai lầm mà một giám đốc thường mắc phải. Sai lầm thứ 2 là kết hợp nhiều thứ từ nhiều quy trình khác nhau để tạo ra một quy trình hoàn hảo.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **sự kết hợp**.

**36.** Here's what the speaker says:

- More typically, the advantages are real enough, but there are also disadvantages that have been overlooked. For example, the modifications might compromise safety in some way.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**safety**):

changes = modifications

**Explanation:**the speaker mentions two possible causes of problems and then talks about the problem of overlooking disadvantages. Some changes made to processes might have the effect of being dangerous = compromising safety.

The answer is **safety**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói đề cập đến hai nguyên nhân có thể gây ra vấn đề và sau đó nói về sự nguy hiểm của việc bỏ qua những điều bất lợi. Một vài thay đổi diễn ra ở các quy trình có thể có tác hại khó lường = ảnh hưởng đến an toàn lao động.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **sự an toàn**.

37. Here's what the speaker says:

- ...the underlying problem has more to do with attitudes than the actual difficulty of the task, and there are ways of getting it right. These involve adjusting attitudes, first of all.... being more realistic and cautious really.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**attitudes**):

change = adjust

**Explanation:**the speaker now talks about solutions to these problems. One solution is the attitudes of managers. They should change these attitudes and be more cautious and realistic.

The answer is **attitude(s)**.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả giờ đang nói về giải pháp cho những vấn đề này. Một giải pháp đến từ thái độ của những giám đốc. Họ nên thay đổi thái độ bằng cách cẩn trọng và thực tế hơn.

Do vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **thái độ**.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

- Secondly, they involve exerting strict controls on the organisational and operational systems.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**controls**):

impose = exert

rigorous = strict

**Explanation:**a second solution proposed by the speaker is to put strict controls on the operating and organisational systems.

Therefore, the answer is **control(s)**.

**Dịch đại ý:** giải pháp thứ hai được đề nghị bởi diễn giả là kiểm soát chặt chẽ hệ thống điều hành và hệ thống tổ chức.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **kiểm soát**.

**39 & 40.** Here's what the speaker says:

- And this in turn means copying the original as closely as possible. Not merely duplicating the physical characteristics of the factory, but also duplicating the skills that the original employees had.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**factory; skills**):

copy = duplicate

features = characteristics

**Explanation:** the speaker explains more about the strict controls that should be imposed over the systems, in order to avoid problems. When copying from successful models, it is important to copy the features of the original factory very closely. Another solution is to copy/duplicate the skills of the employees in that original factory.

So the answers are: **39. factory/factories 40. Skills**

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói giải thích thêm về sự kiểm soát chặt chẽ nên được áp dụng trên toàn bộ hệ thống để hạn chế những rắc rối. Khi sao chép những mô hình thành công, việc sao chép những đặc trưng của nhà máy nguyên mẫu một cách chặt chẽ là vô cùng quan trọng. Giải pháp thứ 2 là sao chép những kỹ năng của công nhân ở nhà máy nguyên mẫu.

Như vậy đáp án cần điền là **39. Nhà máy 40. Kỹ năng**

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
31	Frequent	often
	Introduce	generate
32	research	studies
	repetition	repeat
34	explain	describe
	difficult	impossible
35	several	various
	processes	systems
	ideal	perfect
36	changes	modifications
37	change	adjust
38	impose	exert
	rigorous	strict
39/40	copy	duplicate
	features	characteristics

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 4 – Section 2

### Questions 11-13

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

#### Improvements to Red Hill Suburb

#### 11. Community groups are mainly concerned about

**A.** pedestrian safety.

**B.** traffic jams.

**C.** increased pollution.

Here's what the speaker says:

GRAHAM: Yes, we've tried to address some of the concerns that local groups told us about. People we've heard from are mainly worried about traffic in the area, and, in particular, the increasing speed of cars near schools. They feel that it is only a matter



of time before there is an accident as a lot of the children walk to the school. So we're trying to do something about that.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

community groups = local groups

concerned about = worried about

**Explanation:**the speaker says that local groups are mainly worried about traffic, but not traffic jams as stated in B.

C is also wrong, because the speaker does not mention pollution here.

They are actually concerned about the high chance of an accident happening to children who walk (in other words, “pedestrians”) to school, because cars are travelling very fast. Therefore, the answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Diễn giả nói rằng người địa phương chủ yếu lo lắng về giao thông, nhưng không có nghĩa đó là tắc nghẽn giao thông như được đề cập ở câu B.

Đáp án C cũng sai bởi vì ở đây người nói không nhắc đến ô nhiễm.

Thực ra họ quan tâm về khả năng cao xảy ra tai nạn đối với trẻ em đi bộ (hay nói cách khác, “người đi bộ”) đến trường, bởi vì ô tô đi với tốc độ rất cao. Do đó đáp án đúng phải là **A**.

**12. It has been decided that the overhead power lines will be**

**A.** extended.

**B.** buried.

**C.** repaired.

Here's what the speakers says:

GRAHAM: Another area of concern is the overhead power lines. These are very old and a lot of people we spoke to asked if something could be done about them. Well, I'm happy to report that the power company have agreed to move the power lines underground at a cost of \$800,000.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

buried = underground

**Explanation:** The speaker clearly says that the power lines will be moved underground, which means they will be buried. The correct answer is **B**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Diễn giả nói rất rõ rằng những đường dây điện sẽ được chuyển xuống dưới đất, có nghĩa là chúng sẽ được chôn. Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là đáp án **B**.

### 13. The expenses related to the power lines will be paid for by

A. the council.

B. the power company.

C. local businesses.

Here's what the speakers say:

CAROL: That's good to know, but will that mean an increase in rates for the local businesses in that area?

GRAHAM: Well, the power company have agreed to bear the cost of this themselves after a lot of discussion with the council. This is wonderful news as the council now has some extra funds for us to put into other things like tree planting and art work.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

expenses = cost

**Explanation:** One speaker (Carol) thinks that the cost might lead to “an increase in rates for the local businesses”, which means businesses will have to pay the costs of moving the power lines underground (because they will have to pay for higher rates).

However, Graham – the other speaker - says that, the power company will “bear the cost themselves” so the answer is actually **B**. The power company have agreed to pay after discussion with the council, leaving the council free to spend its money on other things.

Therefore, neither local businesses nor the council will pay for this work – the power company will “bear the cost” = pay for it.

The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** 1 trong số người nói (Carol), nghĩ rằng chi phí cho những đường dây điện sẽ làm tăng giá điện ở những doanh nghiệp địa phương, nghĩa là các doanh nghiệp sẽ phải trả tiền cho việc đường dây điện được chôn xuống dưới lòng đất (bởi khi đó họ sẽ phải trả tiền điện cao hơn). Tuy nhiên, Graham, lại cho rằng chính công ty Điện lực sẽ phải chịu chi phí đó nên câu trả lời đúng sẽ là **B**. Công ty điện lực đã đồng ý chi trả sau khi đã có cuộc bàn luận với hội đồng nhân dân, do vậy hội đồng có thể dành tiền vào những việc khác.

Do đó, không phải các doanh nghiệp địa phương hay hội đồng nhân dân sẽ chi trả cho công việc này – công ty điện lực sẽ chịu chi phí = trả tiền cho việc đó.

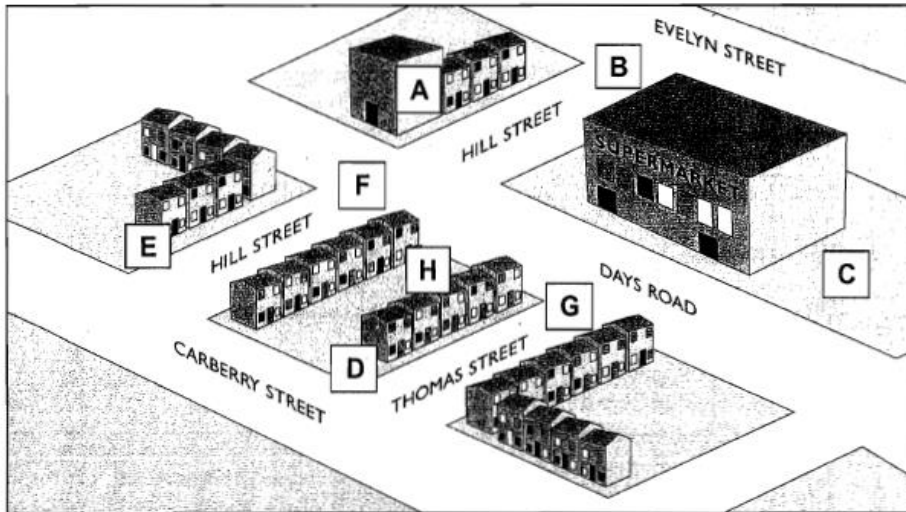
Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

## Questions 14 -20

Label the map below.

Write the correct letter, **A-H**, next to questions 14 – 20.

## Red Hill Improvement Plan



### 14. trees

Here's what the speaker says:

GRAHAM: And on the map we've marked the proposed changes. Firstly, we'll plant mature pine trees to provide shelter and shade just to the right of the supermarket in Days Road.

**Explanation:** The large building shown in the map on Days Road must be the supermarket. Just to the right of that building, the letter 'C' is marked. Therefore, the tree planting site must be C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Tòa nhà lớn trên bản đồ nằm trên phố Days chắc chắn là siêu thị. Ngay bên phải tòa nhà đó được đánh dấu bởi chữ cái C. Do đó, địa điểm trồng cây chắc chắn là C.

### 15. wider footpaths

Here's what the speaker says:

GRAHAM: In order to address the traffic problems, the pavements on the corner of Carberry and Thomas Street will be widened.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**D**):

footpath = pavement

**Explanation:** if we find on the map the corner of Carberry Street and Thomas Street (the junction of the two streets), we find the letter ‘D’ marked. The answer is **D**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nếu ta tìm trên bản đồ, góc phố nằm giữa phố Carberry và phố Thomas (giao của hai con phố), ta sẽ thấy chữ cái D.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **D**.

## 16. coloured road surface

Here’s what the speaker says:

GRAHAM: We think it’s very important to separate the local residential streets from the main road. So the roadway at the entry to Thomas Street from Days Road will be painted red. This should mark it more clearly and act as a signal for traffic to slow down.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**G**):

road = roadway

**Explanation:** if we locate the entrance to Thomas Street from Days Road, the letter ‘G’ is marked at the junction. This is the part of the road that will be ‘coloured’/painted red. The answer is **G**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nếu ta xác định lối vào phố Thomas từ đường Days, ta sẽ thấy chữ cái G được đánh dấu tại giao lộ. Đây là phần đường sẽ được sơn màu đỏ.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **G**.

## 17. new sign

Here's what the speaker says:

GRAHAM: One way of making sure that the pedestrians are safe is to increase signage at the intersections. A 'keep clear' sign will be erected at the junction of Evelyn Street and Hill Street, to enable traffic to exit at all times.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

sign = signage

**Explanation:** find the intersection (= junction) of Evelyn Street and Hill Street. The letter 'B' is marked here on the map. The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Tìm chỗ giao nhau (giao lộ) của phố Evelyn và phố Hill ta sẽ thấy chữ B được đánh dấu.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

## 18. traffic lights

Here's what the speaker says:

GRAHAM: Something we're planning to do to help control the flow of traffic in the area is to install traffic lights half way down Hill Street where it crosses Days Road.

**Explanation:** on the map, find Hill Street. It is a long street, but you can see where Days Road crosses Hill Street. This is where traffic lights will be placed, marked as letter 'F' on the map. The answer is **F**.

**Dịch đại ý:** trên bản đồ, tìm phố Hill. Đó là một con phố dài nhưng ta có thể thấy ngã tư giữa phố Hill và đường Days. Đây sẽ là nơi đặt đèn giao thông, được đánh dấu bởi chữ cái F trên bản đồ.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **F**.

## 19. artwork

Here's what the speaker says:

GRAHAM: We're going to get school children in the area to research a local story, the life of a local sports hero perhaps, and an artist will incorporate that story into paintings on the wall of a building on the other side of Hill Street from the supermarket.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

artwork = paintings

**Explanation:** the speaker explains that an artist will do paintings on the wall of a building. He mentions 'the other side of Hill Street from the supermarket'. On the map, this is marked with the letter 'A'. The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói giải thích rằng một họa sĩ sẽ vẽ lên tường một tòa nhà. Anh ta nói đến "mặt kia của phố Hill nhìn từ phía siêu thị". Trên bản đồ, nơi đó được đánh dấu bởi chữ cái "A".

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **A**.

## 20. children's playground

Here's what the speaker says:

GRAHAM: And finally, we've agreed to build a new children's playground which will be at the other end of Hill Street close to the intersection with Carberry Street.

**Explanation:** at the other end of Hill Street from the artwork/wall painting, we find the junction/intersection with Carberry Street. Here we find the letter 'E' marked – the site of the new children's playground. The answer is **E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** đi từ cuối phố Hill từ chỗ tường được sơn, chúng ta thấy một ngã ba với phố Carberry. Ở đây chúng ta thấy có chữ cái E được đánh dấu, đây sẽ là sân chơi mới cho trẻ em.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **E**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
11	community groups	local groups
	concerned about	worried about
12	buried	underground
13	expenses	cost
15	footpath	pavement
16	road	roadway
17	sign	signage
19	artwork	paintings

### Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 4 – Section 3

#### Questions 21 and 22

Choose **TWO** letters, **A – E**.

In which **TWO** ways is Dan financing his course?

- A. He is receiving money from the government.
- B. His family are willing to help him.
- C. The college is giving him a small grant.
- D. His local council is supporting him for a limited period.
- E. A former employer is providing partial funding.

Here's what the speakers say:



DAN: It was practically a year ago that I applied to my local council for a grant, and it took them six months to turn me down.

JEANNIE: That's really slow.

DAN: And I thought I was eligible for government funding, but it seems I was mistaken. So then I asked the boss of the company I used to work for if they would sponsor me, and much to my surprise, he said they'd make a contribution.'

JEANNIE: But what about college grants and scholarships? There must be some you could apply for.

DAN: Yes, there are, but they're all so small that I decided to leave them until I was desperate.

JEANNIE: Uhuh.

DAN: And in fact I didn't need to apply. My parents had been saying that as I already had a job, I ought to support myself through college. But in the end they took pity on me, so now I've just about got enough.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**B&E**):

employer = boss

former = used to

family = parents

**Explanation:** Dan says that he got turned down by the local council, meaning that they refused to give him support. Thus, D is wrong.

Also, he thought he had been eligible for government funding, but it didn't turn out that way – he was mistaken. From this we can infer that Dan wasn't eligible, so of course the government didn't give him any money. So A is wrong as well.

Regarding college grants, Dan didn't apply because he thought they were too small, (although he may apply later). Hence C is not the answer.

In fact, he got money from his former boss (the same as “employer”) who said he would “make a contribution”, indicating he would support Dan with partial, not all, the funding. So **E** is correct.

Another source where Dan got money from is his parents. (They said Dan should support himself but then “took pity” on him, which means that they changed their mind and gave him some money because they felt sorry for him). Therefore another answer is **B**.

In conclusion, **B and E** are correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Dan nói rằng anh ta bị hội đồng nhân dân từ chối, có nghĩa là họ từ chối việc ủng hộ anh ấy. Cho nên đáp án D sai.

Ngoài ra, anh ta nghĩ rằng anh ta đủ điều kiện để nhận hỗ trợ tài chính từ chính phủ nhưng thực tế lại không như vậy, anh ta đã lầm. Từ đây, ta có thể suy luận rằng Dan chưa đủ điều kiện nên dĩ nhiên, chính phủ không cho anh ta tiền. Như vậy đáp án A cũng sai.

Về tiền trợ cấp đại học, Dan đã không viết đơn xin bởi vì anh ta nghĩ nó quá ít (dù vậy sau này cậu ta có thể viết đơn xin). Như vậy C không phải là đáp án đúng.

Thực ra, anh ta nhận tiền từ người sếp cũ của mình (tương đương với người chủ) người đã nói là ông ấy sẽ “đóng góp”, nghĩa là sẽ hỗ trợ Dan một phần, không phải tất cả kinh phí. Như vậy đáp án **E** đúng.

Một nguồn khác mà Dan nhận tiền đó là từ bố mẹ cậu ấy. (Họ nói Dan nên tự xoay sở nhưng sau đó lại “thương” con trai, có nghĩa là họ thay đổi ý nghĩ và đưa cho Dan tiền). Do đó, đáp án đúng khác là **B**.

Tóm lại, câu trả lời đúng phải là **B, E**.

## Questions 23 and 24

Choose **TWO** letters, **A – E**.

Which **TWO** reasons does Jeannie give for deciding to leave some college clubs?

- A. She is not sufficiently challenged.
- B. The activity interferes with her studies.
- C. She does not have enough time.
- D. The activity is too demanding physically.
- E. She does not think she is any good at the activity.

Here's what the speakers say:

JEANNIE: Yes, I'm in the drama club. It's our first performance next week, so we're rehearsing frantically, and I've got behind with my work, but it's worth it. I'm hoping to be in the spring production, too.

DAN: I've never liked acting. Are you doing anything else?

JEANNIE: I enjoyed singing when I was at school, so I joined a group when I came to college. I don't think the conductor stretches us enough, though so I'll give up after the next concert. And I also joined the debating society. It's fun, but with all the rehearsing I'm doing, something has to go, and I'm afraid that's the one.

DAN: Do you do any sports?

JEANNIE: Yes, I'm in one of the hockey teams. I'm not very good, but I'd really miss it if I stopped. I decided to try tennis when I came to college, and I'm finding it pretty tough going. I'm simply not fit enough.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**A&C**):

leave = give up

**Explanation:** Jeannie says she is behind her work due to the drama club's frantic rehearsal schedule, so we know that this club activity "interferes with her studies". However, she doesn't want to quit the drama club (in fact, she even wants to be in another production later on) so **B cannot** be the reason.

Likewise, with the hockey team, Jeannie thinks she is not good, but she would miss it if she stopped, from which we can tell that she isn't going to quit this activity. Thus, E is a wrong answer.

And she says that she is not fit enough for tennis, in other words, tennis is “too demanding physically”, but it is not mentioned that she joined a tennis club, we only know that she plays tennis and she does not talk about quitting, so D is not the answer either.

However, we know that Jeannie will leave the singing group and the debating society. In the singing group, the conductor does not stretch her enough (meaning “she is not sufficiently challenged”). Although the debating society is fun, she has so much rehearsing to do for the drama club, there is not enough time left to take part in everything. She has decided that the debating society activity ‘has to go’, which means that she will quit. Therefore, **A and C** are the correct answers.

**Dịch đại ý:** Jeannie nói rằng cô ấy đang chậm tiến độ công việc do lịch tập luyện rất điên cuồng của câu lạc bộ kịch, nên chúng ta biết rằng hoạt động câu lạc bộ đã can thiệp vào việc học của cô ấy. Tuy nhiên, cô ấy không muốn rời khỏi câu lạc bộ kịch (thực ra, cô ấy còn muốn có mặt trong một vở diễn khác sau này) nên B không thể là lý do.

Tương tự như thế, với đội khúc côn cầu, Jeannie nghĩ là cô ấy chơi không giỏi nhưng cô ấy sẽ nhớ nó lắm nếu như phải dừng chơi, từ đó, ta có thể biết rằng cô ấy cũng sẽ không từ bỏ hoạt động này. Như vậy đáp án E sai.

Và cô ấy cũng nói mình không đủ khỏe để chơi tennis, nói cách khác, tennis “quá đòi hỏi thể lực” nhưng việc cô ấy có tham gia vào câu lạc bộ tennis hay không lại không được nhắc đến, chúng ta chỉ biết cô ấy chơi tennis và cô ấy không nói gì về việc từ bỏ hoạt động này nên đáp án D cũng chưa chính xác.

Tuy nhiên, chúng ta biết rằng Jeannie sẽ rời khỏi đội hát và đội tranh biện. Trong đội hát, nhạc trưởng không đủ nhiều (nghĩa là “cô ấy thấy thách thức ở đó là chưa đủ”). Mặc dù câu lạc bộ tranh biện rất vui nhưng cô ấy phải luyện tập rất nhiều cho câu lạc

bộ kịch nên sẽ không đủ thời gian để tham gia vào tất cả mọi thứ. Cô ấy đã quyết định là câu lạc bộ tranh luận “phải ra đi”, nghĩa là sẽ thôi ở câu lạc bộ này. Do đó **A** và **C** là những câu trả lời đúng.

## Questions 25 and 26

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

### 25. What does Dan say about the seminars on the course?

- A.** The other students do not give him a chance to speak.
- B.** The seminars make him feel inferior to the other students.
- C.** The preparation for seminars takes too much time.

Here's what the speaker says:

DAN: All those people saying clever things that I could never think of - it's quite interesting, but I wonder if I'm clever enough to be doing this course.

**Explanation:** Dan feels that he may be not clever enough compared to other students, because they say clever things he could never think of. This means that he feels “inferior” (meaning “lower in rank, status or quality”).

Hence, **B** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Dan cảm thấy rằng cậu ta không đủ thông minh bằng những sinh viên khác bởi họ nói những điều rất khôn ngoan mà cậu chưa bao giờ nghĩ tới. Điều này có nghĩa cậu ấy cảm thấy “yếu thế” (nghĩa là “có thứ hạng, địa vị hay phẩm chất kém”).

Do vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

**26. What does Jeannie say about the tutorials on the course?**

- A. They are an inefficient way of providing guidance.
- B. They are more challenging than she had expected.
- C. They are helping her to develop her study skills.

Here's what the speakers say:

DAN: How do you get on with your tutor? I don't think I'm on the same wavelength as mine, so I feel I'm not getting anything out of the tutorials. It would be more productive to read a book instead.

JEANNIE: Oh, mine's very demanding. She gives me lots of feedback and advice, so I've got much better at writing essays. And she's helping me plan my revision for the end-of-year exams.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

challenging = demanding

develop = got better

**Explanation:** The one who feels that tutorials aren't very helpful or efficient is Dan ("I feel I'm not getting anything out of the tutorials") NOT Jeannie, so A is clearly incorrect.

Jeannie does say that her tutor is very demanding, which can mean that her tutor is "challenging", but we don't know if her tutor is more demanding than she expected. She does not say. Hence, we cannot say that the tutor is more challenging than Jeannie expected; B is also incorrect.

In fact, the tutor has helped her to get better with her writing skills and to plan her revision before the exam. This indicates that Jeannie has developed her study skills thanks to the tutorials.

The answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người cảm thấy những buổi hướng dẫn của thầy cô không hữu ích hay hiệu quả là Dan (“tôi không thấy tôi rút ra một điều gì từ những buổi hướng dẫn đó”), không phải Jeannie nên đáp án A rõ ràng là sai.

Jeannie có nói rằng thầy của cô yêu cầu rất cao, có nghĩa là thầy hay thách thức sinh viên, nhưng chúng ta không biết liệu thầy có yêu cầu cao hơn những gì cô ấy kỳ vọng không. Cô ấy không nói về điều này. Từ đó, chúng ta không thể nói rằng thầy đòi hỏi hơn những gì Jeannie kỳ vọng được nên đáp án B cũng sai.

Thực ra, thầy đã khiến kỹ năng viết của cô ấy tốt hơn và lên kế hoạch ôn tập cho kì thi. Điều này có nghĩa Jeannie đã phát triển được kỹ năng học tập của mình nhờ vào những buổi hướng dẫn của thầy.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **C**.

### Questions 27 – 30

Complete the flow-chart below.

Choose **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

#### Advice on exam preparation

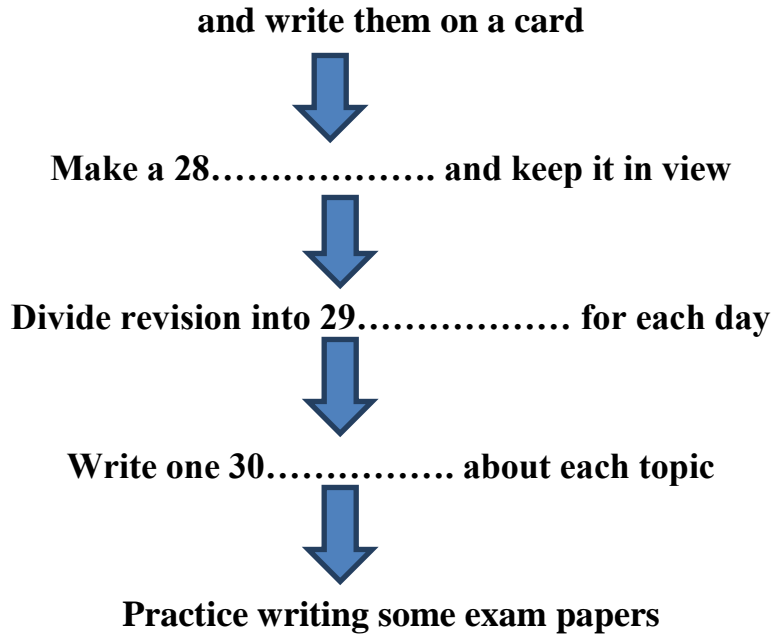
**Make sure you know the exam requirements**



**Find some past papers**



**Work out your 27..... for revision**



**27.** Here's what the speakers say:

DAN: Mm. Would it help to get hold of some past papers?

JEANNIE: Yes. They'll help make it clear.

DAN: Right, I'll do that. Then what?

JEANNIE: Then you can sort of your revision priorities, based on what's likely to come up. I put these on a card and read them through regularly.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**priorities**):

work out = sort out

**Explanation:** Jeannie says that after Dan has found ('got hold of') some past exam papers, he should decide on ('sort out') his priorities for revision, and write these on a card.

The answer is **priorities**.



**Dịch đại ý:** Jeannie nói rằng sau khi Dan tìm ra (“nắm trong tay”) đề thi các năm trước, cậu ta nên quyết định (“giải quyết”) những ưu tiên trong việc ôn tập và viết chúng nên một tấm thẻ.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **những ưu tiên**.

**28.** Here’s what the speaker says:

JEANNIE: You also need a timetable, to see how you can fit everything in, in the time available. Then keep it in front of you while you’re studying.

**Explanation:** next, Jeannie says that a timetable is necessary, which you should keep in front of you (‘keep in view’) when you are studying.

The answer is **timetable**.

**Dịch đại ý:** tiếp theo, Jeannie nói là thời gian biểu là cần thiết, ta nên đặt nó ngay trước mặt (“trong tầm mắt”) khi ta học bài.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **thời gian biểu**.

**29.** Here’s what the speaker says:

JEANNIE: Maybe you need to do something different every day, so if you break down your revision into small tasks, and allocate them to specific days, there’s more incentive to tackle them.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**small tasks**):

divide = break down

**Explanation:** Jeannie explains the idea that if you divide revision into small tasks, it becomes easier and you are more motivated to tackle them.

The answer is **(small) tasks**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Jeannie giải thích ý kiến rằng nếu bạn chia công việc ôn tập thành những nhiệm vụ nhỏ hơn thì nó sẽ dễ giải quyết hơn và bạn có động lực hơn để hoàn thành chúng.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **những nhiệm vụ nhỏ**.

**30.** Here's what the speaker says:

JEANNIE: And as I revise each topic I write a single paragraph about it – then later I can read it through quickly.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**paragraph**):

one = a single

**Explanation:** Jeannie now mentions writing something – a single paragraph about each topic.

The answer is **(single) paragraph**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Jeannie giờ đề cập đến viết thứ gì đó – mỗi chủ đề một đoạn văn.

Vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **(mỗi) đoạn văn**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
21/22	employer	boss
	former	used to
	family	parents
23/24	leave	give up
26	challenging	demanding
	develop	got better

27	work out	sort out
29	divide	break down
30	one	a single

## Cambridge IELTS 8 – Test 4 – Section 4

### Questions 31-36

### Australian Aboriginal Rock Paintings

Which painting styles have the following features?

Write the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

Painting Styles
A. Dynamic
B. Yam
C. Modern

### Features

#### 31. figures revealing bones

Here's what the speaker says:

- However, they didn't go as far as the Modern style, which is known as 'x-ray' because it actually makes a feature of the internal skeleton as well as the organs of animals and humans.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

bones = skeleton

**Explanation:** It is said that the Modern style features the “internal skeleton” (in other words, “bones”) of figures of animals, so **C** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Có chi tiết là kiểu hiện đại có đặc trưng với “bộ khung xương bên trong” (nói cách khác là “xương”) mang dáng dấp những loài động vật, nên **C** là câu trả lời đúng.

### 32. rounded figures

Here’s what the speaker says:

- The Yam style of painting got its name from the fact that it featured much curvier figures that actually resemble the vegetable called a yam, which is similar to a sweet potato.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

rounded = curvier

**Explanation:** The figures in Yam style are curvy (in other words, “rounded”) so **B** is clearly the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những bức vẽ theo kiểu Yam thì có đường nét cong (nói cách khác là “tròn trịa”) nên **B** chắc chắn là câu trả lời đúng.

### 33. figures with parts missing

Here’s what the speaker says:

- The Modern paintings are interesting because they include paintings at the time of the first contact with European settlers. Aborigines managed to convey the idea of the settlers' clothing by simply painting the Europeans without any hands, indicating the habit of standing with their hands in their pockets!

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

missing = without

**Explanation:** It is stated that the Modern paintings show figures “without any hands”, so this can be considered as “parts missing” (the parts refer to the Europeans’ hands). The answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Có chi tiết cho rằng những bức vẽ theo phong cách hiện đại thì có những hình “không có tay”, đây có thể được coi là “bộ phận bị thiếu” (bộ phận ở đây là bàn tay người châu Âu) nên câu trả lời đúng phải là **C**.

### 34. figures smaller than life size

Here’s what the speaker says:

- The more recent images tend to be life size or even larger, but the Dynamic figures are painted in miniature.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

smaller = miniature

**Explanation:** The speaker clearly says that Dynamic figures are “miniature” (meaning “of a much smaller size than normal”) as opposed to recent images that are usually life size. From this we can understand that Dynamic figures are much smaller than the life size. The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Diễn giả nói rõ rằng những hình động là bản thu nhỏ (nghĩa là có “kích cỡ nhỏ hơn thực tế”), khác với những bức gần đây hơn thì thường kích cỡ giống thực tế. Từ đây ta có thể hiểu rằng hình động có kích thước nhỏ hơn kích thước thực tế. Do vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **A**.

### 35. sea creatures

Here’s what the speaker says:

- In fact, fish didn't start to appear in paintings until the Yam period along with shells and other marine images.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

sea = marine

**Explanation:** “sea creatures”, or “marine creatures”, refer to things like fish and shells, etc. which appear in the Yam period. Therefore the answer must be **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** “động vật biển” hay sinh vật biển chỉ những loài như cá, động vật có vỏ... xuất hiện trong thời kỳ Yam. Do đó câu trả lời đúng phải là **B**.

### 36. plants

Here’s what the speaker says:

- The paintings of the Yam tradition also suggest that, during this time, the Aborigines moved away from animals as their main food source and began including vegetables in their diet, as these feature prominently.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

plants = vegetables

**Explanation:** From the Yam paintings, they discovered that the Aborigines switched to vegetables, or plants, as their main food source. This was only discovered because the Yam paintings feature figures of plants. Hence **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Từ các bức vẽ thời Yam, họ phát hiện ra người Aborigines chọn rau củ quả hay là cây làm nguồn thức ăn chính. Điều này được phát hiện ra vì những bức vẽ đó có hình các loại cây. Do vậy câu trả lời sẽ là **B**.

### Questions 37 – 40

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

## Rainbow Serpent Project

**Aim of project:** to identify the 37.....

used as the basis for the Rainbow Serpent

### Yam Period:

- environmental changes led to higher 38.....
- traditional activities were affected, especially 39.....

### Rainbow Serpent Image:

- similar to a sea horse
- unusual because it appeared in inland areas
- symbolises 40..... in Aboriginal culture



37. Here's what the speaker says:

- The Rainbow Serpent, which is the focus of my most recent project, gets its name from its snake or serpent-like body and it first appeared in the Yam period 4 to 6,000 years ago. Many believe it is a curious mixture of kangaroo, snake and crocodile. But we decided to study the Rainbow Serpent paintings to see if we could locate the animal that the very first painters based their image on.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**animal/creature**):

identify = locate

**Explanation:**the speaker talks about the most recent project – the study of the Rainbow Serpent paintings. Some people think that they are a mixture of kangaroo, snake and crocodile. The aim of the project is to identify exactly which animal the paintings represent ('based their image on').

The answer is **animal**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Diễn giả nói về dự án gần đây nhất – nghiên cứu những bức vẽ về những con mãng xà Cầu vòng. Một số người cho rằng chúng là sự kết hợp của chuột túi, rắn và cá sấu. Mục đích của dự án là xác định chính xác bức tranh đang vẽ con gì (“dựa trên hình ảnh loài nào”).

Do vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **động vật**.

**38.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- The Yam period coincided with the end of the last ice age. This brought about tremendous change in the environment, with the sea levels rising and creeping steadily inland.

**Explanation:** In this period, the big environmental change was higher sea levels (= ‘sea levels rising’) and the sea moving inland. The answer is **sea level(s)/water level(s)**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Trong thời gian này có một sự thay đổi môi trường lớn là mực nước biển đã cao hơn (=“nước biển dâng”) và biển ăn sâu vào đất liền. Do vậy câu trả lời đúng sẽ là **mực nước (biển)**.

**39.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- This flooded many familiar land features and also caused a great deal of disruption to traditional patterns of life, hunting in particular.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**hunting**):

activities = patterns of life

**Explanation:** the floods caused by rising sea levels affected (= ‘caused a great deal of disruption to’) the traditional way of life of the aborigines. In particular, it became more difficult to hunt animals in the traditional way.



The answer is **hunting**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những trận lụt gây ra bởi mực nước biển dâng đã ảnh hưởng (= “gây ra nhiều rối loạn”) đến lối sống truyền thống của những người thổ dân. Cụ thể là việc săn bắn theo cách truyền thống trở nên khó hơn.

Do vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **săn bắn**.

40. Here's what the speaker says:

- Even today, Aborigines see the Rainbow Serpent as a symbol of creation...

**Explanation:** because a lot of vegetation (plants) and animals appeared at this time, including sea creatures of course, in the flooded areas, aboriginal culture saw the Rainbow Serpent as a symbol of the creation of all this new life. The answer is **creation**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bởi vì rất nhiều rau (cây) và động vật xuất hiện vào khoảng thời gian này, dĩ nhiên có bao gồm những sinh vật biển, ở những vùng lụt lội, những thổ dân đã tôn thờ Mãng xà Cầu vồng như một biểu tượng của đấng tạo hóa cho tất cả cuộc sống mới này.

Do vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là **sự sáng tạo/tạo ra**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
31	Bones	Skeleton
32	Rounded	Curvier
33	Missing	Without
34	Smaller	miniature
35	Sea	Marine
36	Plants	vegetables

<b>37</b>	Identify	Locate
<b>39</b>	Activities	patterns of life

# CAMBRIDGE IELTS 9 – LISTENING

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 1 – Section 2

### Questions 11 – 16

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

### SPORTS WORLD

- a new **11**..... of an international sports goods company
- located in the shopping centre to the **12**..... of Bradcaster
- has sports **13**..... and equipment on floors 1 – 3
- can get you any item within **14**..... days
- shop specialises in equipment for **15**.....
- has a special section which just sells **16**.....

**11.** Here's what the speaker says:

JANE: Well, most of you probably know Sports World – the branch of a Danish sports goods company that opened a few years ago – it's attracted a lot of custom, and so the company has now decided to open another branch in the area.

**Explanation:** Jane tells us that the company 'Sports World' is Danish – therefore, it is an international company. A few years ago, a branch opened in Bradcaster – but now the company is going to open another branch (= a new branch) in the area. The answer is **branch**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Jane cho chúng ta biết công ty “Sports World” là công ty Đan mạch, như vậy đây là một công ty quốc tế. Một vài năm trước, một chi nhánh đã được mở tại Bradcaster – nhưng bây giờ công ty sẽ mở thêm một chi nhánh khác (tức là một chi nhánh mới) trong khu vực này. Câu trả lời là branch.

**12.** Here's what the speaker says:

JANE: ...the company has now decided to open another branch in the area. It's going to be in the shopping centre, to the west of Bradcaster, so that will be good news for all of you who've found the original shop in the north of the town hard to get to.

**Explanation:** Jane tells us where the new branch in the area will be located. It will be in the shopping centre, to the west of Bradcaster. She then mentions the location of the original shop, in the north of the town. Don't be confused – it is the location of the new branch that we need to note.

The answer is **west**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Jane cho chúng ta biết chi nhánh mới trong khu vực sẽ được đặt ở đâu. Nó sẽ nằm tại trung tâm mua sắm, phía tây Bradcaster. Sau đó cô ấy cũng nhắc tới địa chỉ của cửa hàng ban đầu, nằm ở phía bắc thị trấn. Đừng để bị bối rối – đó là vị trí của chi nhánh mới mà chúng ta cần chú ý. Câu trả lời là west.

**13.** Here's what the speaker says:

JANE: The first three floors have a huge range of sports clothing as well as equipment.

**Explanation:** 'Floors 1 – 3' is the same as 'the first three floors'. Here, says Jane, you can find a big range of sports clothing.

The answer is **clothing/clothes**.

**Dịch đại ý:** "Tầng 1 – 3" tương đương với "Ba tầng đầu tiên". Như vậy, theo như Jane, bạn có thể tìm rất nhiều quần áo thể thao ở đây. Câu trả lời là clothing/ clothes.

**14.** Here's what the speaker says:

JANE: If they haven't got exactly what you want in stock, they promise to get it for you in ten days. Unlike the other store, where it can take up to fourteen days.

**Explanation:** In the other store, they get you an item in 14 days or less. However, in the new store, they promise to get an item for you in 10 days.

The answer is **10/ten**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Tại cửa hàng khác, họ sẽ có sản phẩm bạn cần trong 14 ngày hoặc ít hơn 14 ngày. Tuy nhiên, tại cửa hàng mới, họ tuyên bố sẽ có sản phẩm trong vòng 10 ngày. Câu trả lời là 10/ ten.

**15.** Here's what the speaker says:

JANE: They cover all the major sports, including football, tennis and swimming, but they particularly focus on running, and they claim to have the widest range of equipment in the country.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**running**):

specialise = focus

**Explanation:** Jane mentions a number of sports for which the shop provides clothing and equipment – football, tennis and swimming. However, the shop has a specially wide range of clothes and equipment for running.

The answer is **running**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Jane nói tới một số môn thể thao của hàng có bán quần áo và trang thiết bị - bóng đá, tennis và bơi lội. Tuy nhiên cửa hàng đặc biệt có một số lượng lớn quần áo và thiết bị cho điền kinh. Câu trả lời là running.

**16.** Here's what the speaker says:

JANE: As well as that, a whole section of the third floor is devoted to sportsbags...

**Explanation:** The special section which Jane refers to is on the third floor. It sells only sports bags. This is the idea of the section being 'devoted to' sports bags – this means that this is the only item sold in this section.

The answer is **bags**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Phần đặc biệt Jane nhắc tới nằm ở tầng 3, nơi chỉ bán túi thể thao. Đó là ý tưởng cho gian hàng chỉ dành cho túi thể thao – nghĩa là đây là sản phẩm duy nhất tại gian này. Câu trả lời là bags.

## Questions 17 - 18

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

### 17. A champion athlete will be in the shop

- A. on Saturday morning only.
- B. all day Saturday.
- C. for the whole weekend.

Here's what the speaker says:

JANE: The shop will be open from 9.00 am this Saturday and if you go along to the opening then you'll have the chance to meet the national 400 metres running champion Paul King, who's coming along to open the shop, and he will be staying around until about midday to chat to any fans who want to meet him and sign autographs.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

athlete = running

**Explanation:** It is said that the running champion, or champion athlete, will come along to open the shop at 9 am Saturday and will stay until about midday (meaning 12 am) so we know that he will be there on Saturday morning only. The correct answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Người ta cho rằng nhà vô địch điền kinh sẽ tới khai trương cửa hàng vào 9h sáng Thứ bảy và sẽ ở lại cho tới khoảng giữa trưa (12h), như vậy ta biết rằng anh ta sẽ ở đó chỉ trong sáng thứ 7. Câu trả lời đúng là A.

### 18. The first person to answer 20 quiz questions correctly will win

A. gym membership.

B. a video.

C. a calendar.

Here's what the speaker says:

JANE: There will be free tickets for local sporting events for the first 50 customers, and also a special competition open to all. Just answer fifteen out of twenty sports questions correctly to win a signed copy of Paul King's DVD 'Spring Tips', while the first person to get all the questions correct gets a year's free membership of the Bradcaster Gym. All entrants will receive a special Sports calendar with details of all Bradcaster fixtures in the coming year.

**Explanation:** There are three types of prizes awarded to customers. The first is “a signed copy of Paul King's DVD”, which can be called “a video”, given to anyone who can answer 15 out of 20 questions. So B is incorrect.

Another is a special sports calendar that will be given to “all entrants”, meaning everyone who comes to the shop that weekend will receive this if they take part in the quiz. Hence, C is incorrect too.

Lastly, the first person to get all the questions correct (that is 20 questions), “gets a year's free membership of the Bradcaster Gym”. Therefore the answer must be A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Có ba loại giải thưởng dành cho khách hàng. Loại thứ nhất là “Một bản sao có chữ ký DVD của Paul King”, có thể coi là “a video”, được dành cho ai trả lời được 15/ 20 câu hỏi. Như vậy B không đúng.

Loại thứ hai là lịch thể thao đặc biệt sẽ dành cho tất cả những người tới cửa hàng vào cuối tuần đó sẽ nhận được món quà này nếu họ tham gia trắc nghiệm. Như vậy, C cũng không đúng.

Cuối cùng, người đầu tiên trả lời đúng mọi câu hỏi (20 câu), “sẽ được thẻ thành viên miễn phí 1 năm tại Bradcaster Gym”. Như vậy câu trả lời đúng phải là A.

## Questions 19 and 20

Choose *TWO* letters, *A-E*.

Which **TWO** pieces of information does the speaker give about the fitness test?

- A. You need to reserve a place.
- B. It is free to account holders.
- C. You get advice on how to improve your health.
- D. It takes place in a special clinic.
- E. It is cheaper this month.

Here's what the speaker says:

JANE: One of the special opening offers is a fitness test - a complete review of your cardiac fitness and muscle tone, actually done in the shop by qualified staff. This would normally cost £30.00 but is available at half price for this month only. There are only a limited number of places available for this, so to make a booking phone 560341. In addition, if you open an account you get lots more special offers including the chance to try out equipment at special open evenings ...

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**A&E**):

reserve a place = make a booking

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, the fitness test will be done in the shop, so D is incorrect.

The test is said to be half price this month, indicating that it is much cheaper. Hence, E is one correct answer.

Another correct answer is A, because Jane, the speaker, says that the half price discounts are limited so you need to “make a booking”, which means you will need to reserve the fitness test in advance.

On the other hand, B is incorrect, since account holders only get more special offers but not a free fitness test; and C is incorrect too because there is no mention of customers receiving advice on the fitness test – they only get a check of their heart and muscle condition.

So, the answers are **A, E**.



**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như người nói, bài kiểm tra thể hình sẽ được thực hiện tại cửa hàng, như vậy D không đúng.

Bài kiểm tra sẽ được giảm nửa giá trong tháng này, nghĩa là nó rẻ hơn rất nhiều. E là một câu trả lời đúng.

Một câu trả lời khác là A, bởi Jane đã nói rằng việc giảm nửa giá được giới hạn nếu như bạn đặt trước. Mặt khác, B không đúng vì những người có tài khoản sẽ được những ưu đãi đặc biệt, nhưng không phải một bài kiểm tra miễn phí. C cũng không đúng vì không có thông tin về việc khách hàng được tư vấn dựa trên bài kiểm tra thể hình – họ chỉ kiểm tra nhịp tim và cơ bắp.

Như vậy, câu trả lời đúng là A và E.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
15	specialise	focus
17	athlete	running
19/20	reserve a place	make a booking

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 1 – Section 3

### Questions 21-30

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

**21. One reason why Spiros felt happy about his marketing presentation was that**

**A.** he was not nervous.

**B.** his style was good.

**C.** the presentation was the best in his group.

Here's what the speaker says:

**SPIROS:** I felt quite confident. Of course, I was still nervous but because I had done one before, I knew what to expect. Also, I know I was well-prepared and I had

practised my timing. In fact, I think that in relation to some of the other people in my group, I did quite a good job because my overall style was quite professional.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

good = professional

**Explanation:** Spiros says that “I was still nervous” thus A is completely wrong. His performance was quite good in relation to some of the other people in his group, meaning that he was better than some, but not the best. So C is wrong too.

The correct answer must be **B**, as Spiros’ style was “quite professional”, so we can take that as “good”.

**Dịch đại ý:** Spiros nói rằng “Tôi vẫn hồi hộp” như vậy A sai hoàn toàn. Bài thuyết trình của anh ấy khá tốt so với một số người khác trong cùng nhóm, nghĩa là anh ấy tốt hơn một số người, nhưng không có nghĩa là tốt nhất. C cũng không chính xác.

Câu trả lời đúng phải là B, vì phong cách của Spiros là “khá chuyên nghiệp”, ta có thể coi là “tốt”.

## 22. What surprised Hiroko about the other students’ presentations?

- A. Their presentations were not interesting.
- B. They found their presentations stressful.
- C. They didn’t look at the audience enough.

Here’s what the speaker says:

**HIROKO:** In my group, I was really surprised by the way the students did their presentations - they just read their notes aloud! Can you believe that? They didn't worry about their presentation style or keeping eye contact with their audience - and I remember that these things were really stressed to us in the course here.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

look at = keep eye contact with

**Explanation:** Hiroko does not say anything about how interesting (or not) the other students' presentations were, so A is not given.

B is incorrect because during the course it was emphasised/stressed that students should have a good presentation style. Do not be confused between the different meanings here of 'stressed'(verb = emphasised) and 'stressful'.

She was just surprised that they didn't "keep eye contact with" (the same as "look at") the audience. So C is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Hiroko không nói bất kì điều gì về việc các bài thuyết trình của các học sinh khác tốt như thế nào, nên A không có thông tin. B không đúng vì trong khóa học đã nhấn mạnh học sinh nên có một phong cách thuyết trình tốt. Đừng nhầm lẫn giữa nghĩa của "stressed" (động từ nhấn mạnh, đồng nghĩa với emphasised) và "stressful" (tính từ áp lực)

Cô ấy chỉ ngạc nhiên là họ đã không giao tiếp bằng mắt với người nghe. C là câu trả lời chính xác.

### 23. After she gave her presentation, Hiroko felt

A. delighted.

B. dissatisfied.

C. embarrassed.

Here's what the speaker says:

**HIROKO:** At the time, it was a relief to do it this way, but actually when I had finished, I didn't feel any real sense of satisfaction. I didn't feel positive about the experience at all.

**Explanation:** Hiroko felt relieved "at the time", which refers to when she was still delivering the presentation. She says that she also read aloud from her notes. But after it was done (which is what we need to focus on), she didn't feel "any real sense of satisfaction", in other words, she was "dissatisfied". So the correct answer is B.

**Dịch đại ý:** Hiroko cảm thấy nhẹ nhõm vào lúc đó, tức là lúc cô ấy vẫn đang thuyết trình. Cô ấy nói rằng cô ấy cũng đọc từ phần ghi chép của mình, nhưng sau khi nó

hoàn thành (phần ta cần chú ý), cô ấy không hề thấy “bất kì cảm giác thỏa mãn thực sự nào”, hay nói cách khác, cô ấy không hài lòng. Câu trả lời đúng là B.

#### 24. How does Spiros feel about his performance in tutorials?

- A. not very happy
- B. really pleased
- C. fairly confident

Here’s what the speaker says:

SPIROS: You know, although I was pleased with my presentation, I am not so pleased with my actual performance right now in the tutorials - during the whole semester I've not said anything in our tutorial discussions. Not a word.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

not very happy = not so pleased

**Explanation:** Be careful with answers that have the same words as in the recording. Spiros was only pleased with his presentation, but not his performance in tutorials. About his tutorials, he says: “I am not so pleased”, so it is actually **A** that is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cần thận với các câu trả lời có sử dụng cùng từ với bài nghe. Spiros chỉ hài lòng với phần thuyết trình của mình, chứ không phải với kết quả của anh ấy trong các buổi học. Về các buổi học cá nhân, anh ấy nói “tôi không hài lòng”, như vậy thực tế A mới là câu trả lời đúng.

#### 25. Why can the other students participate so easily in discussions?

- A. They are polite to each other.
- B. They agree to take turns in speaking.
- C. They know each other well.

Here’s what the speaker says:

SPIROS: Their style of speaking is so different - it's not the style we were used to during the course. They use so many colloquialisms, they're not very polite and sometimes there seems to be no order in their discussion. Also, they are very familiar with each other, so because they know each other's habits, they can let each other into the discussion.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

turns = order

know (someone) well = be familiar with

**Explanation:** Spiros says that the other students are not very polite, so A is clearly incorrect.

In addition, they didn't discuss in order, which means that they didn't take turns and just jumped into the discussion at any time. Hence, B is also wrong.

The correct answer must be C because they are said to be "familiar with each other", in other words, they know each other really well.

**Dịch đại ý:** Spiros nói rằng các học sinh khác không lịch sự lắm, nên A rõ ràng là không đúng. Hơn nữa, họ không thảo luận theo trật tự, nghĩa là họ không chờ đến lượt mà cắt ngang cuộc thảo luận bất kì lúc nào. Như vậy, B cũng sai.

Câu trả lời đúng phải là C vì họ có vẻ rất quen thuộc với bạn bè, nghĩa là họ hiểu nhau rất rõ.

## 26. Why is Hiroko feeling more positive about tutorials now?

A. She finds the other students' opinions more interesting.

B. She is making more of a contribution.

C. The tutor includes her in the discussion.

Here's what the speaker says:

HIROKO: But recently, I've been trying to speak up more and I just jump in, and I've noticed an interesting thing, I've noticed that if they thought my point was interesting

or new, then the next time they actually asked for my opinion, and then it was much easier for me to be part of the discussion.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

now = recently

**Explanation:** Be careful with answers that have the same words as in the recording. What Hiroko finds interesting is NOT others' opinions but their reaction towards her if she says something worth noticing. So A is not the answer.

And although Hiroko is now “part of the discussion”, it is not the tutor who includes her, but herself, as she is trying to speak up more, and also the other students actually ask her to give her opinion. In other words, she is “making more of a contribution”. Therefore **B** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cần thận với những từ được dùng cùng với bài nghe. Điều Hiroko thấy thú vị không phải là ý kiến của người khác mà là phản ứng của họ với cô ấy khi cô ấy nói điều gì đó đáng chú ý. Như vậy, A không phải câu trả lời.

Và dù Hiroko đã là “một phần của buổi thảo luận”, nhưng không phải do giáo viên giúp cô ấy tham gia mà chính bản thân cô ấy cố gắng phát biểu nhiều hơn, và những học sinh khác đã hỏi cô ấy đưa ra ý kiến của mình. Nói cách khác, cô ấy đã đóng góp nhiều hơn. Do đó B là chính xác.

## 27. To help her understand lectures, Hiroko

- A. consulted reference materials.
- B. had extra tutorials with her lecturers.
- C. borrowed lecture notes from other students.

Here's what the speaker says:

**HIROKO:** At first I couldn't understand what the lecturers were talking about, so I had to turn to the books and journals. Every night I read for hours, using the lists of references that were given, and I made pages of notes.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

consult = turn to

**Explanation:** “lecturers” are only mentioned to demonstrate the difficulty Hiroko had with understanding lectures (“I couldn't understand what the lecturers were talking about”). However, we do not know if she had any extra tutorials with the lecturers, hence B is not given.

In addition, Hiroko made the notes herself from books and journals, she didn't borrow lecture notes from anyone, so C is incorrect.

A is the answer because she says she had to “turn to” books and journals that were on reference list: (“turn to” means “to ask a person or organization for help or support”, which is similar to “consult”). The correct answer is A.

**Dịch đại ý:** “Giảng viên” chỉ được nhắc tới để chứng minh những khó khăn Hiroko gặp phải để hiểu bài giảng (Tôi không hiểu giáo viên đang nói gì). Tuy nhiên, ta không biết chính xác liệu cô ấy có các buổi hướng dẫn riêng với giảng viên đó hay không, nên B không chính xác. Hơn nữa, Hiroko tự ghi chú từ sách và báo, cô ấy không mượn vở của ai, nên C không chính xác.

A là câu trả lời đúng vì cô ấy phải “tham khảo” sách báo trong danh sách tham khảo (turn to nghĩa là “nhờ trợ giúp từ ai hay tổ chức nào đó”, tương tự với “xin tư vấn”). Câu trả lời đúng là A.

## 28. What does Spiros think of his reading skills?

- A. He reads faster than he used to.
- B. It still takes him a long time to read.
- C. He tends to struggle with new vocabulary.

Here's what the speaker says:

SPIROS: But I did so much reading anyway - I don't think there's any time left over for anything extra. My reading speed is still quite slow, though I'm much better at dealing with vocabulary than I used to be.

**Explanation:** Spiros says he is better at dealing with vocabulary than he used to be, indicating that he used to struggle before but not anymore. Therefore C is not correct.

Note that A cannot be the answer because Spiros suggests that his reading speed – both now and before – is slow, and he does not say that he now reads faster than before: his speed is still ‘quite slow’.

Therefore, his reading speed is still quite slow, meaning that it takes him a quite a long time to read, so **B** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Spiros nói rằng anh ấy đã giỏi từ vựng hơn trước kia, nghĩa là anh ấy đã từng gặp khó khăn trước kia, nhưng giờ thì không thế nữa. C không đúng.

Chú ý là A không thể là câu trả lời đúng vì Spiros nói rằng tốc độ đọc của anh ấy – cả trước đây và bây giờ - là chậm, và anh ấy không nói gì về việc anh ấy giờ đọc nhanh hơn trước, tốc độ của anh ta giờ vẫn khá chậm.

Như vậy, tốc độ đọc của anh ta vẫn khá chậm, nghĩa là anh ấy tốn khá nhiều thời gian để đọc, như vậy B là câu trả lời đúng.

## 29. What is Hiroko's subject area?

A. environmental studies

B. health education

C. engineering

Here's what the speaker says:

HIROKO: Sometimes in the English class I felt frustrated when I had to read articles about the environment or health or education, because I wanted to concentrate on my own field, but we didn't read anything about engineering. So, I think I wasted some time learning vocabulary I didn't need.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

area = field

**Explanation:** From what Hiroko says, it can be inferred that she wanted to read articles about her own “field” (similar to “subject area”) but she didn't. Instead, she had to read something else that is NOT her field, which are, from the



recording, environment, health and education. As a result, she felt frustrated. Therefore A and B are incorrect.

What she wanted to read, but didn't get the chance to read, is engineering. So C is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Từ những gì Hiroko nói, có thể thấy rằng cô ấy cô ấy muốn đọc các bài viết về lĩnh vực của cô ấy (tương tự với “subject area”) nhưng cô ấy đã không làm. Thay vào đó, cô ấy phải đọc cái gì đó khác không phải lĩnh vực của cô ấy, mà theo như bài nghe là môi trường, sức khỏe và giáo dục. Bởi vậy cô ấy cảm thấy khó chịu. A và B không phải câu trả lời.

Lĩnh vực cô ấy muốn đọc nhưng không có cơ hội là về cơ khí. Như vậy C là câu trả lời.

### 30. Hiroko thinks that in the reading classes the students should

- A. learn more vocabulary.
- B. read more in their own subject areas.
- C. develop better reading strategies.

Here's what the speakers say:

TEACHER: But surely the strategies you were taught to deal with that vocabulary were helpful.

HIROKO: Yes, but psychologically speaking, I would have felt much better working on reading from my own field.

**Explanation:** Concerning reading strategies, Hiroko agrees that what she learned from her class could be helpful, but she does not suggest that students should develop better reading strategies. So C is not given.

Likewise, she does not recommend learning more vocabulary either, thus A is not the answer.

What she does say is that she prefers reading from her own field, which would psychologically make her feel much better. From this we can deduce that other

students should read from their own field too, according to Hiroko. Hence **B** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Về phương pháp đọc, Hiroko đồng ý rằng những gì được học ở lớp là khá hữu ích, nhưng cô ấy không nói rằng học sinh cần phát triển phương pháp đọc tốt hơn. Như vậy C không có thông tin.

Cũng như vậy, cô ấy không gợi ý việc học nhiều từ vựng hơn, nên A không phải câu trả lời.

Điều cô ấy nói là cô ấy thích đọc về lĩnh vực của mình hơn, về mặt tâm lí sẽ khiến cô ấy dễ chịu hơn. Từ đó ta có thể cho rằng theo Hiroko, những học sinh khác cũng nên đọc từ chính lĩnh vực của họ. Như vậy B là câu trả lời.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
21	good	professional
22	look at	keep eye contact with
24	not very happy	not so pleased
25	turns	order
	know (someone) well	be familiar with
26	now	recently
27	consult	turn to
29	area	field

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 1 – Section 4

### Questions 31 – 40

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

### Mass Strandings of Whales and Dolphins

Mass strandings: situations where groups of whales, dolphins etc. swim onto the beach and die.

Common in areas where the **31**..... can change quickly

Several other theories:

### **Parasites**

e.g. some parasites can affect marine animals' **32**..... , which they depend on for navigation

### **Toxins**

Poisons from **33**..... or .....are commonly consumed by whales

e.g. Cape Cod (1988) – whales were killed by saxitoxin

### **Accidental Strandings**

Animals may follow prey ashore, e.g. Thurston (1995)

Unlikely because the majority of animals were not **34**..... when they stranded

### **Human Activity**

**35**..... from military tests are linked to some recent strandings      The Bahamas (2000) stranding was unusual because the whales

- were all **36**.....
- were not in a **37**.....

### **Group Behaviour**

- More strandings in the most **38**..... species of whales
- 1994 dolphin stranding – only the **39**..... was ill

### **Further Reading**

*Marine Mammals Ashore* (Connor) gives information about stranding **40**.....

**31.** Here's what the speaker says:

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

- Unfortunately, this type of event is a frequent occurrence in some of the locations that you'll be travelling to, where sometimes the tide goes out suddenly, confusing the animals.

**Explanation:** the speaker tells the audience that strandings often occur in some of the places that they will be travelling to. One reason why strandings occur is when the tide goes out very quickly, confusing the animals, who are then stranded on the beach.

The answer is **tide(s)**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng việc mắc cạn thường xảy ra ở những nơi chúng sẽ di chuyển tới. Một lí do tại sao mắc cạn xảy ra là vì thủy triều thường rút rất nhanh, gây hoang mang cho các loài động vật, khiến chúng mắc cạn trên bờ biển. Câu trả lời là tide(s).

**32.** Here's what the speaker says:

- It's often found that stranded animals were infested with large numbers of parasites. For instance, a type of worm is commonly found in the ears of dead whales. Since marine animals rely heavily on their hearing to navigate, this type of infestation has the potential to be very harmful.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**hearing/ears**):

depend on = rely on

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the effect of one type of parasite – a worm – which affects the hearing of marine creatures. These marine animals use their hearing to navigate, so the parasite may interfere with this, resulting in stranding.

The answer is **hearing/ears**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói nói đến tác động của một loại ký sinh trùng - một loài côn trùng - ảnh hưởng đến thính giác của sinh vật biển. Những động vật biển này sử dụng thính giác của chúng để điều hướng, vì vậy ký sinh trùng có thể gây trở ngại cho điều này, dẫn đến bị mắc kẹt.

**33.** Here's what the speaker says:

- Another theory is related to toxins, or poisons. These have also been found to contribute to the death of many marine animals. Many toxins, as I'm sure you're aware, originate from plants, or animals. The whale ingests these toxins in its normal feeding behaviour, but whether these poisons directly or indirectly lead to stranding and death, seems to depend upon the toxin involved.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**plants, animals**):

consume = ingest

**Explanation:** the speaker says that whales eat food which may contain toxins, as part of their normal feeding behaviour. These poisons come from (= originate from) plants or animals.

The answer is **plants, animals/fish/fishes.**

**Dịch đại ý:** Diễn giả nói rằng cá voi ăn thức ăn có thể chứa chất độc là một phần trong thói quen ăn uống thông thường của chúng. Những chất độc này bắt nguồn từ thực vật hay động vật.

Câu trả lời là plants, animals/ fish/ fishes.

**34.** Here's what the speaker says:

- In 1995, David Thurston monitored pilot whales that beached after following squid ashore. However, this idea does not seem to hold true for the majority of mass strandings because examination of the animals' stomach contents reveal that most had not been feeding as they stranded.

**Explanation:** the speaker refers to the study by David Thurston. Thurston found that most of the stranded whales that he examined had not been feeding when they became stranded.

The answer is **feeding.**

**Dịch đại ý:**diễn giả nhắc tới nghiên cứu của David Thurston. Thurston phát hiện rằng đa số cá voi mắc cạn mà anh ấy nghiên cứu đã không được cho ăn khi chúng bị mắc cạn.

Câu trả lời là feeding.

**35.** Here's what the speaker says:

- A growing concern is that loud noises in the ocean cause strandings. Noisessuch as those caused by military exercises are of particular concern and havebeen pinpointed as the cause of some strandings of late.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**noise(s)**):

test = exercise

linked to = pinpointed as the cause

recent = of late

**Explanation:** the speaker refers specifically to noise resulting from military tests as being the cause of some recent strandings.

The answer is **noise(s)**.

**Dịch đại ý:**diễn giả đặc biệt nhắc tới tiếng ồn từ các buổi thử nghiệm của quân đội là một lí do của những vụ mắc cạn gần đây.

Câu trả lời là noise(s).

**36.** Here's what the speaker says:

- There were several factors which made this stranding stand out as different from previous strandings. This led researchers to look for a new cause. For one, all the stranded animals were healthy.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**healthy**):

unusual = different

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the Bahamas stranding of 2000. One factor about this stranding is that all the whales were healthy.

The answer is **healthy**.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả nói là vụ mắc cạn Bahamas năm 2000. Một yếu tố trong vụ này là tất cả những con cá voi đó đều khỏe mạnh.

Câu trả lời là healthy.

**37.** Here's what the speaker says:

- In addition, the animals were spread out along 38 kilometres of coast, whereas it's more common for the animals to be found in a group when mass strandings occur.

**Explanation:** the speaker says that the animals were not found in one area, they were 'spread out' along the coast. Normally, mass strandings occur as a group in one area. This finding is linked to the new theories about the effects of noise on strandings.

The answer is **group**.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả nói rằng những con vật này không được tìm thấy trong một khu vực mà trải dài theo bờ biển. Thông thường, những vụ mắc cạn hàng loạt xảy ra trong một khu vực. Phát hiện này liên quan tới những giả thuyết mới về ảnh hưởng của tiếng ồn đối với việc mắc cạn.

Câu trả lời là group.

**38.** Here's what the speaker says:

- A final theory is related to group behaviour, and suggests that sea mammals cannot distinguish between sick and healthy leaders and will follow sick leaders, even to an inevitable death. This is a particularly interesting theory since the whales that are thought to be most social – the toothed whales – are the group that strand the most frequently.

**Explanation:** the speaker now talks about group behaviour, and the fact that sea mammals do not know if the leader of their group is sick or healthy. A sick leader

may lead the group to their death by stranding. This theory is supported by the fact that the most social of all the species of whales – the toothed whales – are also group that strand most often.

The answer is **social**.

**Dịch đại ý:**diễn giả nói tới hành vi nhóm, và sự thật là động vật biển có vú không biết con đầu đàn bị ốm hay khỏe. Một con đầu đàn bị bệnh có thể dẫn của nhóm tới cái chết vì bị mắc cạn. Giả thuyết này được củng cố bằng sự thật là loài cá voi sống bầy đàn nhất trong các loài cá voi – cá voi có răng – là loại bị mắc cạn nhiều nhất.

Câu trả lời là social.

**39.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- The theory is also supported by evidence from a dolphin stranding in 1994.

Examination of the dead animals revealed that apart from the leader, all the others had been healthy at the time of their death.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**leader**):

only = apart from

**Explanation:** the theory that the most social species of sea mammals strand the most frequently is supported by a stranding of dolphins investigated in 1994. Only the leader was sick. Apart from (= except for) the leader, all the other dolphins that were stranded were healthy.

The answer is **leader**.

**Dịch đại ý:**giả thuyết rằng loại động vật biển có vú sống bầy đàn nhất bị mắc cạn thường xuyên nhất được củng cố bởi một nghiên cứu về cá heo mắc cạn năm 1994. Chỉ có con đầu đàn bị ốm. Trừ nó ra, những con khác bị mắc cạn đều khỏe mạnh.

Câu trả lời là leader.

**40.** Here’s what the speaker says:



- Without one consistent theory, however, it is very hard for us to do anything about this phenomenon, except to assist animals where and when we can. Stranding networks have been established around the world to aid in rescuing animals and collecting samples from those that could not be helped. I recommend John Connor's *Marine Mammals Ashore* as an excellent starting point if you're interested in finding out more about these networks, or establishing one yourself.

**Explanation:** the speaker says that, until we can get more information to support a consistent theory, we can only try to help the stranded animals – or to collect samples from dead animals. People who want to help have formed stranding networks all over the world, and Connor's book gives details of these networks.

The answer is **networks**.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả nói rằng, cho đến khi chúng ta có thêm nhiều thông tin cho giả thuyết hiện này, ta chỉ có thể cố gắng để giúp các loài động vật mắc cạn, hay thu thập mẫu vật từ những con vật đã chết. Những người muốn giúp đã hình thành những mạng lưới trên khắp thế giới, và sách của Connor cung cấp thông tin về những mạng lưới này.

Câu trả lời là networks.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
32	depend on	rely on
33	consume	ingest
35	test	exercise
	linked to	pinpointed as the cause
	recent	of late
36	unusual	different
39	only	apart from

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 2 – Section 2

### Questions 11 -13

Complete the table below.

Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.

### Parks and Open Spaces

Name of place	Of particular interest	Open
Holland Common	source of River Ouse	24 hours
Holt Island	many different <b>11</b> .....	between <b>12</b> ..... and .....
Longfield Country Park	reconstruction of a 2,000 year-old <b>13</b> ..... with activities for children	daylight hours

**11.** Here's what the speaker says:

- Then there's Holt Island, which is noted for its great range of trees.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**trees**):

many different = wide range

**Explanation:** we hear that the great variety of trees on Holt Island is the feature of particular interest.

The answer is **trees**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chúng ta được nghe rằng một số lượng lớn cây cối ở Đảo Holt là một điểm hình.

Câu trả lời là trees.

**12.** Here's what the speaker says:

- The island is only open to the public from Friday to Sunday, because it's quite small, and if there were people around every day, much of the wildlife would keep away.

**Explanation:** the speaker says that the island is open 'from Friday to Sunday', which is the same as 'between Friday and Sunday'. So, the answer is **Friday/Sunday**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói nói rằng đảo mở cửa từ thứ Sáu đến Chủ nhật, đồng nghĩa với “giữa thứ Sáu và Chủ nhật”. Như vậy, câu trả lời là Friday/ Sunday.

**13.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- From there it’s just a short walk across the bridge to Longfield Country Park.  
Longfield has a modern replica of a farm from over two thousand years ago.  
Children’s activities are often arranged there....

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**farm**):

reconstruction = replica

**Explanation:** At Longfield Country Park, there is a reconstruction (= a replica/a copy) of a farm from 2,000 years ago.

The answer is **farm**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Tại Công viên Longfield, có một công trình tái hiện một trang trại từ 2000 năm trước. Câu trả lời là farm.

### Questions 14-16

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

**14. As part of Monday's activity, visitors will**

**A.** prepare food with herbs.

**B.** meet a well-known herbalist.

**C.** dye cloth with herbs.

Here’s what the speaker says:

- On Monday you can learn about herbs, and how they've been used over the centuries. You'll start with a tour of our herb garden, practise the technique of using them as colour dyes for cloth, and listen to an illustrated talk about their use in cooking and medicine.

**Explanation:** A is incorrect since visitors will only listen to a talk about how herbs are used in cooking, NOT actually cook with herbs.

B is not mentioned anywhere in the recording hence irrelevant.

The correct answer must be **C** because the tour guide says the visitors can “practise the technique of using them as colour dyes for cloth”. The word “practise” means that they will be able to actually dye the cloth. So, the answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** A không đúng vì khách du lịch sẽ chỉ nghe một bài thuyết trình về việc các thảo dược được sử dụng trong nấu ăn như thế nào chứ không thực sự chế biến các thảo dược đó.

B không được nhắc tới trong bài nghe.

Câu trả lời đúng phải là C vì hướng dẫn viên du lịch nói rằng khách du lịch có thể thực hành phương pháp sử dụng chúng như là màu nhuộm vải. Từ “thực hành” nghĩa là họ có thể thực sự nhuộm vải. Như vậy, câu trả lời là C.

### 15. For the activity on Wednesday,

**A.** only group bookings are accepted.

**B.** visitors should book in advance.

**C.** attendance is free.

Here’s what the speaker says:

Then on Wednesday you can join local experts to discover the variety of insects and birds that appear in the evening. We keep to a small number of people in the group, so if you want to go you'll need to phone the park ranger a few days ahead. There's a small charge, which you should pay when you turn up.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

in advance = ahead

**Explanation:** Although the word “group” is mentioned, it is not said that only group bookings are accepted. So A is incorrect – we only know that local experts will take a small group of people to watch the birds and insects.

C is also incorrect because “there’s a small charge”, indicating that it won’t be free.

The correct answer must be **B**, since the visitors who want to go on Wednesday “need to phone the park ranger a few days ahead”, with “a few days ahead” meaning “in advance”. We can understand from this that they need to call the ranger to make a booking in advance. The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Dù từ “group” được sử dụng, nhưng không chỉ đặt trước theo nhóm mới được chấp nhận. Như vậy, A không đúng – ta chỉ biết các chuyên gia địa phương sẽ đưa một nhóm nhỏ đi xem chim và côn trùng.

Câu trả lời đúng là B, vì khách du lịch muốn đi vào thứ tư phải gọi cho quản lý công viên trước vài ngày. “trước vài ngày” nghĩa là phải đặt trước. Ta có thể hiểu là họ cần đặt chỗ trước.

### 16. For the activity on Saturday, visitors should

- A. come in suitable clothing.
- B. make sure they are able to stay for the whole day.
- C. tell the rangers before the event what they wish to do.

Here’s what the speaker says:

- You'll have a choice of all sorts of activities, from planting hedges to picking up litter, so you'll be able to change from one to another when you feel like it. The rangers will be hard at work all day, but do come and join in, even for just a short while. One thing, though, is to make sure you're wearing something that you don't mind getting dirty or torn.

**Explanation:** The visitors will have many activities to choose from when they feel like it, which means that they can do whatever activity they want. So it does not seem logical that they need to tell the rangers what they want to do before the event, as stated in C.

And when you hear the phrase “a short while” you may make a connection to “the whole day”, both of which refer to time, but it is not the case. Rangers will be working hard all day, but visitors can join in – even if only for a short time. Hence B is not the answer.

**A** is correct, because it is said that visitors should wear something they “don't mind getting dirty or torn”, in other words, “suitable clothing”. The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khách du lịch sẽ có nhiều hoạt động để lựa chọn khi họ cảm thấy thích, điều đó có nghĩa là họ có thể làm bất cứ hoạt động nào họ muốn. Vì vậy, việc họ cần phải nói với các kiểm lâm viên những gì họ muốn làm trước những hoạt động này là không hợp lí, như đã nêu trong C.

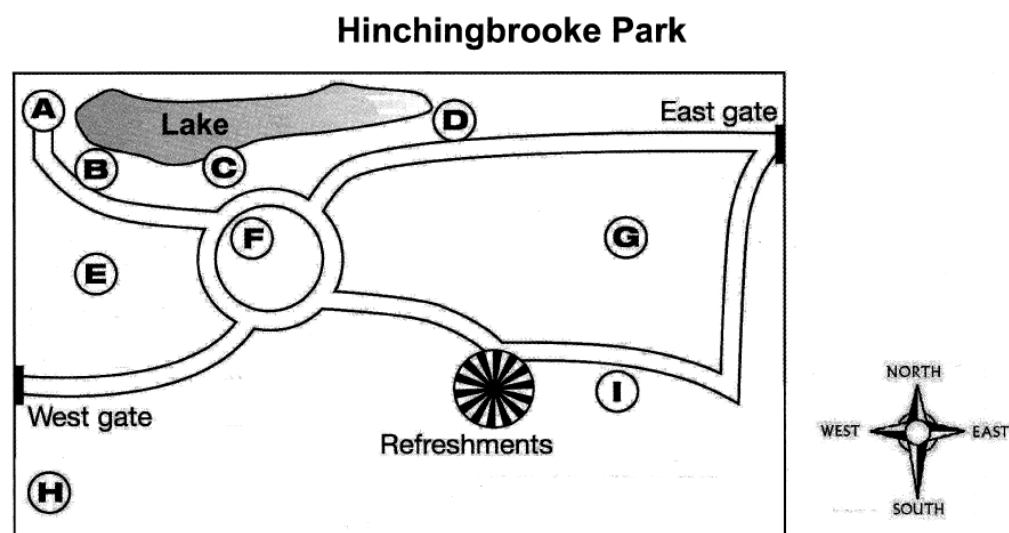
Và khi bạn nghe cụm từ "một thời gian ngắn" bạn có thể liên tưởng với "cả ngày", cả hai đều đề cập đến thời gian, nhưng nó không chính xác. Nhân viên sẽ làm việc chăm chỉ cả ngày, nhưng du khách có thể tham gia bất kì lúc nào - ngay cả khi chỉ trong một thời gian ngắn. Do đó B không phải là câu trả lời.

A là chính xác, bởi vì người ta nói rằng du khách nên mặc một cái gì đó họ "không ngại bị bẩn hoặc rách nát", nói cách khác, "quần áo phù hợp". Câu trả lời là A.

### Questions 17 – 20

Label the map below.

Write the correct letter, **A – I**, next to questions 17 – 20.



## 17. bird hide

Here's what the speaker says:

- And finally I'd like to tell you about our new wildlife area, Hinchinbrooke Park....you can see the two gates into the park and the main paths. As you can see, there's a lake in the north west of the park, with a bird hide to the west of it, at the end of a path.

**Explanation:** the speaker asks us to look for the lake. The bird hidden is at the end of the path which finishes to the west of the lake. Therefore, the bird hide is located at **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói yêu cầu chúng ta tìm cái hồ. Con chim bị che khuất ở cuối con đường kết thúc ở phía tây của hồ. Như vậy, con chim đó ở vị trí A.

## 18. dog-walking area

Here's what the speaker says:

- Fairly close to where refreshments are available, there's a dog-walking area in the southern part of the park, leading off from the path.

**Explanation:** the speaker gives three instructions to locate this area: near the refreshments, in the south of the park, and near the path. The answer has to be **I**.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả đưa ra 3 chỉ dẫn để xác định khu vực này: gần với khu giải khát, ở phía nam công viên, và gần lối đi. Câu trả lời là I.

## 19. flower garden

Here's what the speaker says:

- And if you just want to sit and relax, you can go to the flower garden; that's the circular area on the map surrounded by paths.

**Explanation:** this is not too difficult to locate. There is only one circle marked on the map, and it is surrounded by paths. The flower garden is **F**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Không khó để xác định khu vực này. Chỉ có một vòng tròn được đánh dấu trên bản đồ và được bao quanh bởi các lối đi. Vị trí của vườn hoa là F.

## 20. wooded area

Here's what the speaker says:

- And finally, there's a wooded area in the western section of the park, between two paths.

**Explanation:** looking at the west of the map, the letter 'E' is marked between two paths. Therefore, the answer is **E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** nhìn vào phía tây của bản đồ, "E" được đánh dấu giữa 2 lối đi. Như vậy câu trả lời là E.

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
11	many different	wide range
13	reconstruction	replica
15	in advance	ahead

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 2 – Section 3

### Questions 21-24

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

### Self Access Centre

#### 21. Students want to keep the Self-Access Centre because

- A. they enjoy the variety of equipment.
- B. they like being able to work on their own.
- C. it is an important part of their studies.

Here's what the speaker says:

JUN: The majority of students say that they enjoy using it because it provides a variation on the classroom routine and they see it as a pretty major component of their course, but we would like to see some improvements to the equipment, particularly the computers; there aren't enough for one each at the moment and we always have to share.



Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

important = major

part = component

**Explanation:** It is said that there aren't enough computers for each student, so the variety of equipment is not great at all and the students think this should be improved. It is then pretty obvious A is not the reason why they want to keep the Centre.

Although the speaker says that it is a variation on classroom routine, this only means that students enjoy the variety provided by the Centre. It does not mean that they like working on their own in general. So, B is wrong.

In fact, it is due to how important the Centre is to them: "they see it as a pretty major component of their course", which can be paraphrased into "they see it as an important part of their course". Therefore, the answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Không có đủ máy tính cho tất cả học sinh, như vậy số lượng trang thiết bị là không hoàn toàn tốt và sinh viên cho rằng việc này nên được cải thiện. Như vậy rõ ràng A không phải lí do tại sao họ muốn giữ lại trung tâm.

Dù người nói nói rằng các lớp học rất đa dạng, nó chỉ cho biết học sinh được hưởng sự đa dạng cung cấp bởi trung tâm, không có nghĩa là họ thích được tự làm việc. Như vậy, B là sai.

Thực tế, lí do là vì sự quan trọng của trung tâm: họ thấy rằng đây là một phần rất quan trọng của khóa học", cũng có thể hiểu "họ thấy nó là quan trọng". Như vậy, câu trả lời là C.

## 22. Some teachers would prefer to

- A. close the Self-Access Centre.
- B. move the Self-Access Centre elsewhere.
- C. restrict access to the Self-Access Centre.

Here's what the speaker says:

PAM: Well yes, the teachers agree that it is a very valuable resource but one thing we have noticed is that a lot of the students are using it to check their personal emails. We

don't want to stop you students using it, but we think the computers should be used as a learning resource, not for emails. Some of us also think that we could benefit a lot more by relocating the Self-Access Centre to the main University library building.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

move = relocate

restrict = stop

**Explanation:** The teachers say that they don't want to stop the students from using the centre, so A is not correct.

With regard to the access to the Centre's computers, the teachers don't think it is appropriate to use them for emails, but they don't want to restrict the students from using the Centre: "We don't want to stop you students using it", hence C is wrong too.

What has been suggested is that the Centre is relocated, or moved, to another building (which can be considered "elsewhere"). The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Giáo viên nói rằng họ không muốn cấm học sinh sử dụng trung tâm, nên A không đúng.

Liên quan tới việc truy cập vào máy tính của trung tâm, các giáo viên cho rằng không phù hợp để sử dụng email, nhưng họ không muốn hạn chế học sinh sử dụng trung tâm, nên C cũng sai.

Ở đây chỉ có thể thấy là trung tâm được thay đổi vị trí tới một tòa nhà khác (chỗ nào đó khác). Câu trả lời là B.

### **23. The students' main concern about using the library would be**

**A.** the size of the library.

**B.** difficulty in getting help.

**C.** the lack of materials.

Here's what the speaker says:

JUN: Well, the library is big enough to incorporate the Self-Access Centre, but it wouldn't be like a class activity anymore. Our main worry would be not being able to

go to a teacher for advice. I'm sure there would be plenty of things to do but we really need teachers to help us choose the best activities.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

concern = worry

help = advice

**Explanation:** The speaker says that the library would be big enough, so the size of the library is not a problem; A is incorrect.

C is incorrect because it is said that “there would be plenty of things to do”, meaning there CANNOT be a lack of materials in the library.

The students’ main worry (or main concern) is not being able to get advice, in other words, help from the teachers. This could be considered a difficulty, hence **B** is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** diễn giả nói rằng thư viện sẽ đủ lớn, nên diện tích của thư viện không phải là vấn đề, A không đúng.

C không đúng vì “có rất nhiều việc để làm” nghĩa là không thể thiếu các trang thiết bị và tài liệu ở thư viện.

Nỗi lo lớn nhất của sinh viên là không được tư vấn, hay nói cách khác là có được sự giúp đỡ từ giáo viên. Đây có thể coi là một khó khăn, nên B là câu trả lời.

## 24. The Director of Studies is concerned about

- A. the cost of upgrading the centre.
- B. the lack of space in the centre.
- C. the difficulty in supervising the centre.

Here’s what the speaker says:

PAM: It's not so much the expense that I'm worried about, and we've certainly got room to do it, but it's the problem of timetabling a teacher to be in there outside class hours. If we're going to spend a lot of money on equipment and resources, we really need to make sure that everything is looked after properly.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

cost = expense

concerned = worried

space = room

supervise = look after

**Explanation:** The speaker is not worried about the expense (similar to cost) – the plan is to spend a lot of money on equipment and resources, so A cannot be the answer.

B is wrong as well because it is certain that there is enough room, so there can't be a lack of space.

The real concern is how to timetable a teacher to be at the Centre and look after all the expensive equipment and resources, in other words, how to assign someone to supervise the Centre. The correct answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói không lo lắng về chi phí, kế hoạch là chi tiêu nhiều cho trang thiết bị và nguồn tài liệu, nên A không thể là câu trả lời.

B cũng sai vì chắc chắn sẽ có đủ diện tích, nên không thể thiếu không gian.

Nỗi lo thực sự là làm thế nào sắp xếp cho một giáo viên có mặt ở trung tâm và quản lý tất cả trang thiết bị và tài liệu đó, nghĩa là làm thế nào để phân công một người quản lý trung tâm. Câu trả lời là C.

### Questions 25 – 30

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

#### Necessary improvements to the existing Self-Access Centre

##### Equipment

Replace computers to create more space.

##### Resources

The level of the **25**..... materials, in particular, should be more clearly shown.

Update the **26**..... collection.

Buy some **27**..... and divide them up.

### Use of the room

Speak to the teachers and organise a **28**..... for supervising the Centre.

Install an **29**..... .

Restrict personal use of **30**..... on computers.

**25.** Here's what the speakers say:

PAM: What about other resources? Do you have a list of things that the students would like to see improved?

JUN: Yes, one of the comments that students frequently make is that they find it difficult to find materials that are appropriate for their level, especially reading resources, so I think we need to label them more clearly.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**reading**):

in particular = especially

show = label

**Explanation:** the speaker says that students have difficulty in finding the appropriate materials for their level, so the level should be shown. The speaker refers especially to the reading resources in the Centre.

The answer is **reading**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói cho biết học sinh gặp khó khăn trong việc tìm tài liệu phù hợp với trình độ của họ, nên trình độ cần được thể hiện rõ. Người nói đặc biệt nhấn mạnh tới tài liệu đọc tại trung tâm.

Câu trả lời là **reading**.

26. Here's what the speaker says:

JUN: The CD section especially needs to be more current. I think we should get some of the ones that go with our latest course books and also make multiple copies.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**CD**):

update = be current

**Explanation:** the speaker says that the CD section 'needs to be more current'. It is clear that the collection should include the CDs that go with the most recent course books.

The answer is **CD**.

*Dịch đại ý:* người nói cho biết phần CD cần được cập nhật hơn. Rõ ràng là bộ sưu tập cần cập nhật những CD phù hợp với các cuốn sách gần đây.

Câu trả lời là CD.

27. Here's what the speaker says:

PAM: What do you think of the idea of introducing some workbooks? If we break them up into separate pages and laminate them, they'd be a great resource.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**workbooks**):

divide = break up

**Explanation:** the speaker suggests buying some workbooks, and then using separate pages from these, laminating them and using them as a resource for students as worksheets.

The answer is **workbooks**.

*Dịch đại ý:* người nói gợi ý mua thêm một số sách bài tập và sử dụng một số trang riêng lẻ từ đó và dùng chúng như dạng bảng tính cho sinh viên.

Câu trả lời là workbooks.

28. Here's what the speaker says:

PAM: I'll have to talk to the teachers and make sure we can all make some agreement on a timetable to supervise the centre after class.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**timetable**):

speak = talk

**Explanation:** the speaker says that she will talk to the teachers and 'make some agreement' (= organise) for supervising the Centre.

The answer is **timetable/schedule**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói nói rằng cô ấy sẽ nói với các giáo viên là thỏa thuận (sắp xếp) cho việc điều hành trung tâm.

Câu trả lời là timetable/ schedule.

**29.** Here's what the speakers say:

JUN: What about putting in an alarm?

PAM: Good idea.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**alarm**):

install = put in

**Explanation:** the speakers agree that it is a good idea to install an alarm for the Centre.

The answer is **alarm**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói đồng ý rằng việc cài báo động ở trung tâm là một ý kiến hay.

Câu trả lời là alarm.

**30.** Here's what the speaker says:

PAM: The other thing I'd like to do is to talk to our technicians and see whether we could somehow limit the access to email. I really don't want to see that resource misused.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**email(s)**):

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."

restrict = limit

**Explanation:** referring to the computers, the speaker says that she wants to ask the technicians to find some way to stop students using the computers for emails.

The answer is **email(s)**.

**Dịch đại ý:** liên quan tới máy tính, người nói nói rằng cô ấy muốn hỏi các kỹ sư để tìm cách ngăn sinh viên sử dụng máy tính để gửi emails.

Câu trả lời là email (s).

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
21	important	major
	part	component
22	move	relocate
	restrict	stop
23	concern	worry
	help	advice
24	cost	expense
	concerned	worried
	space	room
	supervise	look after
25	in particular	especially
	show	label
26	update	be current
27	divide	break up
28	speak	talk
29	install	put in
30	restrict	limit

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 2 – Section 4

### Questions 31 – 40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.



## Business Cultures

### Power culture

- Characteristics of organisation:
- small
  - **31**..... power source
  - few rules and procedures
  - communication by **32**.....
- Advantage:
- can act quickly
- Disadvantage:
- might not act **33**.....
- Suitable employee:
- not afraid of **34**.....

### Role culture

- Characteristics of organisation:
- large, many **35**.....
  - specialised departments
  - rules and procedure, e.g. job **36**..... and rules for discipline
- Advantages:
- economies of scale
  - successful when **37**..... ability is important
- Disadvantages:
- slow to see when **38**..... is needed
  - slow to react
- Suitable employee:
- values security
  - doesn't want **39**.....

### Task culture

- Characteristics of organisation:
- project orientated

- in competitive market or making product with short life
- a lot of delegation

Advantage:

- 40.....

Disadvantages:

- no economies of scale or special expertise

Suitable employee:

- likes to work in groups

**31.** Here's what the speaker says:

- The first type is called the Power Culture, and it's usually found in small organisations.

It's the type of culture that needs a central source of power to be effective, and because control is in the hands of just one or two people there aren't many rules or procedures.

**Explanation:** the speaker refers to the Power Culture, which usually exists in small organisations. Control is by one or two people, so a central power source operates.

The answer is **central**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói nhắc tới văn hóa quyền lực, thường chỉ tồn tại ở các tổ chức nhỏ. Quyền kiểm soát thuộc về một hay hai người, nên quyền lực tập trung điều hành tổ chức.

Câu trả lời là central.

**32.** Here's what the speaker says:

- Another characteristic is that communication usually takes the form of conversations rather than, say, formal meetings or written memos.

**Explanation:** in organisations which have a Power Culture, people usually communicate by talking to each other/having conversations.

The answer is **conversation/conversations**.

**Dịch đại ý:** trong các tổ chức có văn hóa quyền lực, người ta thường giao tiếp bằng việc nói chuyện/ trao đổi.

Câu trả lời là conversation(s).

**33.** Here's what the speaker says:

- But on the negative side, this type of organisation doesn't always act effectively, because it depends too much on one or two people at the top....

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**effectively**):

disadvantage = negative side

**Explanation:** the Power Culture has a negative side – it may not always act effectively. This happens when the one or two people at the top make bad decisions. The answer is **effectively**.

**Dịch đại ý:** văn hóa quyền lực có mặt tiêu cực – nó không phải lúc nào cũng hiệu quả. Việc này xảy ra khi một hay hai người đứng đầu đưa ra quyết định không tốt. Câu trả lời là effectively.

**34.** Here's what the speaker says:

- And the kind of person who does well in this business culture is one who is happy to take risks, and for whom job security is a low priority.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**risk/risks**):

not afraid = happy

**Explanation:** in the Power Culture, an employee who does well is prepared/happy to take risks – it's a person who is not afraid of risk, or even losing their job

The answer is **risk/risks**.

**Dịch đại ý:** trong văn hóa quyền lực, một nhân viên làm tốt sẽ sẵn sàng mạo hiểm – là người không sợ mạo hiểm, thậm chí là mất việc.

Câu trả lời là risk(s).

**35.** Here's what the speaker says:

- The next type is Role Culture... and this type is usually found in large companies, which have lots of different levels in them.

**Explanation:** the speaker now talks about Role Culture. This is typical of large companies which have many/lots of different levels.

The answer is **levels**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Ở đây người nói nói về văn hóa vai trò. Đây là văn hóa điển hình của công ty lớn với nhiều vai trò/ cấp khác nhau.

Câu trả lời là levels.

**36.** Here's what the speaker says:

- These organisations usually have separate departments that specialise in things like finance, or sales, or maintenance, or whatever. Each one is co-ordinated at the top by a small group of senior managers, and typically everyone's job is controlled by sets of rules and procedures – for example, there are specific job descriptions, rules for discipline, and so on.

**Explanation:** there are usually different/specialised departments in these big organisations, and everyone has to follow certain rules and procedures. People who work there each have a job description of what they have to do in their work.

The answer is **description/descriptions**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Thông thường sẽ có những phòng đặc biệt trong những công ty lớn, và mọi người phải tuân thủ những quy định quy trình nhất định. Những người làm việc ở đây mỗi người sẽ có mô tả công việc riêng về việc họ phải làm.

Câu trả lời là description(s).

**37.** Here's what the speaker says:

- What are the benefits of this kind of culture? ....And secondly, it is particularly successful in business markets where technical expertise is important.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**technical**):

advantages = benefits

ability = expertise

**Explanation:** the speaker says that a second advantage of this type of culture is that it is very successful when technical ability is important.

The answer is **technical**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Người nói nói rằng ưu điểm thứ hai của loại văn hóa này là nó sẽ rất thành công khi khả năng kỹ thuật là quan trọng.

Câu trả lời là technical.

**38.** Here's what the speaker says:

- On the other hand, this culture is often very slow to recognise the need for change, and even slower to react.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**change**):

see = recognise

**Explanation:** when we hear the speaker say '*On the other hand....*', we now expect to hear about the disadvantages of this type of culture. The disadvantage mentioned here is that such a culture is often slow to see the need for change.

The answer is **change**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Khi ta nghe người nói nói "Mặt khác...", ta có thể hiểu phần tiếp theo là về các nhược điểm của loại văn hóa này. Nhược điểm nhắc tới ở đây là đó là văn hóa chậm thay đổi.

Câu trả lời là change.

**39.** Here's what the speaker says:

- What kind of person does this type of culture suit? Well it suits employees who value security, and who don't particularly want to have responsibility.

**Explanation:** the speaker gives two qualities that are typical of employees who are suited to Role Culture: they value job security, and they don't want responsibility.

The answer is **responsibility**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói đưa ra hai phẩm chất điển hình cho những nhân viên phù hợp với văn hóa vai trò: họ coi trọng an toàn công việc (sự ổn định, lâu dài), và họ không muốn chịu trách nhiệm.

Câu trả lời là responsibility.

**40.** Here's what the speaker says:

- Moving on to Task Cultures... Now one of the major benefits of this culture is that it is flexible.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**flexible**):

advantages = benefits

**Explanation:** the speaker describes the characteristics of organisations which have a Task Culture. There is one major advantage – this type of culture is flexible.

The answer is **flexible**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói miêu tả các đặc điểm của các doanh nghiệp có văn hóa nhiệm vụ. Có một ưu điểm chính là sự linh hoạt.

Câu trả lời là flexible.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
33	disadvantage	negative side
34	not afraid	happy
37	advantages	benefits
	ability	expertise
38	see	recognise
40	advantages	benefits

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 3 – Section 2

### Questions 11-13

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

#### 11. Simon's idea for a theme park came from

- A. his childhood hobby.
- B. his interest in landscape design.
- C. his visit to another park.

Here's what the speaker says:

- The place was wonderful for the kids: they particularly loved trains and gradually built up an enormous network of miniature railway track. I began to develop larger-scale models of locomotives but we didn't think anything more of it until I went on a trip to a theme park near Birmingham and decided we could do a much better job!

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

visit = trip

**Explanation:** Trains were a hobby of his children, not Simon's childhood hobby. So, A is incorrect.

Landscape design is not mentioned, so B is also incorrect.

After his visit (or trip) to a theme park, Simon decided they "could do a much better job". This means that he thought he could build a better park than the one he visited, so we may say that the idea of his own theme park came from this. The correct answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Các chuyến tàu là một sở thích của các con ông ấy, chứ không phải sở thích ngày bé của Simon. Như vậy, A không đúng.

Thiết kế cảnh quan không được nhắc tới, như vậy B cũng không đúng.

Sau chuyến đi tới một công viên theo chủ đề, Simon quyết định rằng họ có thể làm tốt hơn thế nhiều. Như vậy ông ấy nghĩ rằng ông ấy có thể xây dựng một công viên hay hơn cái ông ta đến, ta có thể nói ý tưởng tự xây dựng công viên tới từ đây. Câu trả lời đúng là C.

## 12. When they started, the family decided to open the park only when

- A. the weather was expected to be good.
- B. the children weren't at school.

C. there were fewer farming commitments.

Here's what the speaker says:

- So we set up a small one ourselves based on the miniature railway and we opened to the public for just a month that year, 1984 - in July - our driest month - because our children said they didn't want our guests to have a miserable, wet visit. I dealt with Park business and Liz carried on with the farm work.

**Explanation:** “the children” were mentioned by Simon only to give a reason for the park's opening date, so B is not relevant to the question.

Likewise, concerning “farming”, we can only know from the recording that Liz carried on the farm work, but whether farming duties affected the park opening is unknown, hence C is not given.

The reason why the park was first open in the driest month is because they did not want their guests to have a wet visit in the rain, which means that they wanted the weather to be good for the visitors. The correct answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** “Những đứa trẻ” được Simon nhắc tới chỉ là để có lí do cho ngày mở cửa của công viên, nên B không liên quan.

Liên quan tới “trang trại”, ta chỉ biết được Liz tiếp tục làm công việc ở trang trại, nhưng liệu những công việc đó có ảnh hưởng tới việc mở cửa công viên hay không thì ta không biết, nên C không có cơ sở.

Lí do mà công viên mở vào tháng khô nhất là vì họ không muốn du khách bị dính mưa, nghĩa là họ muốn có thời tiết đẹp cho du lịch. Câu trả lời đúng là A.

### 13. Since opening, the park has had

A. 50,000 visitors.

B. 1,000,000 visitors.

C. 1,500,000 visitors.

Here's what the speaker says:



Nowadays, we're open all year round and we're pleased to say that Winridge is one of the most popular visitor attractions in the area – with 50,000 visitors a year - a million and a half people have been through our doors since we opened.

**Explanation:** Beware that 50,000 people is just the number of visitors PER year, but the question asks about the number of visitors since opening. That is 1,500,000 according to Simon. Therefore **C** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cần biết rằng 50000 người chỉ là số lượng du khách mỗi năm, nhưng câu hỏi hỏi về số lượng du khách kể từ khi mở cửa. Theo Simon đó là 1500000. C là câu trả lời.

### Questions 14-18

What is currently the main area of work of each of the following people?

Choose **FIVE** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-H**, next to questions 14-18.

Area of work
<b>A</b> advertising
<b>B</b> animal care
<b>C</b> building
<b>D</b> educational links
<b>E</b> engine maintenance
<b>F</b> food and drink
<b>G</b> sales
<b>H</b> staffing

## People

### 14. Simon (the speaker)

Here's what the speaker says:

- All these visitors mean we have had to expand our operation and it's now a truly family concern. I'm near to retirement age so I only concern myself with looking after the mechanical side of things - keeping the trains going.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**E**):

engine = mechanical

maintenance = look after

**Explanation:** The speaker says his job is to look after the mechanical side of things. The word “mechanical” refers to machinery, so it can be understood that he looks after the engines, and of course by “look after” he means making sure the engines work properly, and are in working order (= keeping them going) in other words, “maintenance”. The correct answer is **E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng công việc của anh ấy là chăm sóc phần kỹ thuật. Từ “mechanical” liên quan tới máy móc, nên có thể hiểu anh ấy chịu trách nhiệm về máy móc cơ khí, và “chăm sóc” nghĩa là đảm bảo máy móc hoạt động tốt và có thể hoạt động, nghĩa là “bảo dưỡng”. Câu trả lời là E.

## 15. Liz

Here's what the speaker says:

- Liz now devotes all her energies to recruiting and supporting the large squadron of workers, which keep the place running smoothly.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**H**):

staffing = recruiting

**Explanation:** Liz is said to be in the area of “recruiting”, which basically means “hiring new workers”. Also, she supports “the large squadron of workers” (referring to a large number of workers), hence we know that her job is related to “staffing”. The correct answer must be **H**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Liz thuộc về mảng tuyển dụng, nghĩa là “tuyển nhân viên mới”, Cô ấy cũng phụ trách hỗ trợ nhân viên. Nên chúng ta có thể hiểu công việc của cô ấy là staffing (nhân sự). Câu trả lời đúng là H.

## 16. Sarah

Here's what the speaker says:

- We're really pleased that after some years away teaching, Sarah has now returned to the park and makes sure the visitors are kept fed and watered, which keeps her pretty busy as you can imagine.

**Explanation:** Sarah is in charge of keeping the visitors “fed and watered”, indicating that her job is related to “food and drink”. The answer is **F**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Sarah chịu trách nhiệm đảm bảo du khách có đồ ăn và nước uống, nghĩa là công việc liên quan tới food and drink. Câu trả lời là F.

## 17. Duncan

Here's what the speaker says:

- Our son, Duncan, has been a stalwart of the park for the last ten years, taking over from me in the area of construction...

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

building = construction

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, Duncan has taken over from him in the area of construction, so clearly Duncan works in this area. Also, “construction” refers to “building” things, hence **C** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo người nói, Duncan đã thay anh ấy trong lĩnh vực xây dựng, như vậy rõ ràng Duncan làm trong lĩnh vực này. Construction nghĩa là building. Như vậy C đúng.

## 18. Judith

Here's what the speaker says:

...and his new wife, Judith, has also joined the team in charge of retail.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**G**):

sales = retail

**Explanation:** It is clearly stated that Judith works in the retail team. According to the dictionary, “retail” means “the sale of goods to the public in relatively small quantities for use or consumption rather than for resale” so it is quite similar to “sales”. The answer is **G**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Rõ ràng là Judith làm trong khối bán hàng. Theo từ điển. “retail” nghĩa là “bán các sản phẩm theo số lượng nhỏ để tiêu dùng chứ không phải bán lại”, nên nó tương tự với “sales”. Câu trả lời là G.

### Questions 19 and 20

Complete the table below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR NUMBERS** for each answer.

Feature	Size	Biggest challenge	Target age group
Railway	1.2 km	Making tunnels	
Go-Kart arena	<b>19</b> ..... m <sup>2</sup>	Removing mounds on the track	<b>20</b> ..... year olds

**19.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- We’re also very pleased with a new installation of the Go-Kart arena which is 120 square metres in area.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**120**):

feature = installation

size = area

**Explanation:** the speaker gives the area of the Go-Kart arena, which is 120 m<sup>2</sup>. The answer is **120**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói cho biết diện tích của khu lái xe Go-Kart là 120m<sup>2</sup>. Câu trả lời là 120.

**20.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- ...we had to level the mounds on the tracks for safety reasons. We wanted to enable 5-12 year olds to use the go-karts.

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the safety of the go-kart arena, and he mentions that the idea is for children between the ages of 5 and 12 to use the go-karts. The answer is **5 to 12/ 5-12.**

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói nói về độ an toàn của khu vực go-kart, và anh ấy nhắc tới ý tưởng cho trẻ em từ 5 – 12 tuổi có thể chơi go-kart. Câu trả lời là 5 to 12/ 5 -12.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
11	visit	trip
14	engine	mechanical
	maintenance	look after
15	staffing	recruiting
17	building	construction
18	sales	retail
19	feature	installation
	size	area

### Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 3 – Section 3

#### Questions 21 – 30

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

#### Study Skills Tutorial – Caroline Benning

Dissertation topic: the **21**.....

Strengths: - **22**.....

- computer modelling

Weaknesses: - lack of background information

- poor **23**..... skills

Possible strategy	Benefits	Problems
peer group discussion	increases <b>24</b> .....	dissertations tend to contain the same <b>25</b> .....
use the <b>26</b> ..... service	provides structured programme	limited <b>27</b> .....
consult study skills books	are a good source of reference	can be too <b>28</b> .....

Recommendations: - use a card index  
- read all notes **29**.....

Next tutorial date: **30**..... January.

**21.** Here’s what the speakers say:

TUTOR: First of all, you have chosen your general topic area, haven’t you?

CAROLINE: Yes, it’s the fishing industry.

**Explanation:** the speakers are discussing Caroline’s dissertation topic. Caroline tells her tutor that it will be about the fishing industry.

Therefore, the answer is **fishing industry.**

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói đang thảo luận về chủ đề luận văn của Caroline. Caroline nói với giáo viên của cô ấy rằng luận văn làm về ngành đánh bắt cá. Như vậy câu trả lời là fishing industry.

**22.** Here’s what the speakers say:

TUTOR: Now, what aspects of the course are you good at?

CAROLINE: Well, I think I’m coping well with statistics, and I’m never bored by it.

**Explanation:** the tutor asks Caroline what she is good at = what are her strengths. Caroline says she is ‘coping well’ (= she is having no problem) with statistics.

The answer is **statistics**.

**Dịch đại ý:** giáo viên hỏi Caroline giỏi về cái gì = thế mạnh của cô ấy là gì. Caroline nói rằng cô ấy làm tốt (cô ấy không có vấn đề gì) với việc thống kê. Câu trả lời là statistics.

**23.** Here’s what the speakers say:

CAROLINE: You see I feel I don’t have sufficient background information.

TUTOR: I see. Well, do you take notes?

CAROLINE: I’m very weak at note-taking. My teachers always used to say that.

TUTOR: Well I think you really need to work on these weaknesses....

**Explanation:** Caroline says that she does not have enough background information. The tutor suggests taking notes. However, Caroline says that she is not strong (=very weak) at note-taking. In other words, she has poor note-taking skills.

The answer is **note-taking**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Caroline nói rằng cô ấy không có đủ thông tin cơ bản, nền tảng. Giáo viên gợi ý cô ấy ghi chép. Nhưng Caroline nói rằng cô ấy không giỏi việc ghi chép. Hay nói cách khác, kỹ năng ghi chép của cô ấy kém.

Câu trả lời là note-taking.

**24.** Here’s what the speakers say:

TUTOR: Well, some people find it helpful to organise peer-group discussions – you know, each week a different person studies a different topic and shares it with the group.

CAROLINE: Oh right.

TUTOR: It really helps build confidence, you know, having to present something to others.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**confidence**):

increase = build

**Explanation:** the tutor suggests peer-group discussion as a way of building/increasing confidence in presenting her dissertation ideas and information.

The answer is **confidence**.

*Dịch đại ý:* giáo viên gợi ý thảo luận nhóm cùng bạn bè là một cách để xây dựng/ tăng sự tự tin trong việc trình bày ý tưởng và thông tin về luận văn của cô ấy. Câu trả lời là confidence.

**25.** Here's what the speaker says:

TUTOR: The drawback is that everyone in the group seems to share the same ideas...they keep being repeated in all the dissertations.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**ideas**):

problem = drawback

**Explanation:** the tutor says that the problem with peer-group discussions is that the same ideas tend to be repeated all the time by members of the group.

The answer is **ideas**.

*Dịch đại ý:* giáo viên nói rằng vấn đề của thảo luận nhóm là những ý tưởng tương tự thường sẽ bị lặp lại liên tục bởi các thành viên trong nhóm. Câu trả lời là idea.

**26.** Here's what the speaker says:

TUTOR: You could also try a service called 'Student Support'. It's designed to give you a structured programme over a number of weeks to develop your skills.

**Explanation:** another possible strategy for Caroline to try is to use the service provided by 'Student Support'. This service will give her a structured programme to improve her study skills.



The answer is **student support**.

**Dịch đại ý:** một phương pháp khác Caroline có thể thử là sử dụng dịch vụ của Student Support (hỗ trợ sinh viên). Dịch vụ này sẽ cung cấp một chương trình được xây dựng để cải thiện kỹ năng nghiên cứu.

Câu trả lời là student support.

**27.** Here's what the speakers say:

CAROLINE: Sounds good.

TUTOR: Yes, unfortunately there are only a few places. But it's worth looking into.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**ideas**):

limited = only a few

**Explanation:** the tutor explains that the problem with this strategy is that there are not many places available.

The answer is **places**.

**Dịch đại ý:** giáo viên giải thích rằng vấn đề với phương pháp này là sẽ không có nhiều địa điểm có sẵn.

Câu trả lời là places.

**28.** Here's what the speakers say:

TUTOR: And then there are several study skills books that you can consult.

CAROLINE: Right.

TUTOR: They'll be a good source of reference but the problem is that they are sometimes too general.

**Explanation:** the tutor recommends another strategy – consulting books on study skills. While they are a good source of reference, they may be too general.

The answer is **general**.

**Dịch đại ý:** giáo viên gợi ý một phương pháp khác – tham khảo sách về kỹ năng nghiên cứu. Dù là nguồn tài liệu tốt nhưng khá chung chung.

29. Here's what the speaker says:

TUTOR: Another thing I always advise is don't just take your notes and forget about them. Read everything three times ....that'll really fix them in your mind.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**three times**):

all = everything

**Explanation:** the tutor advises Caroline to make sure that she reads her notes – three times so that she will remember them.

The answer is **three times/3 times**.

**Dịch đại ý:** giáo viên khuyên Caroline đảm bảo rằng cô ấy đọc những ghi chép khoảng 3 lần để có thể ghi nhớ. Câu trả lời là three times/ 3 times.

30. Here's what the speakers say:

TUTOR: Well, we'll be continuing these tutorials of course. Let's arrange next month's now. Let's see. I can see you virtually any time during the week starting 22<sup>nd</sup> January.

CAROLINE: What about the 24<sup>th</sup>? I'm free in the afternoon.

TUTOR: Sorry, I'm booked then. What about the following day?

CAROLINE: Thursday? I can make the morning.

TUTOR: Fine, we'll go for the 25<sup>th</sup> then.

**Explanation:** both Caroline and her tutor mention various dates and times. However, they finally decide on a date, which is 25 January.

The answer is **25/25<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> of**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cả Caroline và giáo viên hướng dẫn của cô ấy đều nhắc tới rất nhiều ngày và thời gian khác nhau, nhưng cuối cùng họ quyết định 1 ngày là 25 tháng 1.

Câu trả lời là 25/25<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> of.

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 3 – Section 4

### Questions 31-32

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

#### 31. The owners of the underground house

- A. had no experience of living in a rural area.
- B. were interested in environmental issues.
- C. wanted a professional project manager.

Here's what the speaker says:

- And one of the interesting things about this project is that the owners - both professionals but not architects - wanted to be closely involved, so they decided to manage the project themselves. Their chief aim was to create somewhere that was as environmentally-friendly as possible. But at the same time they wanted to live somewhere peaceful - they'd both grown up in a rural area and disliked urban life.

**Explanation:** The owners wanted to manage the project themselves, so it CANNOT be that they wanted a professional project manager, hence C is incorrect.

Also, it is said that they had grown up in a rural area, so A is clearly wrong.

We can only tell from the recording that the owners wanted to be “environmentally-friendly”, in other words, they were “interested in environmental issues”. Therefore **B** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những người chủ muốn tự mình điều hành dự án, nên không thể nào họ muốn một quản lý dự án chuyên nghiệp, như vậy C là sai. Họ cũng lớn lên tại khu vực nông thôn, nên A không đúng.

Chúng ta chỉ có thể rút ra từ bài nghe rằng những người chủ muốn “thân thiện với môi trường”, hay nói cách khác, họ quan tâm tới các vấn đề môi trường. Như vậy B là câu trả lời.

### 32. What does the speaker say about the site of the house?

- A. The land was quite cheap.
- B. Stone was being extracted nearby.
- C. It was in a completely unspoilt area.

Here's what the speaker says:

- So the first thing they did was to look for a site. And they found a disused stone quarry in a beautiful area. The price was relatively low, and they liked the idea of recycling the land, as it were. As it was, the quarry was an ugly blot on the landscape, and it wasn't productive any longer, either.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

extracted = quarry

quite = relatively

**Explanation:** The quarry (where stone or other materials are extracted) was “disused”, indicating that it wasn't in use when they found the site. This means that stone could not have been being extracted; it was not productive any longer, so B is false.

It is also said that “the quarry was an ugly slot on the landscape”, from which we can understand that the old quarry was extremely unattractive compared to the surrounding landscape, so the surroundings must have been quite developed, NOT “unspoilt”. Hence C is wrong as well.

The correct answer is **A**, because the price was low, in other words, the land was cheap.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mỏ đá (nơi đá hoặc các vật liệu khác được chiết xuất) bị “bỏ đi”, nghĩa là nó không được sử dụng khi họ tìm thấy địa điểm đó. Điều này có nghĩa là đá không thể bị chiết xuất; nó không hiệu quả nữa, vì vậy B là sai.

Bài nghe cũng cho biết “mỏ đá là một điểm xấu trên cảnh quan”, từ đó chúng ta có thể hiểu rằng mỏ đá cũ là vô cùng kém hấp dẫn so với cảnh quan xung quanh, do đó, môi trường xung quanh hẳn là đã được phát triển khá tốt, không phải là bị tàn phá. Do đó C cũng sai.

Câu trả lời đúng là A, bởi vì giá thấp, hay nói cách khác, đất đai rẻ.

### Questions 33 – 40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

## The Underground House

### Design

- Built in the earth, with two floors
- The south-facing side was constructed of two layers of **33**.....
- Photovoltaic tiles were attached
- A layer of foam was used to improve the **34**..... of the building

### Special features

- To increase the light, the building has many internal mirrors and **35**.....
- In future, the house may produce more **36**..... than it needs
- Recycled wood was used for the **37**..... of the house
- The system for processing domestic **38**..... is organic

### Environmental issues

- The use of large quantities of **39**..... in construction was environmentally harmful
- But the house will have paid its ‘environmental debt’ within **40**.....

**33.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- The north, east and west sides were set in the earth, and only the sloping south-facing side was exposed to light. That was made of a double layer of very strong glass.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**glass**):

constructed = made

**Explanation:**the speaker mentions the south-facing side of the building. As this side was ‘exposed to’ light, strong glass was used in the construction.

The answer is **glass**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói nhắc tới mặt hướng nam của tòa nhà. Vì mặt này tiếp cận với ánh sáng, kính cường lực sẽ được sử dụng trong xây dựng. Câu trả lời là glass.

**34.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- There were also photovoltaic tiles fixed to the top and bottom of this sloping wall. These are tiles that are designed to store energy from the sun. And the walls had a layer of foam around them too, to increase the insulation.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**insulation**):

improve = increase

**Explanation:**after explaining the purpose of the photovoltaic tiles, the speaker talks about the walls. The idea of the layer of foam was to increase the insulation (to stop heat escaping from the house).

The answer is **insulation**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Sau khi giải thích mục đích của tấm gạch quang điện, người nói nói về những bức tường. Ý tưởng về lớp bọt/ xốp là để tăng tính cách nhiệt (ngăn nhiệt độ thoát ra ngoài ngôi nhà)

Câu trả lời là insulation.

**35.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- Now, what is of interest to us about this project is the features which make the building energy-efficient. Sunlight floods in through the glass wall, and to maximise it there are lots of mirrors and windows inside the house.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**windows**):

increase = maximise

internal = inside

**Explanation:**the speaker now talks about the special features of the underground house. Inside the house, there are many mirrors and windows, which maximise the light.

The answer is **windows**.

*Dịch đại ý:*Diễn giả nói về những đặc điểm đặc biệt của một ngôi nhà dưới lòng đất. Trong nhà có rất nhiều gương và cửa sổ để có được ánh sáng một cách tối đa.

Câu trả lời là windows.

**36.** Here's what the speaker says:

- In addition, the special tiles on the outside convert energy from the sun and generate some of the house's electricity. In fact, and it's possible that in future the house may even generate an electricity surplus, and that the owners will be able to sell some to the national grid.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**electricity**):

produce = generate

more than it needs = surplus

**Explanation:**the speaker says how efficient the house is in terms of energy – it may even produce more electricity than the owners use. This is the surplus that the speaker refers to.

The answer is **electricity**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói cho biết hiệu suất sử dụng năng lượng của ngôi nhà – nó thậm chí có thể sản xuất điện nhiều hơn mức sử dụng. Đây là phần dư thừa (thặng dư) mà người nói nhắc tới.

Câu trả lời là electricity.

**37.** Here's what the speaker says:

- As well as that, wherever possible, recycled materials have been used. For example, the floors are made of reclaimed wood.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**floor(s)**):

recycled = reclaimed

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the recycled materials used in the house. As an example, the floors are made of recycled/reclaimed wood.

The answer is **floor/floors**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói nói về các chất liệu tái chế được sử dụng trong ngôi nhà. Ví dụ là sàn nhà được làm từ gỗ tái chế

Câu trả lời là floor(s).

**38.** Here's what the speaker says:

- And then there's the system for dealing with the waste produced in the house. This is dealt with organically....

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**waste**):

processing = dealing with

domestically = in the house

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about how they deal with/process the waste produced in the house, and goes on to describe how this is carried out using organic methods.

The answer is **waste**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói nói về việc họ làm gì với rác thải sinh hoạt của ngôi nhà, và tiếp tục miêu tả nó được thực hiện như nào bằng các phương pháp hữu cơ.

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."



Câu trả lời là waste.

**39.** Here's what the speaker says:

- It's true that the actual construction of the house was harmful to the environment, mainly because they had to use massive amounts of concrete – one of the biggest sources of carbon dioxide in manufacturing. And, as you know, this is very damaging to the environment.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**concrete**):

harmful = damaging

**Explanation:**the speaker says that the construction of the house did cause some environmental problems. The use of large amounts of concrete was the main issue.

The answer is **concrete**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Người nói cho biết việc xây dựng ngôi nhà đã gây ra một số vấn đề về môi trường. Việc sử dụng lượng lớn bê tông là vấn đề chính.

Câu trả lời là concrete.

**40.** Here's what the speaker says:

- In total, the house construction has released 70 tons of carbon dioxide into the air. Now that's a frightening thought. However, once the initial 'debt' has been cleared – and it's been calculated that this will take only fifteen years – this underground house won't cost anything – environmentally I mean – because unlike ordinary houses, it is run in a way that is completely environmentally friendly.

**Explanation:**the speaker talks about the environmental cost in terms of the quantity of carbon dioxide released into the air (mainly in the production of the concrete used to build the house). However, after 15 years of being run in an environmentally friendly way, this 'carbon dioxide' debt of this house will have been paid through the energy saved during that time.

The answer is **15 years**.(Remember to write one word and one number).

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói về chi phí môi trường liên quan tới lượng CO2 thải vào không khí (chủ yếu trong quá trình tạo bê tông xây nhà). Tuy nhiên, sau 15 năm vận

hành theo cách thân thiện với môi trường, món nợ CO2 này sẽ được hoàn trả bằng lượng năng lượng được tiết kiệm trong thời gian đó..

Câu trả lời là 15 years (chú ý viết một con số và một chữ).

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
32	extracted	quarry
	quite	relatively
33	constructed	made
34	improve	increase
35	increase	maximise
	internal	inside
36	produce	generate
	more than it needs	surplus
37	recycled	reclaimed
38	processing	dealing with
	domestically	in the house
39	harmful	damaging

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 4 – Section 1

### Questions 1 – 4

Complete the table below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

Health Centres		
Name of centre	Doctor's name	Advantage
The Harvey Clinic	<i>Example</i> <b>Dr Green</b>	especially good with <b>1.....</b>
The <b>2.....</b> Health Practice	Dr Fuller	offers <b>3.....</b> appointments
The Shore Lane Health Centre	Dr <b>4.....</b>	

1. Here's what the speakers say:

MAN: Yes, I've just moved to this area with my wife and children and I'd like to know where we can all register with a doctor at a Health Centre.

WOMAN: Okay, well there's Doctor Green at the Harvey Clinic. We always recommend her for babies, because she's very good with them and she runs a special clinic.

**Explanation:**the woman suggests that the man should register his family with Dr Green, because this doctor is very good with the treatment of babies.

The answer is **babies**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người phụ nữ gợi ý người đàn ông nên đăng ký với bác sĩ Green, vì bác sĩ này rất giỏi trong việc điều trị bệnh nhi.

Câu trả lời là babies.

2. Here's what the speakers say:

MAN: Is there anywhere else I could try?

WOMAN: Yes, the Eshcol Health Practice is the next one on my list.

MAN: How do you spell that?

WOMAN: E-S-C-H-O-L. And it's Dr Fuller who has space on his list.

**Explanation:**this Health Practice has an unusual name, so the woman spells the name for the man.

The answer is **Eschol**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Trung tâm sức khỏe này có tên lạ nên người phụ nữ đánh vần cái tên cho người đàn ông. Câu trả lời là Eschol.

3. Here's what the speaker says:

WOMAN: And it's particularly good if you're busy during the day, because they also do appointments in the evening. They're closed on Saturday, though.

**Explanation:**the woman tells the man that the Health Practice also has evening appointments.

The answer is **evening**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người phụ nữ bảo với người đàn ông là trung tâm này cũng có lịch hẹn buổi tối. Câu trả lời là evening.

4. Here's what the speaker says:

WOMAN: The only other place on the list is the Health Centre on Shore Lane. You can register with Doctor Gormley, that's G-O-R-M-L-E-Y.

**Explanation:**woman gives the name of the doctor at Shore Lane Health Centre.

The answer is **Gormley**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người phụ nữ cho biết tên của vị bác sĩ ở trung tâm y tế ở đường Shore. Câu trả lời là Gormley.

### Questions 5 – 6

Choose **TWO** letters, **A-E**.

Which **TWO** of the following are offered free of charge at Shore Lane Health Centre?

- A. acupuncture
- B. employment medicals
- C. sports injury therapy
- D. travel advice
- E. vaccinations

Here's what the speaker says:

WOMAN: Erm ... there are usually some small charges that doctors make. Let me see what it says about the Shore Lane Centre. If you need to be vaccinated before any trips abroad, you won't have to pay for this. Erm, what else? The sports injury treatment service operates on a paying basis, as does the nutritional therapy service. Some health centres do offer alternative therapies like homeopathy as part of their

pay-to-use service. Shore Lane are hoping to do this soon - I think they may start with acupuncture. And finally, if you need to prove you're healthy or haven't had any serious injuries before a new employer will accept you, you can get a free fitness check-up there, but you'd most likely have to pay for insurance medicals though.

**Explanation:** Acupuncture is mentioned only as an example of what Shore Lane may do in the future, so it is not available yet, and if it is available later then it will be part of a pay-to-use service – it won't be free. Thus, A is incorrect.

Meanwhile, we know from the recording that sports injury treatment operates on “a paying basis”, so you have to pay for this. Therefore, C is also wrong.

However, you won't have to pay for vaccinations before any trips abroad, so E is correct.

Note that “trips” may lead you into thinking about “travel”, but there is no mention about an advice service at Shore Lane, so D is incorrect.

Finally, fitness check-ups for employment purposes (which can be considered “employment medicals”) are said to be free, so B is correct.

The answers are **B, E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Châm cứu chỉ được đề cập như một ví dụ về những gì Shore Lane có thể làm trong tương lai, vì vậy nó chưa có sẵn, và khi có thì nó sẽ là một phần của dịch vụ trả tiền - nó sẽ không miễn phí. Như vậy, A là không chính xác.

Trong khi đó, ta biết được từ bài nghe rằng điều trị chấn thương thể thao hoạt động trên cơ chế trả tiền, vì vậy bạn phải trả tiền cho việc này. Do đó, C cũng sai.

Tuy nhiên, bạn sẽ không phải trả tiền cho việc chủng ngừa trước bất kỳ chuyến đi nào ở nước ngoài, vì vậy E là chính xác.

Lưu ý rằng "chuyến đi" có thể khiến bạn suy nghĩ về "du lịch", nhưng không có đề cập đến dịch vụ tư vấn tại Shore Lane, vì vậy D không chính xác.

Cuối cùng, kiểm tra sức khỏe cho mục đích xin việc (có thể được coi là "y tế việc làm") được cho là miễn phí, vì vậy B là chính xác.

## Questions 7 – 10

Complete the table below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

Talks for patients at Shore Lane Health Centre			
Subject of talk	Date/time	Location	Notes
Giving up smoking	25 <sup>th</sup> February at 7pm	Room 4	Useful for people with asthma or 7..... problems
Healthy eating	1 <sup>st</sup> March at 5pm	The 8..... (Shore Lane)	Anyone welcome
Avoiding injuries during exercise	9 <sup>th</sup> March at 9.....	Room 6	For all 10.....

7. Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: You might also be interested to know the Centre is running a pilot scheme of talks for patients. I've got the list here. Actually, they look very interesting.

MAN: What sort of things?

WOMAN: Well, the first one's about giving up smoking. It's next week, the twenty-fifth of February, at 7pm, and that's in Room 4. It says, the talk will stress the health benefits particularly for people with asthma or heart disease.

**Explanation:**the woman tells the man about the talks at Shore Lane Health Centre. The first talk on the list on 'giving up smoking' will focus on the health benefits for people with asthma or heart disease/heart problems.

The answer is **heart**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người phụ nữ nói với người đàn ông về cuộc trò chuyện tại trung tâm trên đường Shore. Cuộc nói chuyện đầu tiên trong danh sách là về bỏ thuốc lá, sẽ tập trung vào các lợi ích sức khỏe cho những người bị hen hay có các vấn đề tim mạch.

Câu trả lời là heart.

8. Here's what the speakers say:

WOMAN: There's also a talk for families with children. It's on Healthy Eating, and takes place on the first of March at five o'clock.

MAN: Will that be at the Health Centre?

WOMAN: Erm, actually it's at the primary school on Shore Lane.

**Explanation:**the next talk on the woman's list is on the first of March. However, this talk is not at the Health Centre, it is at the primary school on Shore Lane.

The answer is **primary school.**

**Dịch đại ý:**Cuộc nói chuyện tiếp theo là vào 1/3. Tuy nhiên nó không diễn ra ở trung tâm y tế mà ở trường tiểu học của Shore Lane.

Câu trả lời là primary school.

9. Here's what the speaker says:

WOMAN: There's a couple of other talks – one giving advice about how to avoid injuries while doing exercise. It's on the ninth of March. Oh, it's a late afternoon talk, at four thirty, and it'll be in Room 6.

**Explanation:**the woman says that the next talk will be on the ninth of March, at 4.30 in the afternoon.

The answer is **4.30/four thirty.**

**Dịch đại ý:**người phụ nữ nói rằng cuộc trò chuyện tiếp theo sẽ vào 9/3, 4.30 chiều.

Câu trả lời là 4.30/ four thirty.

10. Here's what the speaker says:

WOMAN: It also says the talk is suitable for all ages.

**Explanation:** the woman gives more information about this talk, saying that it is suitable for all ages.

The answer is **ages.**

**Dịch đại ý:**Người phụ nữ cung cấp nhiều thông tin hơn về cuộc trò chuyện này và nói rằng nó phù hợp với mọi lứa tuổi.

Câu trả lời là ages.

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 4 – Section 2

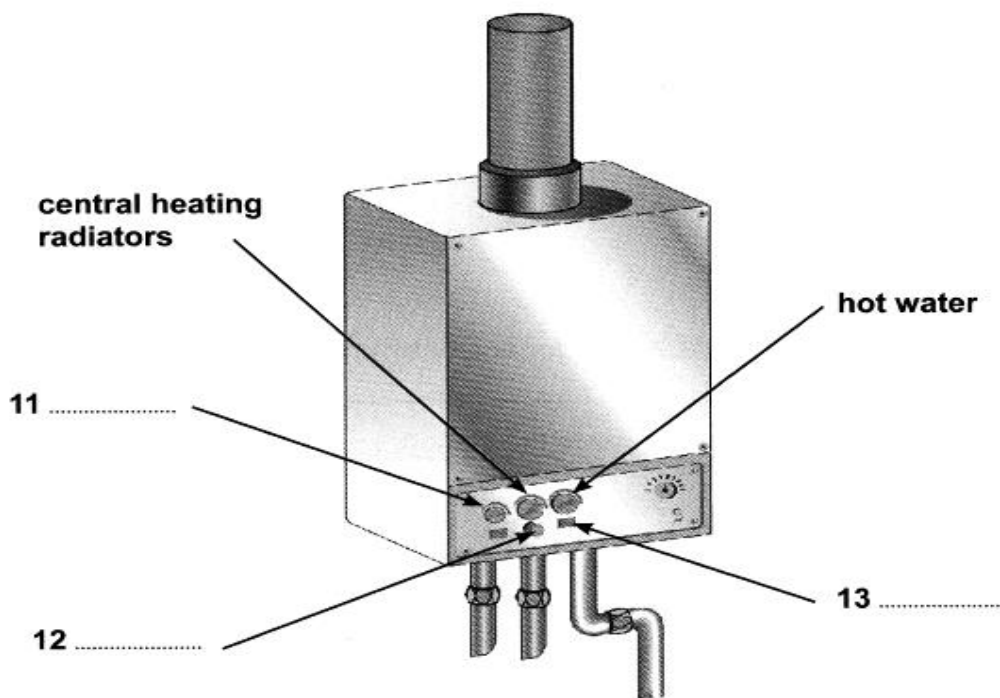
## Questions 11 – 13

Label the diagram below.

Choose **THREE** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-E**, next to questions 11-13.

- A. electricity indicator
- B. on/off switch
- C. reset button
- D. time control
- E. warning indicator

### Water Heater



**11.** Here's what the speaker says:

MAN: In the upstairs cupboard, you'll find the water heater. You'll see three main controls on the left at the bottom of the heater. The first one – the round one on the



far left – is the most important one for the heating and hot water. It’s the main control switch. Make sure it’s in the ‘on’ position.

**Explanation:** don’t be confused between numbers 11 and 12 on the diagram. The control on the far left is number 11. It is the main control switch (on and off). The man says that it must be in the ‘on’ position.

The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** đừng bối rối trước số 11 và 12 trong hình vẽ. Cái điều khiển phía bên trái là số 11. Đó là nút điều khiển chính (tắt bật). Người đàn ông nói rằng nó phải ở trạng thái bật. Câu trả lời là B.

**12.** Here’s what the speaker says:

MAN: Below the heating controls in the middle is a small round plastic button. If there isn’t enough water in the pipes, sometimes the heater goes out. If this happens, you’ll need to press this button to reset the heater.

**Explanation:** we now have to look for a small round button below the heating controls. The man says that you have to press this to reset the heater, so it is obviously the reset button.

The answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Giờ chúng ta phải xem xét nút tròn bên dưới điều khiển nhiệt độ. Người đàn ông nói rằng ta phải ấn nút này để tái khởi động bình nước nóng, như vậy đó là nút reset. Câu trả lời là C.

**13.** Here’s what the speaker says:

MAN: Then there’s a little square indicator under the third knob that’s a kind of alarm light. It’ll flash if you need to reset the heater.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**E**):

warning indicator = alarm light

**Explanation:** the third knob is for hot water. Below this, there is a small square indicator, an alarm/warning light.

The answer is **E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** tay trực thứ ba là cho nước nóng. Bên dưới nó là một chỉ số hình vuông, một đèn báo. Câu trả lời là E.

### Questions 14-18

Where can each of the following items be found?

Choose **FIVE** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-G**, next to questions 14-18.

#### Locations

- A. in box on washing machine
- B. in cupboard on landing
- C. in chest of drawers
- D. next to window in living room
- E. on shelf by back door
- F. on top of television
- G. under kitchen sink

### 14. pillows

Here's what the speaker says:

- Pillows ... yes. If you look in the cupboard, the large white one upstairs - to the left of the bathroom door - there should be four or five on the top shelf.

Explanation: The pillows are said to be in the cupboard upstairs, so **B** is the answer.

### 15. washing powder

Here's what the speaker says:

- And if you want to do some washing, there's some powder for that ... probably by the back door. There's a kind of shelf there above the sink. In fact, I'm sure there's some there, in a large blue box. You need about half a cup full for each wash.

**Explanation:** Be careful with answers that contain the same words as in the recording, because they are usually not correct and you have to listen for the idea, not exact words. The washing powder is said to be “by the back door”, maybe in a “shelf above the sink”, hence **E** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cần thận với những câu trả lời chứa từ dùng tương tự trong bài nghe vì chúng thường không phải đáp án và bạn phải lắng nghe để nắm được ý, chứ không phải từ chính xác. Bột giặt được nói là nằm ở cửa sau, có thể trên cái bồn, như vậy E là đáp án.

## 16. key

Here's what the speaker says:

- And that reminds me, the spare key to the back door is hanging on a hook on the wall by the sitting room window.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**D**):

living room = sitting room

**Explanation:** Note that the key is **TO** the back door, not **BY** the back door. It is actually by the window of the sitting room (or living room). Hence, the answer is **D**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chú ý rằng chìa khóa là để mở cửa sau, chứ không phải cạnh cửa sau. Nó nằm cạnh cửa sổ của phòng khách. Như vậy, đáp án đúng là D.

## 17. light bulbs

Here's what the speaker says:

- And if you have any trouble with the lamps, you'll find some spare bulbs in a large cardboard box. It's on top of the washing machine with all kinds of useful things in it.

**Explanation:** The bulbs are said to be in a box, and that box is on top of the washing machine, so the answer has to be **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bóng đèn nằm trong một cái hộp, và cái hộp đó nằm trên máy giặt. Đáp án phải là A.

## 18. map

Here's what the speaker says:

-I've left you a local map, so you'll be able to find your way around easily. It shows the whole area. I put it in the top drawer of the chest under the TV in your bedroom.

**Explanation:** The speaker says he put the map in the “drawer of the chest”, thus **C** is clearly the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng anh ấy đặt sơ đồ vào ngăn tủ đầu tiên (tủ có nhiều ngăn kéo), nên C là câu trả lời.

## Questions 19 and 20

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

The best place to park in town – next to the station.
Phone number for takeaway pizzas – <b>19</b> .....
Railway museum closed on <b>20</b> .....

19. Here's what the speaker says:

- But if you want a takeaway, the Italian one does really good pasta and pizzas. Call 7-3-double 2 -8-1 for that.

**Explanation:** the man talks about good restaurants in the area, and gives the phone number for a takeaway pizza.

The answer is **732281**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người đàn ông nói về những nhà hàng ngon trong khu vực, và cho số điện thoại của một cửa hàng pizza takeaway.

Đáp án là 732281.

20. Here's what the speaker says:

- As for places to visit, yes, do go and see the railway museum. The exhibition is small but really good. It gets very crowded on Sundays, so I suggest you visit it on a quieter day, later in the week, but not on Thursdays which is market day – you won't find anywhere to park and it's also the only day of the week when they're not open!

**Explanation:** the man says that it is not a good idea to visit the railway museum on Sunday, because it is too crowded. It is better to go during the week, but not on Thursday, when the museum is closed/not open.

The answer is **Thursday/Thursdays**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người đàn ông nói rằng đi bảo tàng đường tàu vào chủ nhật không phải là một ý hay, vì nó sẽ rất đông. Nên đi vào các ngày trong tuần nhưng trừ thứ năm vì hôm đó bảo tàng đóng cửa.

Câu trả lời Thursday(s).

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
13	warning indicator	alarm light
16	living room	sitting room

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 4 – Section 3

### Questions 21-22

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.

**21. In her home country, Kira had**

**A.** completed a course.

**B.** done two years of a course.

**C.** found her course difficult.

Here's what the speakers say:

KIRA: Actually, I went straight into third year Pharmacy. They credited me with two years, which probably made it more difficult for me.

PAUL: On the other hand, you were lucky to be granted credits. Is that why you chose the course?

KIRA: Yes. And, as I'd already finished a course in it in my country, I thought it would be easier if I studied something I already knew.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

complete = finish

**Explanation:** C is wrong because Kira says being credited with two years “made it more difficult” for her, so she found the course here difficult, NOT the course in her country. B is wrong because Kira says nothing about having done 2 years of a course in her own country.

From the recording, we know that Kira was credited with two years and went straight to third year, but that does not mean that she had studied those two years in her home country. In fact, she had finished a Pharmacy course there, so the correct answer must be A (as “complete” and “finish” are similar).

**Dịch đại ý:** C là sai vì Kira nói rằng được miễn 2 năm đầu gây khó khăn cho cô ấy, vì vậy cô ấy thấy khóa học ở đây là khó khăn, không phải khóa học ở quốc gia cô ấy. B sai vì Kira không hề nói gì về việc đã hoàn thành 2 năm trong 1 khóa học tại chính quốc gia của cô ấy.

Theo như bài nghe, ta được biết Kira được miễn 2 năm và được vào thẳng năm 3, nhưng không có nghĩa là cô ấy đã học 2 năm ở quốc gia mình. Thực tế, cô ấy đã hoàn thành khóa Dược tại đây nên câu trả lời phải là A.

## 22. To succeed with assignments, Kira had to

- A. read faster.
- B. write faster.
- C. change her way of thinking.

Here's what the speaker says:

KIRA: People expect you to have problems with the process of reading and writing but, in fact, it is more a question of altering your viewpoint towards academic study.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

change = alter

way of thinking = viewpoint

**Explanation:** Concerning the assignments, Kira says that the problem is NOT actually related to reading and writing as people usually expect, so A and B are incorrect.

The real problem for Kira is that she had to “alter her viewpoint”, which means the same as “change her way of thinking”. C is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Về bài tập, Kira nói rằng vấn đề không thực sự liên quan đến đọc viết như mọi người thường nghĩ, nên A và B không đúng. Vấn đề chính với Kira là cô ấy phải thay đổi cái nhìn, nghĩa là thay đổi cách tư duy. C là câu trả lời đúng.

### Questions 23 – 25

Complete the sentences below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

**23. Kira says that lecturers are easier to..... than those in her home country.**

Here’s what the speakers say:

PAUL: And what about the lecturers themselves? Are they essentially the same as lecturers in your country?

KIRA: Well actually, no. Here, they’re much easier to approach. After every lecture you can go and ask them something you didn’t understand.

**Explanation:** Kira says that lecturers here are easier to approach. She then explains what she means: after the lecture, you can go to them and ask about anything that you didn’t understand.

The answer is **approach**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Kira nói rằng tiếp cận với giảng viên ở đây dễ dàng hơn. Cô ấy giải thích rõ hơn: sau tiết học, bạn có thể đến và hỏi về những gì mình chưa hiểu.

**24. Paul suggests that Kira may be more ..... than when she was studying before.**

Here's what the speaker says:

PAUL: Maybe you found them different because you're a mature student now, whereas when you were studying in your country you were younger and not so assertive.

**Explanation:** Paul thinks that maybe Kira finds it easier to approach the lecturers and ask questions, because she is now older (=more mature) than when she was studying before. As a result, she is now more assertive.

The answer is **mature**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Paul nghĩ là có thể Kira thấy dễ dàng để tiếp cận giảng viên và đặt câu hỏi vì cô ấy đã lớn hơn (trưởng thành hơn) so với khi cô ấy đi học trước kia. Bởi vậy, cô ấy trở nên bạo dạn hơn.

Câu trả lời là mature.

**25. Kira says that students want to discuss things that worry them or that ..... them very much.**

Here's what the speaker says:

KIRA: In my faculty, they all seem to make appointments – usually to talk about something in the course that's worrying them, but sometimes just about something that might really interest them, something they might want to specialise in. The lecturers must set aside certain times every week when they're available for students.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**interest**):

discuss = talk about

very much = really



**Explanation:** most students in Kira’s faculty make appointments to see their lecturers. The students may want to discuss something which worries them, or to talk about something that interests them.

The answer is **interest**.

**Dịch đại ý:** đa số sinh viên trong khoa của Kira đặt lịch hẹn với giảng viên của họ. Có thể họ muốn thảo luận về vấn đề khiến họ lo lắng hoặc nói về những gì họ quan tâm.

Câu trả lời là interest.

### Questions 26 – 30

Answer the questions below.

Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

#### 26. How did the students do their practical sessions?

Here’s what the speaker says:

KIRA: Apart from lectures, we had practical sessions in a lot of subjects. We did these in small groups.

**Explanation:** Kira simply explains that ‘we’ (the students) did their practical sessions in small groups.

The answer is **groups/in groups/small groups/in small groups**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Kira đơn giản giải thích là chúng tôi (những sinh viên) đã thực hiện các khóa thực hành theo các nhóm nhỏ.

Câu trả lời là groups/in groups/small groups/in small groups.

#### 27. In the second semester how often did Kira work in a hospital?

Here’s what the speaker says:

KIRA: Then in second semester, we had to get experience in hospital dispensaries, so every second day we went to one of the big hospitals and worked there.

**Explanation:** Kira talks about the second semester of the pharmacy course. The students had to get experience of working in a hospital, and every second day she

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

went to a big hospital to work there. (Every second day = for example, on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays).

The answer is **every second day/every 2 days/every two days**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Kira nói về kì học thứ hai của khóa dược. Các sinh viên đã được thực tập tại một bệnh viện, và cứ cách ngày cô ấy lại tới một bệnh viện lớn để làm việc tại đó.

Câu trả lời là every second day/every 2 days/every two days.

## **28. How much full-time work did Kira do during the year?**

Here's what the speaker says:

KIRA: Oh, I nearly forgot, between first and second semesters, we had to work full-time for two weeks in a hospital.

**Explanation:** Kira now talks about working full-time. She worked full-time in a hospital for two weeks.

The answer is **2 weeks/two weeks**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Kira nói tới việc làm toàn thời gian. Cô ấy làm toàn thời gian trong một bệnh viện trong 2 tuần.

Câu trả lời là 2 weeks/ two weeks.

## **29. Having completed the year, how does Kira feel?**

Here's what the speakers say:

PAUL: So are you pleased now that you did it? Do you feel some sense of achievement?

KIRA: Yeah, I do feel much more confident, which I suppose is the most important thing.

**Explanation:** Now that the year of study has finished, Kira says that she feels more confident.

The answer is **confident/more confident/much more confident**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Vì năm học đã kết thúc, Kira nói cô ấy cảm thấy tự tin hơn.

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."

Câu trả lời là confident/more confident/much more confident.

**30. In addition to the language, what do overseas students need to become familiar with?**

Here's what the speakers say:

PAUL: And have you got any recommendations for people who are studying from overseas?

KIRA: Well, I suppose they need very good English. It would be much better if they spent more time learning English before they enter the university, because you can be in big trouble if you don't understand what people are saying and you haven't got time to translate.

PAUL: Anything else?

KIRA: Well, as I said before, the biggest problem for me was a lack of familiarity with the education system here.

**Explanation:** Kira mentions the problem of learning English thoroughly. She also thinks that students need to be familiar with the education system here – this was a problem that she experienced.

The answer is **(the) education system.**

*Dịch đại ý:* Kira nhắc tới vấn đề học tiếng anh một cách toàn diện. Cô ấy cũng nghĩ rằng sinh viên cần làm quen với hệ thống giáo dục ở đây – một vấn đề mà cô ấy đã gặp phải.

Câu trả lời là (the) education system.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
21	complete	finish
22	change	alter
	way of thinking	viewpoint
25	discuss	talk about
	very much	really

## Cambridge IELTS 9 – Test 4 – Section 4

### Questions 31-36

Choose the correct letter, *A*, *B* or *C*.

### Wildlife in city gardens

#### 31. What led the group to choose their topic?

- A. They were concerned about the decline of one species.
- B. They were interested in the effects of city growth.
- C. They wanted to investigate a recent phenomenon.

Here's what the speaker says:

- First of all, how did we choose our topic? Well, there are four of us in the group and one day while we were discussing a possible focus, two of the group mentioned that they had seen yet more sparrow-hawks - one of Britain's most interesting birds of prey - in their own city centre gardens and wondered why they were turning up in these gardens in great numbers. We were all very engaged by the idea of why wild animals would choose to inhabit a city garden. Why is it so popular with wildlife when the countryside itself is becoming less so?

**Explanation:** Some may choose A because there is the word “species” in it, which may refer to the sparrow-hawks. However, from the recording we only know that the birds had moved from the countryside to the city in great numbers, but whether their population declined or not isn't known, hence A is incorrect.

The speaker does not mention anything relating to the effects of the city on the birds either, hence B is wrong.

The group were just interested in (= engaged by) the phenomenon (meaning “a situation that is observed to exist or happen”) of seeing these birds of prey in a city garden.

C is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Một số có thể chọn A vì có từ “loài” trong đó, có thể ám chỉ đến loài chim sẻ. Tuy nhiên, từ bài nghe, ta chỉ biết rằng những con chim đã di chuyển từ vùng nông thôn đến thành phố với số lượng lớn, nhưng liệu số lượng loài có giảm hay không thì ta chưa biết, do đó A không chính xác.

Người nói không đề cập đến bất cứ điều gì liên quan đến những ảnh hưởng của thành phố đến các loài chim, hoặc, do đó B là sai.

Nhóm chỉ quan tâm đến hiện tượng này (có nghĩa là "một tình huống được quan sát để tồn tại hoặc xảy ra") khi thấy những con chim săn mồi này trong một khu vườn của thành phố.

C là câu trả lời đúng.

### 32. The exact proportion of land devoted to private gardens was confirmed by

A. consulting some official documents.

B. taking large-scale photos.

C. discussions with town surveyors.

Here’s what the speaker says:

- The first thing we did was to establish what proportion of the urban land is taken up by private gardens. We estimated that it was about one fifth, and this was endorsed by looking at large-scale usage maps in the town land survey office - 24% to be precise.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

devoted to = taken up by

confirmed = endorsed

surveyors = survey

**Explanation:** “the town land survey office” is similar to “town surveyors” and is mentioned by the speaker, but there wasn’t any discussion with the surveyors who worked in the office, so C is incorrect.

In addition, do not get tricked by answer B with “large-scale photos”. These may be somewhat similar to “large-scale maps” but the group did NOT take photos, they just looked at the maps available, so B is wrong.

The group looked at the usage maps in the town land survey office, which can be considered “official documents”, so the correct answer is A.

**Dịch đại ý:** “Văn phòng khảo sát đất đô thị” tương tự như “khảo sát thị trấn” và được đề cập bởi người nói, nhưng không có bất kỳ cuộc thảo luận nào với những người khảo sát làm việc trong văn phòng, vì vậy C không chính xác.

Ngoài ra, đừng bị lừa bởi câu trả lời B với “ảnh cỡ lớn”. Đây có thể hơi giống với “bản đồ tỷ lệ lớn” nhưng nhóm KHÔNG chụp ảnh, họ chỉ xem xét các bản đồ có sẵn, vì vậy B sai.

Nhóm nghiên cứu đã xem xét các bản đồ sử dụng trong văn phòng khảo sát đất của thị trấn, có thể được coi là “tài liệu chính thức”, vì vậy câu trả lời đúng là A.

### 33. The group asked garden owners to

- A. take part in formal interviews.
- B. keep a record of animals they saw.
- C. get in contact when they saw a rare species.

Here’s what the speaker says:

... so we decided to survey garden owners from different areas of the city. Just over 100 of them completed a survey once every two weeks for twelve months - ticking off species they had seen from a pro forma list - and adding the names of any rarer ones.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (B):

animals = species

**Explanation:** The group asked the garden owners to take part in a survey, NOT interviews, hence A is incorrect.

There is no mention made of “getting in contact” although rare species are mentioned, so C is incorrect as well.

What the garden owners did was ticking off common species that they had seen, and adding those that were considered rarer, to a list provided by the group. From this we can understand that the group was trying to make a record of the animals that came to gardens. Therefore, **B** is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nhóm đã yêu cầu các chủ vườn tham gia khảo sát, KHÔNG phỏng vấn, do đó A không chính xác.

Không có đề cập đến việc liên hệ mặc dù loài quý hiếm được đề cập, vì vậy C là không chính xác.

Những gì các chủ vườn làm là đánh dấu các loài phổ biến mà họ đã thấy, và thêm những loài được coi là hiếm hơn, vào một danh sách được cung cấp bởi nhóm nghiên cứu. Từ đó chúng ta có thể hiểu rằng nhóm đã cố gắng ghi lại những con vật đến vườn. Do đó, B là câu trả lời.

### **34. The group made their observations in gardens**

**A.** which had a large number of animal species.

**B.** which they considered to be representative.

**C.** which had stable populations of rare animals.

Here's what the speaker says:

- Meanwhile, we were doing our own observations in selected gardens throughout the city. We deliberately chose smaller ones because they were by far the most typical in the city. The whole point of the project was to look at the norm not the exception.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

representative = typical = the norm

Explanation: The group chose smaller gardens because these are "typical" and considered "the norm", meaning there are mostly small gardens in the city. The purpose of this selection was to study certain gardens and draw a conclusion from this study, but the results needed to be representative of all the gardens in the city. Hence, the correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nhóm nghiên cứu đã chọn những khu vườn nhỏ hơn bởi vì đây là những "điển hình" và được coi là "tiêu chuẩn", có nghĩa là hầu hết các khu vườn nhỏ trong

thành phố. Mục đích của việc lựa chọn này là nghiên cứu một số khu vườn và rút ra kết luận từ nghiên cứu này, nhưng kết quả cần thiết để đại diện cho tất cả các khu vườn trong thành phố. Do đó, câu trả lời đúng là B.

### 35. The group did extensive reading on

A. wildlife problems in rural areas.

B. urban animal populations.

C. current gardening practices.

Here's what the speaker says:

- Alongside this primary research on urban gardens, we were studying a lot of books about the decline of wild animals in the countryside and thinking of possible causes for this.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

wildlife = wild animals

rural area = countryside

**Explanation:** The group studied a lot of books, which means that they did “extensive reading” and these books were about “the decline of wild animals in the countryside”. The reference to “wild animals” is the same as “wildlife” and “the countryside” is the same as “rural areas”. Therefore this can be paraphrased into “the decline of wildlife in rural areas” and this decline can be considered a problem. So A is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nhóm nghiên cứu đã nghiên cứu rất nhiều sách, có nghĩa là họ đã “đọc nhiều” và những cuốn sách này nói về “sự suy giảm của động vật hoang dã ở nông thôn”. “Wild animals” tương tự với “wildlife” và “the countryside” tương tự với “rural areas”. Do đó điều này có thể được diễn giải thành “sự suy giảm của động vật hoang dã ở các vùng nông thôn” và sự suy giảm này có thể được coi là một vấn đề. Vì vậy, A là chính xác.

### 36. The speaker focuses on three animal species because

A. a lot of data has been obtained about them.

B. the group were most interested in them.



C. they best indicated general trends.

Here's what the speaker says:

- What we've decided to present today is information about just three species - because we felt these gave a good indication of the processes at work in rural and urban settings as a whole.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

indicated =gave an indication

general = as a whole

**Explanation:** A and B are not mentioned by the speaker.

The reason why the group concentrated on only three species was that these three species “gave a good indication” (which means “indicated well”) the processes of their work “as a whole” (similar to “general”). Therefore, C is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** A và B không được nhắc tới. Lí do nhóm nghiên cứu chỉ tập trung vào 3 loài là những loài này “cho chỉ số tốt” với công trình nghiên cứu của họ nói chung. Như vậy, C là câu trả lời.

### Questions 37 – 40

Complete the table below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

Animals	Reason for population increase in gardens	Comments
37.....	suitable stretches of water	massive increase in urban population
hedgehogs	safer from 38..... when in cities	easy to 39..... them accurately
song thrushes	- a variety of 40..... to eat  - more nesting places available	large survey starting soon

37. Here's what the speaker says:

- The first species to generate a lot of interesting information was frogs. And there was a clear pattern here – they proliferate where there is suitable water.

**Explanation:** the speaker refers to 'the first species' (= the first species of animals), and this species was frogs. Garden ponds, the speaker then says, are on the increase, while rural ponds are declining. So, there is a large migration of frogs to city gardens.

The answer is **frogs/frog**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Người nói nhắc tới “loài đầu tiên” và đó là ếch. Các loài ếch vườn đang tăng lên trong khi các loài ở nông thôn thì giảm. Như vậy, có sự di cư lớn của ếch tới các khu vườn thành phố.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

- Hedgehogs are also finding it easier to live in urban areas – this time because their predators are not finding it quite so attractive to leave their rural environment, so hedgehogs have a better survival rate in cities.

**Explanation:** the speaker now talks about hedgehogs. They are able to survive more easily in cities, because they are safer. And they are safer because the animals which threaten them (= their predators) do not find it easy to survive in cities.

The answer is **predators**.

*Dịch đại ý:* người nói nói về nhím gai. Chúng có thể sinh tồn dễ hơn trong các thành phố và chúng được an toàn hơn vì các loài động vật ăn thịt chúng không sống được tại đây. Câu trả lời là predators.

39. Here's what the speaker says:

- We had a lot of sightings, so all in all we had no difficulties with our efforts to count their numbers precisely.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**count**):

easy = no difficulty

**Explanation:** the speaker reports that many people who completed the survey forms reported seeing hedgehogs in their gardens (= ‘we had a lot of sightings’). It was therefore easy to count the numbers of hedgehogs.

The answer is **count**.

**Dịch đại ý:** người nói báo về việc nhiều người hoàn thành bảng khảo sát đã thấy nhím gai trong vườn của họ. Như vậy sẽ dễ dàng để đếm số lượng của nhím gai. Câu trả lời là count.

**40.** Here’s what the speaker says:

- Our final species is the finest of bird singers, the song thrush. On the decline in the countryside, they are experiencing a resurgence in urban gardens because these days gardeners are buying lots of different plants which means there’s an extensive range of seeds around, which is what they feed on.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**seed(s)**):

variety = range

eat = feed on

**Explanation:** the speaker says that the song thrush is surviving well (‘experiencing a resurgence’) in city/urban gardens, because there are a lot of seeds for these birds to eat.

The answer is **seed/seeds**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói cho biết chim hét nhạc hiện đang sống tốt (trải qua một sự hồi sinh) trong các khu vườn đô thị vì có rất nhiều hạt giống làm thức ăn cho chúng. Câu trả lời là seed/ seeds.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Q	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
32	devoted to	taken up by
	confirmed	endorsed

	surveyors	survey
<b>33</b>	animals	species
<b>34</b>	representative	typical/the norm
<b>35</b>	wildlife	wild animals
	rural area	countryside
<b>36</b>	indicated	gave an indication
	general	as a whole
<b>39</b>	easy	no difficulty
<b>40</b>	variety	range
	eat	feed on

## Cambridge IELTS 10 – Listening

### Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 1 - Section 3

21. Students entering the design competition have to

- A. produce an energy-efficient design
- B. adapt an existing energy-saving appliance
- C. **develop a new use for current** technology

Here's what the speaker says:

- It's an international design competition and we will have to come up with a new design for a typical domestic kitchen appliance.

- I see, and are there any special conditions? Does it have to save energy for example?

- Actually it was the focus in last year's competition. This year is different. We have to adopt an innovative approach to existing technology, using it in a way that hasn't been thought of before.

Here are the **key words** that help you to get **the correct answer (C)**:

**Develop** = adopt

**A new use** = an innovative approach....using it (existing technology) in a way that hasn't been thought of before.

**Current** = existing

**Explanation:** Answers A and B contain key words “*energy-efficient*” and “*energy-saving*” that can confuse students, because they have the same meaning as “save energy” in the script. However, “*it has to save energy*” was the focus in last year's competition. This year, the design competition is different. Therefore, A is not correct. We have to pay attention to the answer right after ‘*it has to save energy*’ to see if it is true or not. It is a common trick in Listening tests. Answer B is not correct because this also refers to ‘energy-saving’, but we know now that this is NOT the focus of the design competition this year.

In addition, answer B contains exactly the same words as the script (existing, appliance). Be careful with this kind of answer. A small difference in the words used can change the meaning completely, hence it turns out to be the wrong answer.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Giải thích: Đáp án A và B chứa những từ khóa như “*energy-efficient*” và “*energy-saving*”, có thể gây ra nhầm lẫn cho người học bởi những từ này có cùng nghĩa với “save energy” trong phần script. Tuy nhiên, “*it has to save energy*” là trọng tâm trong

cuộc thi năm ngoái. Năm nay, tiêu chuẩn của cuộc thi thiết kế đã khác. Vì thế, đáp án A không đúng. Chúng ta phải chú ý đến câu trả lời ngay sau cụm “it has to save energy” để xem liệu nó có đúng hay không. Đây là một câu hỏi gài bẫy điển hình trong phần thi nghe. Đáp án B cũng sai vì nó nhắc đến “energy-saving”, nhưng chúng ta biết rằng đây KHÔNG PHẢI là trọng tâm của cuộc thi thiết kế năm nay. Thêm vào đó, đáp án B bao gồm những từ giống như trong script. (existing, appliance). Hãy cẩn thận với loại câu trả lời này. Một sự khác biệt nhỏ trong các từ được sử dụng có thể thay đổi hoàn toàn ý nghĩa của câu, khiến nó trở thành câu trả lời sai.

**22.** John chose a dishwasher because he wanted to make dishwashers

A. more appealing

B. more common

C. more economical

Here’s what the speaker says:

- Interesting, what made you choose that?

- Well, they’re an everyday kitchen appliance in most Australian houses but they are all pretty boring and almost identical to each other. I think some people will be prepared to pay a little extra for something that looks different.

Here are some key words that help you to get **the correct answer (A)**:

**More appealing** = look different

**Common** = everyday

**Explanation:** John states that most Australian houses have dishwashers – that’s what he means when he says that ‘*they’re an everyday kitchenappliance*’. So, he does not want to make them more common – Answer B is NOT correct. After that, he believes people will “pay a little extra”, which means the price will be a little higher, so it can’t be “economical” (which means saving money). Therefore, C is NOT the answer. John hopes people will buy his product because it is something that ‘*looks different*’, which means they are attracted to it, or they find it appealing. A is the answer.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Khi John nói “*they’re an everyday kitchenappliance*”, ý của anh ấy là hầu hết các gia đình ở Úc đều có máy rửa chén. Vì vậy, anh ấy không muốn khiến cho nó trở nên phổ biến hơn – đáp án B KHÔNG ĐÚNG. Hơn nữa, anh ấy tin rằng mọi người sẽ “pay a little extra”, nghĩa là giá sẽ cao hơn một chút, vì vậy đáp án không thể là “economical” (tiết kiệm). Suy ra, C cũng không phải là đáp án đúng. John hy vọng rằng mọi người sẽ mua sản phẩm của anh ấy bởi đó là một sản phẩm “look different”, nghĩa là họ sẽ bị hấp dẫn bởi nó, hoặc họ sẽ cảm thấy nó thu hút. A là đáp án đúng.

**23.** The stone in John’s “Rockpool” design is used

A. for decoration

B. to switch it on

C. to stop water escaping

Here’s what the speaker says:

- I see you’ve called your design “the Rockpool”. Why is that?

- Basically because it looks like the rock pools you find on a beach. The top is made of glass so you can look down into it.
- And there's a stone at the bottom. Is that just for decoration?
- Actually it does have a function. Instead of pushing a button, you turn the stone.

Here are some key words that help you to get **the correct answer (B)**:

**To be used** = have a function

**Switch it on** = push a button

**Explanation:** We pay attention from the time when the speakers mention “the Rockpool”. One of them mentions the stone and asks if that is just for decoration. “Just” means the stone is only used for decoration and does not have any other purpose. But this is a question, so we have to listen to the answer. John claims it does have a function, which means it will be used for a particular purpose. Therefore, A is NOT the answer. There is no mention of ‘*water escaping*’, so Answer C is NOT correct. “*Pushing a button*” is what you do to switch a machine on. John states that with this rockpool, you don't push a button, ‘*you turn the stone*’. Hence, turning the stone has the same function as pushing a button, which is to switch the rockpool on. The answer is B.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Ta cần chú ý từ thời điểm người nói đề cập đến “the Rockpool”. Một trong số họ nhắc đến hòn đá và hỏi liệu rằng có phải nó chỉ dùng để trang trí. “Just” mang ý nghĩa rằng hòn đá chỉ được sử dụng cho mục đích trang trí, ngoài ra không còn bất kì mục đích nào khác. Nhưng đây là một câu hỏi, vì thế chúng ta cần lắng nghe câu trả lời. John khẳng định nó có một chức năng, nghĩa là nó sẽ được sử dụng cho một mục đích cụ



thể. Vì thế, A không phải đáp án đúng. Người nói cũng không đề cập đến “water escaping” vì thế C là đáp án sai. “*Pushing a button*” là điều bạn cần làm để bật một cái máy lên. John nói rằng với thiết bị “rockpool” này, bạn sẽ không phải nhấn nút (push a button), “you turn the stone”. Do đó, xoay hòn đá (turning the stone) có chức năng giống với nhấn nút (pushing a button), để bật thiết bị “rockpool” lên. Đáp án đúng là B.

**24.**In the holding chamber, the carbon dioxide

A. changes back to a gas

B. dries the dishes

C. is allowed to cool

Here’s what the speaker says

To allow them to dry, the liquid carbon dioxide and the waste materials all go to an area called the holding chamber. That’s where the liquid is depressurized and so it reverts to a gas.

Here are some key words that help you to get **the correct answer (A)**:

**Change back**= revert

**Explanation:** At first, the speaker mentions “*to dry*”, however, it is **not** the carbon dioxide itself but the whole process that does that function of drying the dishes. The speaker mentions both the liquid carbon dioxide and the waste materials in the holding chamber, and then explains what will happen in that chamber. Therefore, B is

NOT correct. It CANNOT be Answer C, because we know that the liquid is ‘depressurised’ = it loses pressure, but no mention is made of the temperature of the liquid. He uses “*theliquid*” to refer to “*the liquid carbon dioxide*”, making it hard for students to understand immediately, hence they are not able to find the answer. “*Revert*” means “change back”. The answer is A.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Ban đầu, người nói đề cập đến “to dry”, tuy nhiên, không phải carbon dioxide mà là cả quá trình này có chức năng làm khô đĩa. Người nói đề cập đến cả chất lỏng carbon dioxide và các vật liệu phế thải trong buồng giữ, sau đó giải thích điều sẽ xảy ra trong buồng đó. Vì thế, đáp án B SAI. Đáp án đúng cũng không thể là C, bởi ta biết chất lỏng “depressurised” = làm giảm áp suất, nhưng không đề cập đến nhiệt độ của chất lỏng. Anh ấy sử dụng “the liquid” để chỉ “the liquid carbon dioxide”, khiến học sinh khó có thể hiểu ngay lập tức, vì thế họ sẽ không thể tìm ra câu trả lời đúng. “Revert” mang nghĩa là “change back” (trở lại). Đáp án đúng là A.

**25.**At the end of the cleaning process, the carbon dioxide

A. is released into the air

B. is disposed of with the waste

C. is collected ready to be re-used.

Here’s what the speaker says

- What happens to the carbon dioxide once the process is complete? Not wasted I hope.

- Actually, that's where the real savings are made. The carbon dioxide is sent back to the cylinder and can be used again and again.

Here are some key words that help you to get **the correct answer (C)**:

**At the end of the cleaning process** = once the process is complete

**Re-used** = used again and again

**Explanation:** We pay attention when one of the speakers asks about what happens to the carbon dioxide once the process is complete, which means at the end of the process. John states “*real savings are made*”, which means it is not wasted, such as being released to the air or being disposed of. Therefore, A and B are NOT the answer. John says that it will be sent back, which we can understand as being collected at the cylinder, then ‘*used again and again*’, which means “*re-used*”. The answer is C.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Chúng ta chú ý khi một trong những người nói về điều sẽ xảy ra với carbon dioxide một khi quá trình hoàn tất, nghĩa là khi kết thúc quá trình. John nói “*real savings are made*”, nghĩa là nó không bị lãng phí, chẳng hạn như bị thải ra ngoài không khí hoặc bị vứt bỏ. Vì thế, A và B đều không phải là đáp án đúng. John nói rằng nó sẽ được gửi trở lại, chúng ta có thể hiểu là được thu thập lại tại xi lanh, và “*then used again and again*” nghĩa là “*re-used*” (tái sử dụng). Đáp án đúng là C.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

<b>Question</b>	<b>Keywords in the questions</b>	<b>Similar words in the recording</b>
<b>21</b>	Develop	Adopt

	a new use	an innovative approach
	current	Existing
22	more appealing	look different
	Common	Everyday
23	to be used	to have a function
	to switch it on	to push a button
24	to change back	to revert
25	at the end of the cleaning process	once the process is complete
	re-used	used again and again

### Cambridge IELTS 10 – Test 1 – Section 4

Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

## THE SPIRIT BEAR

### General facts

- It is a white bear belonging to the black bear family
- Its colour comes from an uncommon **31**.....
- Local people believe that it has an unusual **32**.....
- They protect the bear from **33**.....

### Habitat

- The bear's relationship with the forest is complex
- Tree roots stop **34**..... along salmon streams
- The bears' feeding habits provide nutrients for forest vegetation
- It is currently found on a small number of **35**.....

### Threats

- Habitat is being lost due to deforestation and construction of **36**..... by logging companies
- Unrestricted **37**..... is affecting the salmon supply
- The bears' existence is also threatened by their low rate of **38**.....

### Going forward

- Interested parties are working together
- Logging companies must improve their **39**..... of logging
- Maintenance and **40**..... of the spirit bears' territory is needed

31. Here's what the speaker says:

One in ten black bears is actually born with a white coat, which is the result of a special gene that surfaces in a few.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**gene**):

comes from = the result of

uncommon = special

**Explanation:** we are told that the white colour of the coat of a few bears comes from an unusual gene. The answer is **gene**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Lớp áo màu trắng của một số loài gấu được cho rằng xuất phát từ những loại gen lạ. Đáp án là **gene**.

32. Here's what the speaker says:

Local people have named it 'the spirit bear'. And according to the legends of these communities, its snowy fur brings with it a special power.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**power/powers**):

believe = legends

unusual = special

**Explanation:** local people have a legend that this white (snowy) colour of the fur has an unusual power. The answer is **power/powers**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Nhiều người địa phương cho rằng thần thoại tin rằng bộ lông có màu trắng (Snowy- trắng như tuyết) có một sức mạnh đặc biệt. Đáp án là **power/powers**.

33. Here's what the speaker says:

Because of this, it has always been highly regarded by them – so much that they do not speak of seeing it to anyone else. It is their way of protecting it when strangers visit the area.

**Explanation:** so, the local people do not talk about the bear to strangers, in order to help to protect it. The answer is **strangers**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Vì vậy mà người dân bản địa không nói về gấu với người lạ nhằm bảo vệ chúng. Đáp án là **strangers**.

34. Here's what the speaker says:

The white bear's habitat is quite interesting. The bear's strong relationship with the old-growth rainforest is a complex one. The white bear relies on the huge centuries-old trees in the forest in many ways. For example, the old-growth trees have extremely long roots that help prevent erosion of the soil along the banks of the many fish streams. Keeping these banks intact is important because these streams are home to salmon.....

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**erosion**):

stop = prevent

**Explanation:** the long roots of the old trees prevent the soil from falling into the rivers (streams), maintaining the habitat of the salmon. The process when soil falls into rivers is called 'erosion'. The answer is **erosion**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Rễ cắm dài của những cây cổ thụ ngăn đất đá rơi xuống sông hoặc suối nhằm giữ lại được hệ sinh thái cho cá hồi. Quá trình đất đá rơi xuống sông gọi là xói mòn. Đáp án là **erosion**.

35. Here's what the speaker says:

Today the spirit bear lives off the coast of the province of British Columbia on a few islands.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**islands**):

currently = today

a small number = a few

**Explanation:** we learn that the white bear ‘is found’ (‘lives’) on a few islands. The answer is **islands**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chúng ta tìm hiểu được rằng gấu trắng sống trên một vài hòn đảo. Đáp án là **islands**.

36. Here’s what the speaker says:

The greatest threat to the bear’s existence is the loss of its habitat. Over many years, logging companies have stripped the land by cutting down a large number of trees. In addition, they have built roads which have fractured the areas where the bear usually feeds, and many hibernation sites have also been lost.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**roads**):

deforestation = cutting down trees

construction = built

**Explanation:** the speaker now talks about threats to the white bear. In addition to cutting down trees, the logging companies have built roads. The answer is **roads**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đến đây người nói nhắc đến những môi đe dọa đến gấu trắng. Ngoài chặt phá cây thì các công ty gỗ còn xây nhiều đường xá. Đáp án là **roads**.

37. Here’s what the speaker says:



The logging of the trees along the streams has damaged the places where the bears fish. To make matters worse, the number of salmon in those streams is declining because there is no legal limit on fishing at the moment.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**fishing**):

unrestricted = no legal limit

**Explanation:** another threat to the white bear is that there is no legal limit on fishing. So, the number of salmon, on which the bear depends for food, is declining. The answer is **fishing**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Một mối đe dọa khác đối với loài gấu trắng là không có luật pháp nào quy định về đánh bắt cá. Vì vậy, số lượng cá hồi, nguồn thức ăn chính của gấu đang bị giảm sút. Đáp án là fishing.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

All these influences have a negative impact on the spirit bear's very existence, which is made all the more fragile by the fact that reproduction among these bears has always been disappointingly low.

**Explanation:** a final threat to the existence of the white bear is the fact that they do not have many young bears – the rate of reproduction is low. The answer is **reproduction**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nguy hiểm cuối cùng với sự tồn tại của gấu trắng là chúng không có nhiều con- tỷ lệ sinh sản thấp. Đáp án là reproduction.

39. Here's what the speaker says:

The government is now requiring logging companies to adopt a better logging method, which is a positive step.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**method/methods**):

improve = adopt a better method

**Explanation:** the idea of ‘requiring’ is that the government is ordering the logging companies that they ‘must’ improve their methods. The answer is **method/methods**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khái niệm “chuẩn” mà chính phủ đặt ra nhằm yêu cầu các công ty gỗ phải cải thiện phương thức hoạt động của họ. Đáp án là method/methods.

40. Here’s what the speaker says:

While it is important to maintain the spirit bear’s habitat, there also needs to be more emphasis on its expansion.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**expansion**):

territory = habitat

**Explanation:** the speaker mentions that the maintenance of the habitat of the spirit bear, and also says that it is necessary to expand its territory. The answer is **expansion**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến sự bảo tồn môi trường sống của gấu spirit (gấu Kermode- một loài gấu đen hiếm) và cũng khẳng định rằng việc mở rộng lãnh thổ của chúng là rất cần thiết. Đáp án là expansion.

Here’s a table showing keywords:

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
----------	--------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>31</b>	comes from	the result of
	uncommon	special
<b>32</b>	believe	legends
	unusual	special
<b>34</b>	stop	prevent
<b>35</b>	currently	today
	a small number	a few
<b>36</b>	deforestation	cutting down trees
	construction	built
<b>37</b>	unrestricted	no legal limit
<b>39</b>	improve	adopt a better method
<b>40</b>	territory	habitat

## Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 2 – Section 2

11. The idea for the two new developments in the city came from

- A. local people
- B. the City Council
- C. the SWRDC

Here's what the speaker says:

Good morning. I'm very pleased to have this opportunity to say a little about two exciting new developments in the city: the Brackenside Open-Air Swimming Pool and the children's Adventure Playground in Central Park. As many of you may know, the

idea of these initiatives came from you, the public, in the extensive consultation exercise which the City Council conducted last year. And they have been realised using money from the SWRDC – the South West Regional Development Commission.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

new developments = initiatives

localpeople= the public

Explanation: We have to pay attention from when the speaker mentions “new developments” and “the idea”. “Initiatives” are referred as “new developments”, and they came from the public, which has the same meaning as local people. The City Council is mentioned as the organization which conducted the consultation exercise for the idea, and that is funded by the SWRDC. It has to be noted that more than one answer is mentioned in the script, so students should be cautious and pay attention to the verb as well, not only the subjects mentioned.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Ta phải chú ý từ khi người nói đề cập đến “new developments” và “the idea”. “Initiatives” được dùng thay cho “new developments”, và chúng đều đến từ “the public” (công chúng) – từ có nghĩa giống với “local people”. The City Council (Hội đồng thành phố) được đề cập đến là tổ chức thực hiện công tác tư vấn cho ý tưởng, và được tài trợ bởi SWRDC. Cần lưu ý rằng có nhiều hơn một câu trả lời được đề cập trong script. Vì thế, bên cạnh những chủ đề được đề cập đến, học sinh nên thận trọng và chú ý đến cả những động từ

## **12. What is unusual about Brackenside pool?**

- A. its architectural style
- B. its heating system
- C. its method of water treatment

Here's what the speaker says:

For the design of this new heated pool, we were very happy to secure the talents of internationally renowned architect Ellen Wendon, who has managed to combine a charming 1930s design, which fits in so well with many of the other buildings in the area, with up-to-the-minute features such as arecycling system – the only one of its kind in the world – which enables seawater to be used in the pool.

Here are the key words that help you get the correct answer (C)

unusual = the only one of its kind

water treatment = enable seawater to be used in the pool

Explanation: In this part, the speaker mentions the renowned architect and her design for the pool. However, its design is mentioned as a good design which fits in so well with other buildings. There is no information about its **design** being unique or unusual. The speaker also says nothing about the heating system of the pool. Therefore, A and B are not the correct answer. Meanwhile, the speaker mentions one of modern features of the pool, - the recycling system - which allows seawater to be used in the pool, and claims it is the only one of its kind in the world, which means it is unique or unusual. Water treatment means the way you deal with the water, and here it is the use of seawater in the pool. The answer is C.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Trong đoạn này, người nói đề cập đến kiến trúc sư nổi tiếng và thiết kế của cô ấy cho hồ bơi. Tuy nhiên, thiết kế này được đề cập đến như là một thiết kế tốt và rất phù hợp với những tòa nhà khác. Không có thông tin nào về việc thiết kế này là đặc biệt (unique) hay bất thường (unusual). Người nói cũng không nhắc đến hệ thống sưởi ấm của bể bơi. Do đó, A và B không phải là câu trả lời đúng. Tuy nhiên, người nói đề cập đến một trong những tính năng hiện đại của hồ bơi - hệ thống tái chế - cho phép nước biển được sử dụng trong bể bơi, và tuyên bố đây là hệ thống độc nhất trên thế giới, nghĩa là unique và unusual. Water treatment (xử lý nước) nghĩa là cách bạn đối phó với nước, và ở đây là việc sử dụng nước biển trong hồ bơi. Câu trả lời đúng là C.

**13. Local newspapers have raised worries about**

- A. the late opening date
- B. the cost of the project
- C. the size of the facilities

Here's what the speaker says:

Now, there has been quite a bit of discussion in the local press about whether there would be enough room for the number of visitors we're hoping to attract, but the design is deceptive and there have been rigorous checks about capacity. Also, just in case you were wondering, we're on schedule for a June 15th opening date and well within budget; a testimony to the excellent work of local contractors Hickman's.

Here are key words that help you get the correct answer (C)

local newspapers = local press

worries = discussion

the size of the facilities = enough room, capacity

Explanation: The speaker claims that the local press is now discussing whether there would be enough room for visitors, which means they are worried about the size or the capacity of the facilities there. Later, he refers to the opening date and states that they're going well within budget, which means there is no problem or change in cost of the project. The project is 'on schedule', so it is not late and will open at the date announced. Hence, A and B are not the correct answer. It is **C** that is the answer.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Người nói cho biết báo chí địa phương hiện đang thảo luận xem liệu có đủ chỗ cho khách tham quan không, có nghĩa là họ đang lo lắng về “the size” (quy mô) hay sức chứa của các cơ sở vật chất tại đó. Sau đó, anh ấy đề cập đến ngày khai mạc và tuyên bố rằng họ đang làm tốt trong phạm vi ngân sách, điều này có nghĩa là không có vấn đề hoặc bất kì thay đổi nào với chi phí của dự án. Dự án đang “on schedule” (đúng tiến độ), vì thế nó không bị muộn và sẽ mở vào đúng ngày đã công bố. Đáp án A và B sai. C là đáp án đúng.

**14.** What decision has not yet been made about the pool?

A. whose statue will be at the door

B. the exact opening times

C. who will open it

Here's what the speaker says:

We hope that as many people as possible will be there on June 15th. We have engaged award-winning actress Coral White to declare the pool open and there'll be drinks and snacks available at the pool side. There'll also be a competition for the public to decide on the sculpture we plan to have at the entrance; you will decide which famous historical figure from the city we should have.

Here are key words that help you get the correct answer (A)

statue = sculpture

door = entrance

to open = to declare the pool open

to make a decision = to decide on

Explanation: The speaker announces the opening day, which is on June 15th, but he doesn't mention anything about the exact opening **times**, so B is not the answer. They also have an actress to declare the **pool open**, which means she will be the one who opens it. So who will open it is decided already. C is not the answer. The speaker then mentions a competition to find out which famous historical figure of the city will be used to make the sculpture at the entrance, which refers to the door. They haven't had the result, so it is not decided yet. **A** is the correct answer.

### ***Dịch đại ý:***

Người nói công bố ngày khai mạc, tức là vào ngày 15 tháng 6, nhưng anh ta không đề cập gì về **thời gian** mở cửa chính xác, vì vậy B không phải là câu trả lời đúng. Họ cũng có một nữ diễn viên người tuyên bố về the pool open (sự mở cửa của hồ bơi), có nghĩa là cô ấy sẽ là người mở nó. Vì vậy, “who will open it” (người sẽ mở nó) đã được quyết định. C là đáp án sai. Sau đó, người nói đề cập đến một cuộc thi để tìm ra



nhân vật lịch sử nổi tiếng (famous historical figure) nào của thành phố sẽ được sử dụng để làm tác phẩm điêu khắc ở lối vào (entrance) , có nghĩa là cửa (door). Họ chưa có kết quả, vì thế nó vẫn chưa được quyết định. A là câu trả lời đúng.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similar words in the recording
<b>11</b>	New developments	Initiatives
	The local	The public
<b>12</b>	Unusual	the only one of its kind
	Water treatment	enable seawater to be used in the pool
<b>13</b>	Local newspapers	local press
	Worries	Discussion
	The size of the facilities	room, capacity
<b>14</b>	Statue	Sculpture
	To open	to declare the pool open
	Make decision	Decide

15 – 20. Which feature is related to each of following areas of the world represented in the playground?

Choose SIX answers from the box and write the correct letter, A-I next to questions 16-20.

Features
A. ancient forts
B. waterways
C. ice and snow
D. jewels
E. local animals
F. mountains
G. music and film
H. space travel
I. volcanoes

Areas

- 15. Asia.....
- 16. Antarctica.....
- 17. South America.....

18. North America.....

19. Europe.....

20. Africa.....

Here’s what the speaker says:

For example, there is a section on Asia, and this is represented by rides and equipment in the shape of snakes, orang-utans, tigers and so on – fauna native to the forests of the region. Moving to the Antarctic – we couldn’t run to an ice rink I’m afraid but opted instead for climbing blocks in the shape of mountains – I thought they could have had slides for the glaciers but the designers did want to avoid being too literal!

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

Then on to South America – and here the theme is El Dorado – games replicating the search for mines full of precious stones. And then moving to North America, here there was considerable debate – I know the contribution of cinema and jazz was considered but the designers finally opted for rockets and the International Space Station. Eastward to Europe then, and perhaps the most traditional choice of all the areas: medieval castles and other fortifications. Then last, but not least, moving south to Africa and a whole set of wonderful mosaics and trails to represent the great rivers of this fascinating and varied continent.

Here are some key words that help you get the correct answer

animals = fauna

local = native

jewels = precious stones

music and film = cinema and jazz

ancient forts = medieval castles and other fortifications

waterways = rivers

Explanation: The first area to be mentioned is **Asia**. It is represented by equipment in the shape of several animals which are “native to the forests of the region” – their habitat is forests in Asia, so they are local animals. **E** is the answer for question **15**.

We need to pay attention each time the speaker mentions an area. The next is **the Antarctic**. The speaker mentions the option of making an ice rink but it is not possible because he says “couldn’t”. Therefore, ice and snow is not the answer here. Instead, they made “climbing blocks in the shape of mountains”. Therefore, mountains (**F**) is

the answer for question **16**. Students should take note of the verb “opt”, which means “make a choice from a range of possibilities”, so what is behind this verb often is the final and most important information we are looking for.

When it comes to **South America**, the speaker mentions “precious stones”, which refers to jewels (precious stones that are used to decorate valuable objects). Therefore, the answer for question **17** is **D**.

What the speaker says about **North America** may confuse students. He claims that cinema and jazz (which are the same as music and film) were “considered”, which means they were taken into account but not necessarily the final choice. What we are looking for is the final decision, and that final decision is “rockets and the International Space Station” (which refers to “space travel”). Again, we need to pay attention to the verb “opt for”. The answer for question **18** is **H**.

Regarding **Europe**, the speaker mentions “medieval castles and other fortifications”. “Medieval” is related to the Middle Ages (= the period in European history from about AD 600 to AD 1500). Therefore, they are castles and other fortifications from ancient times. **A** is the answer for question **19**.

The last area which is mentioned is **Africa**. Great rivers there are represented by mosaics and trails, therefore waterways is related to this area. **B** is the correct answer for question **20**.

### ***Dịch đại ý:***

Khu vực đầu tiên được đề cập là **Asia** (Châu Á). Nó được đại diện bởi các thiết bị có hình dạng của một số động vật " *native to the forests of the region*" – có môi trường sống là rừng ở châu Á, vì vậy chúng là động vật địa phương. **E** là câu trả lời đúng cho câu hỏi **15**.

Chúng ta cần chú ý mỗi khi người nói đề cập đến một khu vực. Tiếp theo là **Antartic**. Người nói đề cập đến lựa chọn làm sân băng nhưng không thể vì anh ấy nói "couldn't". Do đó, "ice and snow" (băng và tuyết) không phải là câu trả lời ở đây. Thay vào đó, họ đã "climbing blocks in the shape of mountains" (leo lên các khối hình núi). Do đó, "mountains" (**F**) là đáp án cho câu hỏi **16**. Học sinh nên lưu ý động từ "opt", có nghĩa là "lựa chọn từ một loạt các khả năng" (make a choice from a range of possibilities), do đó, những gì đằng sau động từ này thường là những thông tin cuối cùng và quan trọng nhất mà chúng ta đang tìm kiếm.

Khi nói đến **South America** (Nam Mỹ), người nói đề cập đến "precious stones", nghĩa là jewels (đá quý được sử dụng để trang trí các vật có giá trị). Do đó, câu trả lời cho câu hỏi **17** là **D**.

Những gì người nói nói về **North America** (Bắc Mỹ) có thể gây nhầm lẫn cho học sinh. Anh ta cho rằng rạp chiếu phim và nhạc jazz (giống như music và film - âm nhạc và phim ảnh) đã được "considered", có nghĩa là đang được xem xét nhưng không nhất thiết là sự lựa chọn cuối cùng. Điều chúng ta tìm kiếm là quyết định cuối cùng và đó là "rockets and the International Space Station" (liên quan tới "space travel"). Một lần nữa, chúng ta cần chú ý đến động từ "opt for". Đáp án cho câu hỏi **18** là **H**.

Về **Europe** (châu Âu), người nói đề cập đến "medieval castles and other fortifications". "Medieval" có liên quan tới thời Trung cổ (khoảng thời gian trong lịch sử Châu Âu từ khoảng năm 600 đến năm 1500 sau công nguyên). Vì vậy, đó là lâu đài và các công trình khác từ thời cổ đại. A là đáp án cho câu **19**.

Khu vực cuối cùng được đề cập là **Africa** (Châu Phi). Những con sông lớn được đại diện bởi "mosaics and trails" (những bức tranh khảm và những con đường mòn), do đó "waterways" (đường thủy) có liên quan đến khu vực này. **B** là câu trả lời chính xác cho câu hỏi **20**.

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similar words in the recording
15-20	Local	Native
	Jewels	precious stones
	Music and film	cinema and jazz
	Ancient forts	medieval castles and other fortifications
	Waterways	mosaics and trails

### Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 2 – Section 3

25. According to Victor and Olivia, academics thought that Polynesian migration from the east was impossible due to

- A. the fact that Eastern countries were far away
- B. the lack of materials for boat building
- C. the direction of the winds and currents.

Here's what the speakers say:

- Up until that time of course, academics had believed that humans first migrated to the islands in Polynesia from Asia, in the west.
- Yes, they thought that travel from the east was impossible, because of the huge, empty stretch of ocean that lies between the islands and the nearest inhabited land.
- Yes, but H spent ages studying the cloud movements, ocean currents and wind patterns to find if it was actually possible. And another argument was that there was

no tradition for large ship-building in the communities lying to the east of Polynesia. But H knew they made lots of voyages in locally built canoes.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A)

Polynesian migration from the east = humans migrate to the islands in Polynesia/  
travel from the east

far away = the huge, empty stretch of ocean

the direction of the winds and currents = ocean currents and wind patterns

boat-building = ship-building

due to = because of

Explanation: In the above dialogue, Victor claims that academics thought it was impossible due to the huge, empty stretch of ocean. Stretch means “a continuous area of a land or water” (here it is the ocean), which refers to a huge distance between the islands and the nearest land. Therefore, the answer for this is due to the fact that Eastern countries were far away. Later the two speakers mention ocean currents and wind patterns (which refer to the direction of the winds and currents), and things related to materials for building the ship, but they are only factors that were taken into consideration in later studies. They are not the main reason which made academics assume the migration was impossible. Therefore, **A** is the answer.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Trong đoạn hội thoại trên, Victor cho rằng các nhà khoa học đã nghĩ rằng sự di cư đến Polynesia từ phía Đông là không thể do vùng đại dương rộng lớn, trống rỗng (“the huge, empty stretch of ocean”). “Stretch” nghĩa là khu vực trải dài của đất và nước (ở

đây là đại dương), nó ám chỉ đến một khoảng cách rất lớn giữa các hòn đảo và vùng đất gần nhất. Vì vậy, câu trả lời cho điều này là từ thực tế rằng các nước phương Đông đã ở rất xa. Sau đó, hai người nói đề cập tới “ocean currents and wind patterns” (liên quan tới “the direction of the winds and currents”) và những thứ liên quan đến vật liệu để đóng tàu, nhưng chúng chỉ là các yếu tố được xem xét trong những nghiên cứu sau này. Đó không phải là lý do chính khiến các nhà khoa học cho rằng việc di cư là không thể. Do đó, A là câu trả lời đúng.

**26.** Which do the speakers agree was the main reason for H’s raft journey?

- A. to overcome a research setback
- B. to demonstrate a personal quality
- C. to test a new theory

Here’s what the speakers say:

- Yes, or sailing on rafts, as shown by the long voyage that H did next. It was an incredibly risky journey to undertake – sometimes I wonder if he did that trip for private reasons, you know? To show others that he could have spectacular adventures. What do you think, Olivia?

- I think it was more a matter of simply trying out his idea, to see if migration from the east was possible.

- Yes, that’s probably it. And the poor guy suffered a bit at that time because the war forced him to stop his work for some years...



Here are some key words that help you get the correct answer (C)

to test = to try out

new theory = idea

Explanation: At first, the speaker Victor suggests a private reason which is that H did that trip to show others that he could have spectacular adventures. This is the same as to demonstrate a personal quality. However, the question is about a main reason on which both speakers agree, meanwhile Olivia doesn't agree with it and suggests another reason. Therefore, B is not the correct answer. Olivia thinks the main reason is just simply trying out his idea, which we can understand as to test a new theory, and Victor agreed by saying "Yes, that's probably it". This speaker also mentions a research setback which is the war, but it is just a minor factor stopping H's research for some years. Hence, the answer we are looking for is C.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Đầu tiên, Victor nói rằng vì một lý do cá nhân mà H đã thực hiện chuyến đi đó để cho mọi người biết rằng anh ta có thể những cuộc phiêu lưu ngoạn mục. Điều này cũng giống như thể hiện tính cách cá nhân ("to demonstrate a personal quality"). Tuy nhiên, câu hỏi đặt ra là về lý do chính mà cả hai người nói đều đồng ý, tuy nhiên, Olivia đã không đồng ý với điều đó và gợi ý một lý do khác. Vì thế, B không phải là câu trả lời đúng. Olivia nghĩ lý do chính chỉ đơn giản là anh ta muốn thử nghiệm ý tưởng của mình, chúng ta có thể hiểu như là thử nghiệm cho một lý thuyết mới ("test a new theory"), và Victor đã đồng ý bằng cách nói "Yes, that's probably it". Anh ấy cũng đề cập đến một trở ngại nghiên cứu là chiến tranh, nhưng nó chỉ là một yếu tố nhỏ cản trở nghiên cứu của H trong một vài năm. Do đó, đáp án đúng là C.

27. What was most important to H about his raft journey?

A. the fact that he was the first person to do it

B. the speed of crossing the Pacific

C. the use of authentic construction methods

Here's what the speakers say:

- When he got started again and planned his epic voyage, do you think it was important to him that he achieve it before anyone else did?

- I haven't read anywhere that that was his motivation. The most important factor seems to have been that he use only ancient techniques and local materials to build his raft.

- Yes, I wonder how fast it went.

Here are some key words that help you get the correct answer (C)

the first person to do it = he achieve it before anyone else did

authentic = ancient and local

methods = techniques

construction = build

Explanation: The speaker Olivia suggests a possible reason, which is H being the first person to do it. However, it is just a suggestion from her, students have to pay attention to the next answer of the other speaker. And Victor denies it, so A is not the correct answer. Victor thinks the most important factor is the fact that H use only

authentic methods and materials, and the other speaker agreed by saying “yes”. She wonders how fast it went, which refers to the speed of the journey, but it is not one of the important factors considered. Therefore, the answer is **C**.

***Dịch đại ý:***

Olivia gợi ý một lý do khả thi, rằng H là người đầu tiên làm điều đó. Tuy nhiên, đây chỉ là một gợi ý từ cô ấy, ta phải chú ý đến câu trả lời tiếp theo của người nói khác. Và Victor phủ nhận nó, vì vậy A không phải là câu trả lời chính xác. Victor cho rằng yếu tố quan trọng nhất là sự thật rằng H chỉ sử dụng các phương pháp và tài liệu đáng tin cậy (authentic methods and materials), và Olivia đồng ý bằng cách nói “Yes”. Cô ấy tự hỏi nó diễn ra nhanh như thế nào, đề cập đến “the speed of the journey” (tốc độ của cuộc hành trình), nhưng đó không phải là một trong những yếu tố quan trọng được xem xét. Do đó, câu trả lời là C.

**28. Why did H go to Eastern Island?**

- A. to build a stone statue
- B. to sail a reed boat
- C. to learn the local language

Here’s what the speakers say:

- We should mention the purpose of that trip. I think he sailed there in a boat made out of reeds.
- No, that was later on in Egypt, Olivia.

- Oh, yes, that's right.

- But what he wanted to do was talk to the local people about their old stone carvings and then make one himself to learn more about the process.

Here are some key words that help you get the correct answer (A)

build = make

stone statue = stone carving

Explanation: This is a why question, which means we have to look for a reason why or the purpose/ aim of H doing that trip, therefore we have to pay more attention when the speakers mention “the purpose”. Olivia mentions a reed boat, which is in answer B. However, Victor points out that H uses a reed boat only later on in another trip. Hence, B is not the answer. He claims that H wanted to make old stone carvings himself after talking to local people, which means the purpose of that trip is to make a stone statue, so A is the correct answer. We need to be cautious when the speaker mentions H talking to local people, students may think learning the local language is his aim, but actually it is not. He wants to talk to local people to find out how to build a stone statue.

### ***Dịch đại ý:***

Đây là câu hỏi tại sao, có nghĩa là chúng ta phải tìm kiếm một lý do tại sao hay mục đích/mục tiêu của H trong chuyến đi đó, vì vậy ta phải chú ý nhiều hơn khi người nói nhắc đến “the purpose”. Olivia đề cập đến một con thuyền lau (a reed boat), liên quan đến đáp án B. Tuy nhiên, Victor chỉ ra rằng H sử dụng một chiếc thuyền lau sau này trong một chuyến đi khác. Do đó, B không phải là câu trả lời đúng. Anh ấy nói rằng H muốn tự chạm khắc đá cũ sau khi nói chuyện với người dân địa phương, nghĩa là mục

đích của chuyến đi đó là làm một bức tượng đá, vì vậy A là câu trả lời chính xác. Ta cần phải thận trọng bởi khi người nói đề cập H “talking to local people” (nói chuyện với người dân địa phương), ta có thể nghĩ rằng “learn the local language” (học ngôn ngữ địa phương) là mục đích của anh ta, nhưng thực tế thì không phải. Anh ấy muốn nói chuyện với người dân địa phương để tìm hiểu cách xây dựng một bức tượng đá (“to build a stone statue”).

29. In Olivia’s opinion, H’s greatest influence was on

- A. theories about Polynesian origins
- B. the development of archaeological methodology.
- C. establishing archaeology as an academic subject.

Here’s what the speakers say

Well, what a great life. Even though many of his theories have been disproven, he certainly left a lasting impression on many disciplines, didn’t he? To my mind, he was the first person to establish what modern academics call practical archaeology. I mean, that they try to recreate something from the past today, like he did with his raft trip. It’s unfortunate that his ideas about where Polynesians originated from have been completely discredited.

Here are some key words to help you get the correct answer (B)

in one’s opinion = to one’s mind

great influence = lasting impression

Explanation: The question is about Olivia’s opinion, so we need to focus on what she says when she starts saying “to my mind”, because they have the same meaning. Before that, she mentions that H’s theories have been proved wrong. A is not the correct answer. Instead, she claims that he was the first person to establish practical archaeology, not archaeology as an academic subject. Trying to recreate something from the past influenced the methods of archaeologists. Therefore, **B** is the answer.

***Dịch đại ý:***

Câu hỏi là về ý kiến của Olivia, vì thế chúng ta cần tập trung vào những gì cô ấy nói khi cô ấy bắt đầu nói “to my mind”, bởi chúng có cùng nghĩa. Trước đó, cô đề cập đến lý thuyết của H đã được chứng minh là sai. A không phải là câu trả lời đúng. Thay vào đó, cô ấy chỉ ra rằng H là người đầu tiên thiết lập khảo cổ thực tế, không phải khảo cổ như một môn học thuật (“academic subject”). Cố gắng tạo lại một cái gì đó từ quá khứ (“Trying to recreate something from the past”) đã ảnh hưởng đến các phương pháp của các nhà khảo cổ học. Vì vậy, B là đáp án đúng.

**30.** Which criticism do the speakers make of William Oliver’s text book?

A. its style is out of date

B. its content is over-simplified

C. its methodology is flawed

Here’s what the speakers say

- I mainly used *The Life and Work of Thor Heyerdahl* by William Oliver. I thought the research methods he used were very sound, although I must say I found the overall tone somewhat old-fashioned, I think they need to do a new, revised edition.

Here are some key words that can help you to get the correct answer (A)

methodology = research methods

style = tone

out of date = old-fashioned

Explanation: At first, the speaker tells us his opinion about the research methods of Oliver, and he thinks they are very sound, which means complete and able to be trusted. Therefore, C is not the answer (because in the answer C, it is believed that its research methods are flawed - flawed means not perfect or containing mistakes). Then, he can't deny that he found the overall tone, which refers to the style used in that book, somewhat old-fashioned (which has the same meaning as "out-of-date"). There is no information about its content. Hence, A is the correct answer.

***Dịch đại ý:***

Ban đầu, người nói nói với ta ý kiến của anh ấy về phương pháp nghiên cứu của Oliver và anh ấy nghĩ rằng chúng "very sound", nghĩa là hoàn chỉnh và có thể tin cậy. Do đó, C không phải là đáp án đúng (vì trong câu trả lời C, người ta tin rằng phương pháp nghiên cứu của nó là flawed - flawed có nghĩa là không hoàn hảo hoặc có sai sót). Sau đó anh ấy đề cập đến việc "found the overall tone", ám chỉ đến phong cách được sử dụng trong cuốn sách đó, "somewhat old-fashioned" (có cùng ý nghĩa như "out-of-date" – lỗi thời). Không có thông tin nào về nội dung của này. Do đó, A là đáp án đúng.

**Cambridge IELTS 10 – Test 2 – Section 4**

Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer

## THE FUTURE OF MANAGEMENT

### Business markets

- greater **31**..... among companies
- increase in power of large **32**..... companies
- rising **33**..... in certain countries

### External influences on businesses

- more discussion with **34**..... before making business decisions
- environmental concerns which may lead to more **35**.....

### Business structures

- more teams will be formed to work on a particular **36**.....
- businesses may need to offer hours that are **37**..... , or the chance to work remotely

### Management styles

- increasing need for managers to provide good **38**.....
- changes influenced by **39**..... taking senior roles

### Changes in the economy



- service sector continues to be important
- increasing value of intellectual property
- more and more **40**..... workers

31. Here's what the speaker says:

One area I want to mention is business markets, and I'm sure a really significant development will be a major increase in competition, with companies from all round the world trying to sell similar products.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**competition**):

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."

greater = a major increase

**Explanation:** the speaker makes clear that the subject is business markets, and refers to a significant future development, which will be more competition. The answer is **competition**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói khẳng định chủ đề là thị trường kinh doanh và gợi ra sự phát triển vượt bậc trong tương lai và đó là sự cạnh tranh- **competition**.

32. Here's what the speaker says:

At the same time, mergers and takeovers mean that governments are actually losing power to major global corporations. We can probably all think of companies that exert a great deal of influence....

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**global**):

large = major

companies = corporations

**Explanation:** the power of governments is decreasing, because the power of major global corporations is increasing, so the answer is **global**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Sức mạnh của chính phủ đang suy giảm bởi sự lớn mạnh của các tập đoàn toàn cầu vậy câu trả lời là **global**.

33. Here's what the speaker says:

A third point I want to make is about markets is that in the rapidly expanding economies, such as India, China, Brazil and Russia, demand is growing very fast.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**demand**):

rising = growing

**Explanation:** the question mentions ‘certain countries’, and these are named by the speaker. In these expanding economies, demand for products is rising/growing. So, the answer is **demand**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Câu hỏi nhắc đến một vài quốc gia nhất định và những quốc gia này đã được nêu ra bởi người nói. Trong những nền kinh tế đang ngày càng lớn mạnh thì lượng cầu cho các sản phẩm tăng lên vậy câu trả lời là **demand**.

34. Here’s what the speaker says:

I think businesses are becoming more open to external influences. In particular, companies are consulting customers more and more before making their business decisions. Companies are finding out what they want and providing it, instead of making products and then trying to sell them....

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**customers**):

discussion with = consulting

**Explanation:** the speaker refers to what businesses do nowadays before making business decisions, and consulting customers is one thing that businesses now do more often. The answer is **customers**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến những việc mà hiện nay các doanh nghiệp làm trước khi đưa ra các quyết định trong kinh doanh và tham khảo ý kiến của khách hàng là một trong những việc mà doanh nghiệp thường làm đầu tiên.

35. Here’s what the speaker says:

Another influence is that concerns about the environment will force manufacturers to extend product lifecycles, to reduce the amount of pollution and waste. And, in some cases, regulation will need to be strengthened.

**Explanation:** another external influence is then mentioned by the speaker. Concerns about the environment will lead to some changes by manufacturers, and governments may need to strengthen regulations. The answer is **regulation/regulations**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Một nhân tố bên ngoài gây ảnh hưởng sau đó được người nói nhắc đến. Những mối lo về môi trường sẽ dẫn đến sự thay đổi trong sản xuất và chính phủ có thể cần thắt chặt quản lí. Câu trả lời là **regulation/regulations**.

36. Here's what the speaker says:

Many societies are much more fluid and democratic, and the structure of companies is going to reflect that. I think we're going to see a greater emphasis within companies on teams created with a specific project in mind.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**project**):

formed = created

particular = specific

**Explanation:** the speaker now refers to the structure of companies. More teams within companies will be formed to work on particular/specific projects. The answer is **projects**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến cấu trúc của công ty. Nhiều nhóm trong các công ty sẽ được tạo nên để làm một số các dự án chuyên biệt. Đáp án là projects.

37. Here's what the speaker says:

...businesses are having to compete for staff instead of being able to choose among a lot of applicants. Typical examples that will attract and retain staff are traditional ones like flexible working hours and.....remote working, with people based at their home, abroad, or almost anywhere they choose.

**Explanation:** in order to attract staff, businesses may have to offer attractive conditions, such as working hours that are flexible. The answer is **flexible**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Để thu hút một đội ngũ nhân lực thì các doanh nghiệp cần phải đem lại những điều kiện hấp dẫn như giờ làm việc linh hoạt. Đáp án là **flexible**.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

Management styles will almost certainly continue to change. Senior managers will require a lot more than the efficiency that they've always needed. Above all they'll need great skills in leadership.....

**Explanation:** the speaker now talks about management styles. Senior managers have always needed to be efficient. They will also need to have skills in leadership. The answer is **leadership**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đến đây người nói nói về phong cách quản lí. Các giám đốc/ quản lí cấp cao luôn luôn phải làm việc có hiệu quả. Họ cũng cần có những kĩ năng lãnh đạo. Đáp án là **leadership**.

39. Here's what the speaker says:

In most of the world, the senior managers of large businesses are mainly men in their fifties and sixties. The predominant style of management will almost certainly become more consultative and collaborative, caused above all by more women moving into senior management positions.

Here are the key words that help you to get the correct answer (**women**):

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."

roles = positions

**Explanation:** future styles of management will change – there will be more consultation and working together (collaboration). The reason for this change will be more women working in management positions. The answer is **women**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cách thức quản lí trong tương lai sẽ có thay đổi- sẽ có nhiều sự trao đổi ý kiến và làm việc nhóm ( hay là collaboration- sự hợp tác). Lí do cho sự thay đổi này là sẽ có nhiều phụ nữ đảm nhận các vị trí quản lí hơn trong tương lai. Đáp án là **women**.

40. Here’s what the speaker says:

Instead, more and more people are becoming self-employed, to gain the freedom and control over their lives that they’re unlikely to get from being employed.

**Explanation:** talking about ‘developments in the wider economy’, the speaker refers to the trend for more people to become self-employed. This means that they do not work for an employer, they work for themselves. The answer is **self-employed**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nói về sự phát triển trong một nền kinh tế rộng mở hơn, người nói nhắc đến xu hướng tự làm chủ. Điều này có nghĩa là họ không làm việc dưới quyền một người nào mà tự làm việc cho chính mình. Đáp án là **self-employed**.

Here’s a table showing keywords:

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
31	greater	a major increase
32	large	major
	companies	corporations
33	rising	growing

<b>34</b>	discussion with	consulting
<b>36</b>	formed	created
	particular	specific
<b>39</b>	roles	positions

### Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 3 – Section 2

**11-12.** Which **TWO** things does Alice say about the Dolphin Conservation Trust?

- A. Children make up most of the membership
- B. It's the country's largest conservation organization.
- C. It helps finance campaigns for changes in fishing practices.
- D. It employs several dolphin experts full-time
- E. Volunteers help in various ways.

Here's what the speaker says:

Obviously its purpose is to protect dolphins in seas all around the world. It tries to raise people's awareness of the problems these marine creatures are suffering because of pollution and other threats. It started ten years ago and it's one of the fastest growing animal charities in the country – although it's **still** fairly small compared with the big players in animal protection. We are particularly proud of the work we do in education – last year we visited a huge number of schools in different parts of the country, going round to talk to children and young people aged from five to eighteen.

In fact, about 35% of our members are children. The charity uses its money to support campaigns – for example, for changes in fishing policy and so forth. It hopes soon to be able to employ its **first** full-time biologist – with dolphin expertise – to monitor populations. Of course, many people give their services on a voluntary basis and we now have volunteers working in observation, office work and other things.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C and E**):

help = support

dolphin experts = biologists with dolphin expertise

fishing practices = fishing policy

**Explanation:** When introducing the Trust, Alice claims that despite being the fastest growing organization, it's still small compared to its counterparts in the country. We can conclude that B is not the answer.

Then she mentions children and young people as part of their membership. However, they make up about 35% of its members. To be “most of”, the percentage must be over 50%. Therefore, A is not the answer.

She also states that the organization hopes to employ dolphin experts (which are called ‘*biologists with dolphin expertise*’ in the script), which means that this change may take place in the future, not now. They hope to employ their first full-time biologist in the future – so they do not have an expert at the moment. Hence D is not the answer.

The two remaining answers are C and E. The fact that the Trust helps finance campaigns for changes in fishing practices is shown by an example which is mentioned by Alice, while she is talking about the way the organization uses its



money. She also lists several jobs done by volunteers, which means its volunteers help in several (various) ways. **C and E** are the correct answers.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Khi giới thiệu về Trust, Alice khẳng định dù là tổ chức phát triển nhanh nhất, nó vẫn có quy mô nhỏ so với các tổ chức tương tự trong nước. Ta có thể kết luận B không phải câu trả lời.

Sau đó cô ấy đề cập tới các thành viên trẻ tuổi. Tuy nhiên, họ chỉ chiếm khoảng 35% thành viên, để là “đa số” thì phần trăm đó phải trên 50%. A không phải đáp án.

Alice cũng khẳng định tổ chức hy vọng sẽ tuyển dụng các chuyên gia về cá heo (được gọi là “các nhà sinh vật chuyên về cá heo” trong script), có nghĩa là thay đổi này sẽ diễn ra trong tương lai – vì thế hiện nay họ không có chuyên gia. D không phải câu trả lời.

Hai đáp án còn lại là C và E. Việc Trust giúp đỡ về mặt tài chính cho các thay đổi về chính sách đánh bắt cá được thể hiện qua ví dụ về cách mà tổ chức sử dụng tiền của mình. Cô ấy cũng đưa ra một danh sách những công việc do tình nguyện viên thực hiện, nghĩa là tình nguyện viên tham gia giúp đỡ ở nhiều mặt. Như vậy, C và E là đáp án đúng.

<b>Question</b>	<b>Keywords in the questions</b>	<b>Similar words in the recording</b>
<b>11-12</b>	Help	support
	Dolphin experts	biologists with dolphin expertise
	Fishing practices	fishing policy

### **13. Why is Alice so pleased the Trust has won the Charity Commission award?**

- A. It has brought in extra money
- B. It made the work of the trust better known
- C. It has attracted more members.

Here's what the speaker says:

I should also tell you about the award we won from the Charity Commission last year – for our work in education. Although it's not meant an enormous amount of money for us, it has made our activities even more widely publicised and understood. In the long term it may not bring in extra members but we're hoping it'll have this effect.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

better known = more widely publicized and understood

attract more members = bring in extra members

**Explanation:** At first, Alice claims that award did not bring in a large amount of money for the organization and she doesn't mention if it brings a small amount as extra money, so it may confuse students. However, the correct answer has to accurately mentioned in the script, therefore A is not the answer we are looking for.

Alice also mentions the potential that the award may help to attract more members, but it is only what they hope for, hence C is not the answer.

She states that the award made the organisation's activities more widely publicized, which means they are known more widely by the public. The correct answer is **B**.

***Dịch đại ý:***

Ban đầu, Alice khẳng định là giải thưởng không mang lại nhiều tiền cho tổ chức và cô ấy cũng không nói đến việc nó mang lại một khoản nhỏ như là extra money, nên ở đây có thể khiến học sinh hoang mang. Tuy nhiên, đáp án đúng phải được đề cập chính xác trong script, nên A không phải đáp án ta đang tìm.

Alice cũng nói đến khả năng giải thưởng đó có thể thu hút nhiều thành viên hơn, nhưng đó chỉ là những gì họ hi vọng, nên C không phải đáp án.

Cô ấy khẳng định giải thưởng đó khiến các hoạt động của tổ chức mang tính quần chúng hơn, tức là họ được công chúng biết đến nhiều hơn. Đáp án đúng là B.

**14.** Alice says oil exploration causes problems to dolphins because of

A. noise

B. oil leaks

C. movement of ships

Here's what the speaker says:

And we have a big project in the east part of Scotland. This has long been a haven for dolphins because it has very little shipping. However, this may be about to change soon because oil companies want to increase exploration there. We're campaigning against this because, although there'll be little pollution from oil, exploration creates a lot of underwater noise. It means the dolphins can't rest and socialize.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

oil leaks = pollution from oil

movement of ships = shipping

**Explanation:** Alice says that they are against oil exploration because it makes “a lot of underwater noise”. She mentions pollution from oil before, however it’s just “little”, which has a negative meaning that this is not as much as expected, in other words, it doesn’t cause problems to dolphins. There is no information about movement of ships. Therefore, noises is the main reason here. **A** is the correct answer.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Alice nói là họ phản đối việc khai thác dầu vì chúng gây ra “nhiều âm thanh dưới nước”. Cô ấy đề cập tới ô nhiễm do dầu trước đó, nhưng chúng là “một chút” (little). Little mang nghĩa phủ định, có nghĩa là nó không đáng kể, hay có thể nói nó không gây ra rắc rối cho cá heo. Không có thông tin về việc di chuyển của thuyền. Như vậy, âm thanh là lí do chính ở đây. A là đáp án đúng.

**15.** Alice became interested in dolphins when

A. she saw one swimming near her home

B. she heard a speaker at her school

C. she read a book about them

Here’s what the speaker says:

This is how I became interested in dolphin conservation in the first place. I had never seen one and I hadn’t been particularly interested in them at school. Then I came across this story about a family of dolphins who had to leave their home in the Moray Firth because of the oil companies and about a child who campaigned to save them. I couldn’t put the book down – I was hooked.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

story = book

**Explanation:** We need to focus from the time when Alice says “This is how I became interested in...” because we know after that will be the reason that we are trying to find out. She claims she had never seen one, which means she never saw one swimming near her home. Hence A is not the answer.

She also didn't have an interest in them at school, so the reason of hearing about them at school is not correct. B is not the answer.

And then she tells us about the content of a book she read, about a family of dolphins. Therefore, it is that book that made her interested in dolphin conservation. The correct answer is C.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Chúng ta cần tập trung từ khi Alice nói “Tôi đã cảm thấy hứng thú như thế này...” bởi vì ta biết sau đó sẽ là lí do mà ta đang tập trung tìm kiếm. Cô ấy khẳng định cô ấy chưa từng thấy cá heo trước đó, có nghĩa là cô ấy chưa từng thấy cá heo bơi gần nhà. A không phải đáp án.

Cô ấy cũng không có hứng thú với cá heo khi còn đi học, nên lí do được biết tới cá heo ở trường học là không đúng. B không phải câu trả lời.

Sau đó cô ấy kể về nội dung một cuốn sách cô ấy đọc, về một gia đình cá heo. Như vậy, chính cuốn sách đó đã khiến Alice quan tâm tới bảo tồn cá heo. Đáp án đúng là C.

<b>Question</b>	<b>Keywords in the questions</b>	<b>Similar words in the recording</b>
<b>13</b>	Better known	more widely publicized and understood

	Attract more members	bring in extra members
--	----------------------	------------------------

16 – 20. Which dolphin does Alice make each of the following comments about?

<p><b>Dolphins</b></p> <p><b>A. Moondancer</b></p> <p><b>B. Echo</b></p> <p><b>C. Kiwi</b></p> <p><b>D. Samson</b></p>
--

Comments

16. It has not been seen this year .....**B.** ....

17. It is photographed more than the others ...**C.** .....

18. It is always energetic ...**D.** .....

19. It is the newest one in the scheme ...**D.** .....

20. It has **an** unusual shape ...**A.**.....

Here's what the speaker says:

I'd like to tell you about four which are currently being adopted by our members: Moondancer, Echo, Kiwi and Samson. Unfortunately, Echo is being rather elusive this year and hasn't yet been sighted by our observers but we remain optimistic that he'll be out there soon. All the others have been out in force – Samson and Moondancer often are photographed together but it is Kiwi who's our real character as she seems to love coming up close for the cameras and we've captured her on film hundreds of times. They all have their own personalities – Moondancer is very elegant and curves out and into the water very smoothly, whereas Samson has a lot of energy – he's

always leaping out of the water with great vigour. You'd probably expect him to be the youngest – he's not quite – that's Kiwi – but Samson's the latest of our dolphins to be chosen for the scheme. Kiwi makes a lot of noise so we can often pick her out straightaway. Echo and Moondancer are quite noisy too, but Moondancer's easy to find because she has a particularly large fin on her back, which makes her easy to identify. So, yes, they're all very different.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers:

seen = sighted

photographed = captured on film

energetic = has a lot of energy

the newest = the latest

Explanation:

Echo has not been sighted this year = the answer to Q16 is B.

Kiwi likes to come up close for the cameras, so she is photographed more than the others = the answer to Q17 is C.

Samson has a lot of energy = the answer to Q18 is D.

Samson is the latest dolphin to be chosen for the scheme = the answer to Q19 is D.

Moondancer is easy to identify, because she has a large fin on her back. This gives her an unusual shape compared with the other dolphins = the answer to Q20 is A.

***Dịch đại ý***

Echo vẫn chưa được thấy trong năm nay = câu trả lời cho câu 16 là B.

Kiwi thích đến gần camera, nên nó được chụp ảnh nhiều hơn những chú cá heo khác =  
đáp án câu 17 là C.

Samson có rất nhiều năng lượng = đáp án câu 18 là D.

Samson là con cá heo mới nhất được lựa chọn = đáp án câu 19 là D.

Moondancer rất dễ nhận dạng vì nó có một cái vây lớn trên lưng, điều này khiến nó có  
hình dạng kì lạ so với những chú cá heo khác = đáp án câu 20 là A.

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similar words in the recording
<b>16-20</b>	To be seen	to be sighted
	Energetic	to have a lot of energy
	Newest	Latest
	To be photographed	to be captured on film

### Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 3 – Section 3

Choose the correct letter, **A, B or C**

#### Theatre Studies Course

**21.** What helped Rob to prepare to play the character of a doctor?

**A.** the stories his grandfather told him



B. the times when he watched his grandfather working

C. the way he imagined his grandfather at work

Here's what the speakers say:

ROB: My grandfather was a doctor before he retired, and I just based it on him.

MIA: OK, but how? Did you talk to him about it?

ROB: He must have all sorts of stories, but he never says much about his work, even now. He has a sort of authority though.

MIA: So how did you manage to capture that?

ROB: I'd just visualize what he must have been like in the past, when he was sitting in his consulting room listening to his patients.

Here are some key words that can help you to get the correct answer (C):

imagine = visualize

**Explanation:** At first Mia asks Rob if he had talked to his grandfather about the life of a doctor. That question is related to answer A, and Rob did mention that his grandfather probably has a lot of stories, but it's just a guess. He claims his grandfather never says much about his work, so it is impossible for him to base his character in the play on what his grandfather said. A is not the correct answer.

Then he tells Mia that he visualizes - that is, he forms a picture in his mind - of his grandfather working, which can be considered as "imagine". Rob doesn't mention anything about going to where his grandfather was working so B is not correct.

Rob only tried to imagine his grandfather at work. Therefore, the answer is **C**.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Ban đầu Mia hỏi Rob liệu anh ấy đã từng nói chuyện với ông mình về cuộc sống của một bác sĩ hay không. Câu hỏi liên quan tới đáp án A, và Rob đã nhắc tới việc hẳn là ông của anh ấy có rất nhiều chuyện để kể, nhưng đó chỉ là suy đoán. Anh ấy khẳng định ông mình không bao giờ nói nhiều về công việc của ông ấy, nên anh ấy không thể xây dựng nhân vật của mình dựa trên những gì ông anh ấy nói. A không phải câu trả lời đúng.

Sau đó anh ấy nói với Mia là anh đã hình dung – tức là anh ta tạo dựng hình ảnh trong đầu mình – về người ông đang làm việc, và như vậy có thể coi là tưởng tượng. Rob không nhắc tới việc đi đến chỗ làm của ông nên B không phải đáp án.

Rob chỉ cố tưởng tượng hình ảnh ông mình đang làm việc. Như vậy, đáp án là C.

**22.** In the play's first scene, the boredom of the village life was suggested by

**A.** repetition of words and phrases

**B.** scenery painted in dull colors

**C.** long pauses within conversations

Here's what the speakers say:

**MIA:** Then there is the issue of atmosphere – so in the first scene we needed to know how boring life was in the doctor's village in the 1950s, so when the curtain went up on the first scene in the waiting room, there was that long silence before anyone

spoke. And then people keep saying the same thing over and over, like “Cold, isn’t it?”

ROB: Yes, and everyone wore grey and brown, and just sat in a row.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

repetition = saying over and over

**Explanation:** We pay attention when the speaker talks about “how boring life was in the village”, which refers to the boredom of the village. The first thing when the play begins is a long silence, which is the same as “long pauses” in answer C. However, in the answer C, they are long pauses within conversations, while it’s actually a long pause before the conversation. Therefore, C is not the correct answer.

The clothes of the patients – not the scenery – have dull colours, grey and brown, so B is also incorrect.

After that, Miatells us that people keep saying the same thing over and over, which can be considered as repetition of words and phrases. A is the correct answer.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Ta tập trung khi người nói nói về “cuộc sống nhàm chán như thế nào trong ngôi làng”, cũng là sự buồn chán của ngôi làng. Điều đầu tiên xuất hiện khi vở kịch bắt đầu là một đoạn im lặng dài, tương tự như “những đoạn dừng kéo dài” trong đáp án C. Tuy nhiên, trong đáp án C, đó là những đoạn dừng giữa các đoạn hội thoại, trong khi thực sự nó là một đoạn dừng trước hội thoại. Như vậy, C không phải câu trả lời đúng.

Quần áo của các bệnh nhân – chứ không phải cảnh vật – mang màu sắc ảm đạm, nâu và xám, nên B cũng không đúng.

Sau đó, Mia cho ta biết mọi người cứ nói đi nói lại một điều, và đó là sự lặp lại của các lời thoại. A là câu trả lời chính xác.

**23.** What has Rob learned about himself through working in a group?

**A.** He likes to have clear ideas

**B.** He copes well with stress

**C.** He thinks he is a good leader

Here's what the speakers say:

**ROB:** And I have to analyse how I functioned in the group – what I found out about myself. I know I was so frustrated at times, when we couldn't agree.

**MIA:** Yes. So did one person emerge as the leader?

**ROB:** Sophia did. That was OK – she helped us work out exactly what to do, for the production. And that made me feel better, I suppose.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

clear ideas = exactly what to do

**Explanation:** Mia asks about the leader, and Rob points out that Sophia was the one. Therefore, he was not the leader and C is not the correct answer.

Then he talks about what Sophia did, which was to point out exactly what to do. That leadership, giving clear ideas so that everyone understood what to do, made Rob feel better, so **A** is the correct answer.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Mia hỏi về người trưởng nhóm, và Rob đã chỉ rằng Sophia mới là nhóm trưởng, như vậy anh ấy không giữ vị trí này và C không phải câu trả lời đúng.

Sau đó anh ấy nói về việc Sophia làm là chỉ ra chính xác việc gì cần làm. Việc lãnh đạo đó, chỉ ra những ý tưởng rõ ràng để mọi người đều có thể hiểu, khiến Rob cảm thấy tốt hơn. A là câu trả lời đúng.

**24.** To support the production, research material was used which described

A. political developments

B. changing social attitudes

C. economic transformations

Here's what the speakers say:

ROB: And Sophia did some research too. That was useful in developing our approach.

MIA: Like what?

ROB: Well, she found these articles from the 1950s about how relationships between children and their parents, or between the public and people like bank managers or the police, were shifting.

**Explanation:** Rob mentions the fact that the leader, Sophia, used some articles to do research. Those articles are about relationships between people in a society. There is no information related to political or economic issues. Therefore, the answer is **B**.

***Dịch đại ý***

Rob đã nhắc tới việc người trưởng nhóm sử dụng một số bài luận để nghiên cứu. Những bài viết đó viết về mối quan hệ của mọi người trong xã hội. Không có thông tin gì liên quan tới chính trị hay kinh tế. Như vậy, đáp án là B.

**25.** What problems did the students overcome in the final rehearsal?

**A.** one person forgetting their words

**B.** an equipment failure

**C.** the injury of one character

Here's what the speakers say:

MIA: And did you have any practical problems to overcome?

ROB: Well, in the final rehearsal everything was going fine until the last scene – that's where the doctor's first patient appears on stage on his own.

MIA: The one in the wheelchair?

ROB: Yes, and he had this really long speech, with the stage all dark except for one spotlight – and then that stuck somehow so it was shining on the wrong side of the stage...but anyway we got that fixed, thank goodness.

**Explanation:** Rob mentions the problem with one spotlight, which can be considered as an equipment failure. So the correct answer is **B**.

When Mia mentions “the one in the wheelchair”, this may confuse students that the answer is the injury of one character (answer C). However, the fact that this patient is in a wheelchair does not mean that one of the actors was injured during the rehearsal – it is a part of the play. So, C is not correct.

Then, the patient in the wheelchair had a really long speech but he did not forget his words. Therefore, A is also incorrect.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Rob nhắc tới vấn đề với một điểm sáng, có thể coi như là một lỗi sai trong thiết bị, câu trả lời đúng là B.

Khi Mia nhắc tới “người ngồi trên xe lăn”, việc này có thể khiến học sinh mông lung và cho câu trả lời là chấn thương của một nhân vật (đáp án C). Tuy nhiên, việc nhân vật đó ngồi trên xe lăn không có nghĩa là một trong các diễn viên bị thương trong quá trình diễn tập. C không phải đáp án đúng.

Sau đó, họ cho biết bệnh nhân ngồi trên xe lăn cho một đoạn thoại rất dài nhưng anh ấy không hề quên lời. Như vậy, A không phải câu trả lời.

### **Questions 26-30**

What action is needed for the following stages in doing the ‘*year abroad*’ option?

Choose **FIVE** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-G**, next to questions 26-30.

<b>Action</b>
<b>A.</b> be on time
<b>B.</b> get a letter of recommendation
<b>C.</b> plan for the final year
<b>D.</b> make sure the institution’s focus is relevant

- E.** show ability in Theatre Studies
- F.** make travel arrangements and bookings
- G.** ask for help

### Stages in doing the ‘year abroad’ option

26. in the second year of the course .....

Here’s what the speaker says:

MIA: Yes, so next year when you are in the second year of the course, you need to work really hard in all your theatre studies modules. Only students with good marks get places – you have to prove that you know your subject really well.

Here are some key words that help you get the correct answer (**E**):

show = prove

**Explanation:** Mia tells Rob that he will have to work hard in his second year to get good marks which prove that he knows a lot about theatre studies. In other words, he will have to show his ability in that subject. The answer is **E**.

### *Dịch đại ý*

Mia nói với Rob rằng anh ấy sẽ phải học tập chăm chỉ trong năm 2 để có được điểm cao để chứng minh anh ấy có kiến thức tốt về nghệ thuật sân khấu. Nói cách khác, anh ấy sẽ phải chứng minh khả năng của mình trong môn này. Câu trả lời là E.



27. when first choosing where to go .....

Here's what the speakers say:

ROB: Right. So how did you choose where to go?

MIA: Well, I decided that I wanted a programme that would fit in with what I wanted to do after I graduate, so I looked for a university with emphasis on acting rather than directing for example. It depends on you.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**D**):

institution = university

focus = emphasis

**Explanation:** Mia advises Rob to look for a university that is suitable for what he wants to do in the future, which means that the university's focus is relevant to his needs or wants. **D** is the answer.

### *Dịch đại ý*

Mia khuyên Rob tìm một trường đại học phù hợp với những gì anh ấy muốn làm trong tương lai, có nghĩa là chuyên ngành của trường liên quan tới nhu cầu của Rob. D là câu trả lời.

28. when sending in your choices .....

Here's what the speaker says:

MIA: Then about six months before you go, you have to email the scheme coordinator with your top three choices. I had a friend who missed the deadline and didn't get her

first choice, so you do need to get a move on at that stage. You'll find that certain places are very popular with everyone.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

send in = email

**Explanation:** Mia tells Rob about a friend who missed the deadline - a time or day by which something must be done, which means she advises him to be on time. **A** is the answer.

*Dịch đại ý*

Mia nói với Rob về một người bạn bị trễ hạn nộp – thời hạn phải làm điều gì đó, có nghĩa là cô ấy khuyên Rob cần đúng giờ. A là câu trả lời đúng.

**29.** when writing your personal statement .....

Here's what the speakers say:

ROB: And don't you have to write a personal statement at that stage?

MIA: Yes.

ROB: Right. I'll get some of the final year students to give me some tips... maybe see if I can read what they wrote.

**Explanation:** Rob is about to get some tips from final year students, which means he wants to get help from them. So when writing a personal statement, it is a good idea to ask for help. **G** is the correct answer.

*Dịch đại ý*

Rob định lấy một số lời khuyên từ những sinh viên năm cuối, tức là anh ấy muốn xin sự giúp đỡ từ họ. Khi viết bài luận cá nhân, đó là một ý tưởng tốt để xin giúp đỡ. G là câu trả lời đúng.

30. when doing the year abroad .....

Here's what the speaker says:

MIA: I think that's a very good idea. I don't mind showing you what I did. And while you're on broad don't make the mistake I made. I got so involved I forgot all about making arrangements for when I came back here for the final year. Make sure you stay in touch so they know your choices for the optional modules. You don't want to miss out doing your preferred specialisms.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

plan = make arrangements

**Explanation:** Mia does mentions arrangements, but they are not travel arrangements, only choices for the optional modules. Hence, F is not the answer.

There is no information about letters of recommendation, hence B is also not the answer.

Mia wants to advise Rob to prepare, or plan for the final year, which is the answer C.

### ***Dịch đại ý***

Mia đã nhắc tới việc chuẩn bị, nhưng không phải là sắp xếp chuẩn bị cho du lịch, chỉ à các lựa chọn cho môn học tùy chọn. F không phải câu trả lời.

Không có thông tin gì về thư giới thiệu, nên B cũng không phải đáp án.

Mia muốn khuyên Rob chuẩn bị, lên kế hoạch cho năm cuối – tức là đáp án C.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similar words in the recording
21	imagine	Visualize
22	repetition	saying over and over
23	clear ideas	exactly what to do
26	Show	Prove
27	Institution	university
	Focus	emphasis
28	send in	Email
30	Plan	make arrangements

## Cambridge IELTS 10 – Test 4 – Section 2

### Question 11 – 15

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**

#### MANHAM PORT

11. Why did a port originally develop at Manham?

**A.** It was safe from enemy attack.

**B.** It was convenient for river transport.

**C.** It had a good position on the sea coast.

Here's what the speaker says:

The port of Manham is located in beautiful and peaceful countryside, on a bend in the great River Avon, and developed here because it's the highest navigable point of the Avon - boats can go no higher up this river - and proved a handy place to load and unload cargo to and from the sea, which is over 23 miles away.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

convenient = handy

**Explanation:** The speaker does not mention anything related to “enemy attack” so A is irrelevant.

Note that C is wrong because the port is not located on the sea coast, which is said to be “over 23 miles away” from the port.

In the recording, the port is said to be located on a river (River Avon) and is “a handy place to load and unload cargo to and from the sea”. The adjective “handy” is similar to “convenient” and the action of loading/unloading cargo can be understood as “transport”, so **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói không đề cập đến bất kì điều gì liên quan đến “enemy attack” (sự tấn công của kẻ thù) nên A là không thích hợp.

Đề ý rằng C sai vì cảng không nằm trên bờ biển, nơi được nói là “hơn 23 dặm” từ cảng.

Trong đoạn ghi âm, bến cảng được nói là nằm trên dòng sông (River Avon) và là nơi thuận tiện để xuất và nhập hàng hóa đến biển và từ biển đi. Tính từ “handy” gần giống

với “convenient” (thuận tiện) và hành động “loading/ unloading cargo” có thể hiểu như là “vận tải”, vậy **B** là câu trả lời đúng.

12. What caused Manham's sudden expansion during the Industrial Revolution?

A. the improvement in mining techniques

**B. the increase in demand for metals**

C. the discovery of tin in the area

Here’s what the speaker says:

A small port was already established here when, about 900 years ago, tin was discovered nearby, though it wasn't until the Industrial Revolution, when a tremendous need for metals of all kinds developed, that Manham expanded to become one of the busiest ports in the country.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

expansion = expanded

demand = need

**Explanation:** A is wrong because there is no reference to “mining techniques”.

C is also wrong because the discovery of tin brought about the establishment, not the expansion, of Manham. Furthermore, tin was discovered 900 years ago, not during the Industrial Revolution.

Instead, there was “a tremendous need for metals” (the same as “demand for metals”) which caused the port to expand. Therefore, **B** is correct.

*Dịch đại ý:* A sai vì không có sự liên quan đến “mining techniques”.

C cũng sai vì sự khám phá ra thiếc mang đến sự hình thành, không phải sự mở rộng của Manham. Thêm nữa, thiếc được tìm ra 900 năm trước, không phải trong suốt cách mạng công nghiệp.

Thay vào đó, có “a tremendous need for metals” (giống với “demand for mental”) (sự đòi hỏi trí óc) cái mà là nguyên nhân để cảng mở rộng. Do đó, **B** là đúng.

13. Why did rocks have to be sent away from Manham to be processed?

A. shortage of fuel

B. poor transport systems

C. lack of skills among local people

Here’s what the speaker says:

But, as demand grew, the smelting process required huge factory furnaces or fires to melt the metal from the rock and there was not enough coal in the local area, so the rocks containing minerals had to be shipped long distances.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

fuel = coal

sent away = shipped

shortage = not enough

**Explanation:** The speaker does not mention “local people” (only “local area”) so C is incorrect.

Also, be careful when you hear “had to be shipped long distances” and choose answer B because poor transport is not the reason for sending rocks away.

It was due to “not enough coal” in the local area, which means they had “shortage of fuel” so they had to transport and process the rocks elsewhere. Hence, **A** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói không đề cập đến “local people” (người địa phương) (chỉ “local area” (khu vực địa phương)) nên C là không đúng.

Thêm nữa, hãy cẩn thận khi nghe thấy “had to be shipped long distance” (phải được vận chuyển đường dài) và chọn đáp án B bởi vì sự vận tải nghèo nàn không phải là lí do gửi những hòn đá đi.

Là do “not enough coal” (không đủ than đá) trong khu vực địa phương, có nghĩa là “shortage of fuel” (thiếu nhiên liệu) nên họ phải vận chuyển và xử lí những hòn đá ở chỗ khác. Vì thế, A là đúng.

14 . What happened when the port declined in the twentieth century?

- A. The workers went away.
- B. Traditional skills were lost.
- C. Buildings were used for new purposes.

Here’s what the speaker says:



Sadly, in the twentieth century, the great port of Manham declined, and thousands of workers were forced to emigrate out of the area. The building at the port fell into disrepair, and the place became almost forgotten.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

went away = emigrate

**Explanation:** There is no mention of the traditional skills of workers. So, A is not correct.

The buildings at the port were not used for new purposes, they fell into disrepair, and the place became abandoned, so C is also incorrect.

The speaker states that after the port declined, workers had to “emigrate”, or leave the area (the same as “go away”). Therefore the answer has to be A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Không có sự đề cập đến những kỹ năng truyền thống của người công nhân. Vậy nên, A là không đúng.

Các tòa nhà trên bến cảng không được sử dụng cho mục đích mới, chúng rơi vào tình trạng ọp ẹp, và trở thành nhà hoang, nên C cũng không đúng.

Người nói tuyên bố rằng sau khi bến cảng sụp đổ, những người công nhân phải “emigrate” (di cư), hoặc rời khỏi khu vực (the same as “go away”). Do đó, câu trả lời phải là A.

15. What did the Manham Trust hope to do?

A. discover the location of the original port

B. provide jobs for the unemployed

### C. rebuild the port complex

Here's what the speaker says:

But then, the Manham Trust was formed to conserve the historical resources of the area. It organised scores of local volunteers to remove undergrowth to find the original outlines of the installations. It then brought in paid professionals to match installations with maps of the original port complex and to set about reconstructing it.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

rebuild = reconstruct

**Explanation:** The Manham Trust found the original outlines of the buildings (installations), not original location, of the port. Therefore A is incorrect.

B is incorrect, because the Trust used volunteers to help to clear the area (to remove undergrowth). It did not provide work for unemployed people to do this job. It then used 'paid professionals' to organise the reconstruction (rebuilding) of the port – again, not the unemployed.

The Trust “set about” (which means “want to do something with determination”) reconstructing the original port complex, so we can understand this as it hoped to “rebuild” it. Hence C is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người Manham Trust tìm ra bản phác thảo gốc của những tòa nhà (lắp đặt), không phải địa điểm gốc của bến cảng. Do đó, A là không đúng.

B là không đúng, bởi vì người Trust sử dụng tình nguyện viên để giúp dọn dẹp khu vực (để chuyên bụi cây). Nó đã không cung cấp công việc cho người làm thuê để làm

việc này. Sau đó nó sử dụng “paid professionals” (trả chuyên nghiệp) để thành lập sự tái xây dựng (xây lại) bến cảng lần nữa, không phải thuê.

Người Trust quyết làm (nghĩa là muốn quyết tâm làm gì đó) tái xây dựng tổ hợp bến cảng gốc, nên chúng ta có thể hiểu nó như là hy vọng để “xây lại” nó. Nên C là đúng.

Questions 16-20

Complete the table below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

Tourist attractions in Manham		
Place	Features and activities	Advice
copper mine	specially adapted miners’ <b>16</b> ..... take visitors into the mountain	the mine is <b>17</b> ..... and enclosed – unsuitable for children and animals
village school	classrooms and a special exhibition of <b>18</b> .....	a <b>19</b> ..... is recommended
‘The George’ (old sailing ship)	the ship’s wheel (was lost but has now been restored)	Children shouldn’t use the <b>20</b> .....

16. Here’s what the speaker says:

We suggest you start with the visit to the copper mine. Travel on converted mining trains and journey into the depths of the mountain along seams once worked by hundreds of miners.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**trains**):

adapted = converted

**Explanation:** visitors can ‘journey’ or ‘take a journey’ into the mountain using the same trains that were once used by miners. The trains, however, have been ‘adapted’ or ‘converted’ for use by visitors. The answer is **trains**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Khách tham quan có thể đi tham quan trong núi trên cùng một con tàu được dùng một lần bởi công nhân mỏ. Con tàu, tuy nhiên, từng được biến đổi để người tham quan sử dụng. Câu trả lời là **“trains”**.

17. Here’s what the speaker says:

But please be warned that, like all mines, ours is very dark and closed in and we do say that children under five and also dogs should NOT be taken into the mine.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**very dark/dark**):

enclosed = closed in

animals = dogs

**Explanation:** the reason why young children and dogs should not go into the mine is that it is very dark and enclosed. The answer is **dark/very dark**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Lí do vì sao bọn trẻ con và những chú chó không nên đi vào kho là vì nó tối và được dựng rào chắn. Đáp án là **dark/very dark**.

18. Here’s what the speaker says:

The next recommended visit is to the village school. While looking round the classrooms, take a special look at our display of games, which is one of the largest in the world.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**games**):

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

exhibition = display

**Explanation:** the special feature of the classrooms in the village school is the exhibition (display) of games. The answer is **games**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Điểm đặc biệt của lớp học trong trường làng là sự trình diễn của các trò chơi. Đáp án là **games**.

19. Here's what the speaker says:

And it's recommended that you time your visit to coincide with a guided tour.

**Explanation:** when you visit the village school, the speaker 'recommends' that you go with a 'guided tour'. The answer is **guided tour**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi bạn đến thăm ngôi trường làng, người nói đề nghị bạn đi với một người dẫn. Đáp án là **guided tour**.

20. Here's what the speaker says when talking about the 'ketch' – a type of boat or old sailing ship:

You are welcome to board the boat and look round the cabins. Look out for the ship's wheel which was missing until only five years ago when it was dredged out of the silt by a local fisherman. We have no idea how it got there but it's been polished and proudly restored to its original place on the boat. Please take care going down the ladders if you wish to visit the lower deck – we don't recommend you allow young children to use them.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**ladders**):

shouldn't = we don't recommend

**Explanation:** the speaker says that you have to be careful if you use the ladders, and therefore they are not suitable for young children. The answer is **ladders**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng bạn phải cẩn thận nếu dùng những cái thang gấp, và do đó nó không phù hợp cho trẻ con. Đáp án là **ladders**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similar words in the recording
11	convenient	handy
12	expansion	expanded
	demand	need
13	Fuel	coal
	sent away	shipped
	shortage	not enough
14	went away	emigrate
15	Rebuild	reconstruct
16	adapted	converted
17	enclosed	closed in
	animals	dogs
18	exhibition	display
20	shouldn't	we don't recommend

### Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 4 – Section 3

Questions 21-30

Questions 21 and 22

Choose TWO letters, **A-E** .

Which **TWO** skills did Laura improve as a result of her work placement?

**A.** communication

**B.** design

**C.** IT

**D.** marketing

**E.** organisation

Here's what the speaker says:

**TIM:** What kind of skills do you think you developed on the placement? I mean, apart from the ones you already had ... Did you have to do all the artwork for the brochure, the layout and everything?

**LAURA:** We hired the services of a professional photographer for that. I did have to use my IT skills to a certain extent because I cut and pasted text from marketing leaflets, but that didn't involve anything I hadn't done before.

**TIM:** Do you think you got any better at managing your time and prioritizing things? You always used to say you had trouble with that ...

**LAURA:** Oh, definitely. There was so much pressure to meet the project deadline. And I also got better at explaining things and asserting my opinions, because I had to have weekly consultations with the marketing manager and give him a progress report.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**A&E**):

improve = get better

**Explanation:** When asked about the artwork, Laura said that they had hired a professional for it, which means that she did not do any “design” so B is incorrect.

Also, although she used her IT skills, that was not a new skill for her (“that didn't involve anything I hadn't done before”) so C is incorrect as well.

What she got better at (the same as “improve”) was time-managing and prioritizing things, which are similar to “organization”. Therefore, **E** is correct.

Another improvement was in “explaining things and asserting opinions”, meaning that she learned to communicate better, so **A** is the remaining answer. Note that she had consultations with the marketing manager, but she did not say anything about her improvement in marketing skills. The answers are **A** and **E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi được hỏi về công việc nghệ thuật, Laura nói rằng họ đã thuê 1 người chuyên nghiệp, nghĩa là cô ấy không thiết kế nên B không đúng.

Thêm nữa, mặc dù cô ấy dùng kỹ năng IT của mình, cái mà không phải kỹ năng mới với cô ấy (“that didn't involve anything I hadn't done before”) nên C cũng không đúng.

Cái mà cô ấy làm tốt hơn (giống với cải thiện) là quản lý thời gian và những thứ ưu tiên, cái mà giống với “tổ chức”. Do đó, E đúng.

Một sự cải thiện nữa là trong “giải thích và xác nhận quan điểm”, nghĩa là cô ấy học giao tiếp tốt hơn, nên **A** là đáp án còn lại. Để ý rằng cô ấy tham khảo người quản lý



marketing, nhưng cô ấy không nói điều gì về sự tiến bộ trong kỹ năng marketing. Đáp án là **A** và **E**.

Questions 23 and 24

Choose **TWO** letters, **A-E** .

Which **TWO** immediate benefits did the company get from Laura's work placement?

**A.** updates for its software

**B.** cost savings

**C.** an improved image

**D.** new clients

**E.** a growth in sales

Here's what the speakers say:

LAURA: But you know, the company benefited too ...

TIM: Yes, they must have done. After all, if they'd used a professional advertising agency to produce their brochure instead of doing it in-house, presumably they'd have paid a lot more?

LAURA: Oh, yes. I worked it out - it would have been 250 per cent more. And I thought the end result was good, even though we did everything on site. The company has quite a powerful computer and I managed to borrow some scanning software from the university.

The new brochure looks really professional; it enhances the image of the company straight away.

TIM: So in the long run it should help them to attract clients, and improve their sales figures?

LAURA: That's the idea. Yeah.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**B&C**):

immediate = straight away

improved = enhance

**Explanation:** The speakers agree that the company would have paid a lot more (250 per cent more) if it hadn't been for Laura's work placement. So **B** is one correct answer.

With regard to the software, Laura borrowed it so the company's own software was not relevant, thus A is wrong.

Both "new clients" and "improved sales" (D and E) are the benefits in the 'LONG RUN', so they are not immediate ones.

Instead, the "image of the company" is enhanced, or improved, "straight away" (the same as "immediate") so **C** is the remaining answer. **B and C** are correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những người nói đồng ý rằng công ty có thể được trả nhiều hơn nhiều (thêm 250%) nếu nó không bị sắp xếp cho công việc của Laura. Nên **B** là 1 câu trả lời đúng.

Liên quan đến phần mềm, Laura mượn nó cho chính phần mềm của công ty là không thích đáng, nên A sai.

Cả “new clients” và “improved sales” (D và E) đều là lợi ý trong đường chạy dài, nên nó không phải là lựa chọn cấp thiết.

Thay vào đó, “hình tượng của công ty” là được nâng cao, được cải thiện, đường thẳng (giống với “cấp thiết”) nên C là câu trả lời đúng nữa. **B** và **C** đúng.

Questions 25-30

What source of information should Tim use at each of the following stages of the work placement?

Choose **SIX** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-G**, next to questions 25-30.

**Sources of information**

**A** company manager

**B** company's personnel department

**C** personal tutor

**D** psychology department

**E** mentor

**F** university careers officer

**G** internet

## Stages of the work placement procedure

### 25. obtaining booklet

Here's what the speakers say:

LAURA: You should start by getting their booklet with all the details – I expect you can download one from their website.

TIM: Actually, they've got copies in the psychology department - I've seen them there. I'll just go to the office and pick one up.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**D**):

internet = website

**Explanation:** When Laura recommends downloading the booklet on the website (or internet), you may think the answer is G. However, in his reply, Tim says he can get it in the psychology department. Therefore the correct answer is **D**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi Laura đề nghị tải về cuốn sách nhỏ trên website (hoặc internet), có thể nghĩ đáp án là G. Tuy nhiên, trong câu trả lời của mình, Tim nói cô ấy có thể lấy nó ở tòa nhà tâm lí. Do đó đáp án đúng là **D**.

### 26. discussing options

Here's what the speakers say:

LAURA: Right. And then if I were you, after I'd looked at it I'd go over all the options with someone ...

TIM: I suppose I should ask my tutor's advice. He knows more about me than anyone.

LAURA: One of the career officers would be better, they've got more knowledge about the jobs market than your personal tutor would have.

TIM: OK ...

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (F):

discussing = go over

**Explanation:** Going over the options is similar to discussing. At first, Tim wants to ask his personal tutor, which is answer C, but after that he agrees with Laura that “One of the career officers would be better”. Thus the answer must be **F**.

**Dịch đại ý:** “Going over the options” giống với thảo luận. Đầu tiên, Tim muốn hỏi người gia sư cá nhân của mình, đáp án C, nhưng sau đó anh ấy đồng ý với Laura rằng “One of the career officers would be better” (một người làm văn phòng có thể tốt hơn). Nên đáp án là **F**.

27. getting updates

Here's what the speaker says:

LAURA: They told me at the careers office that it's best to be proactive, and get updates yourself by checking the website for new placement alerts. Your mentor is supposed to keep you informed, but you can't rely on that.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (G):

updates = alerts

**Explanation:** According to Tim, although his tutor should inform him updates, he “can’t rely on that”. Instead, Laura advises him to get updates on the website (or internet). Thus, **G** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo Tim, mặc dù gia sư của anh ấy nên cập nhật thông tin cho anh ấy, nhưng anh ấy “không thể trả lời nó”. Thay vào đó, Luara khuyên anh ấy cập nhật trên website (hoặc internet). Nên, **G** là đáp án đúng.

28. responding to invitation for interview

Here’s what the speaker says:

LAURA: But it is the company who notifies you if they want you to go for an interview. You get a letter of invitation or an email from personnel departments.

TIM: And do I reply directly to them?

LAURA: Yes, you do. STEP only gets involved again once you've been made a job offer.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

responding = reply

**Explanation:** Laura says that if Tim gets an invitation for an interview, which is sent from the personnel departments, he should reply (the same as “respond”) directly to them. The word “them” here refers to the personnel departments, so **B** is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Laura nói rằng nếu Tim có giấy mời phỏng vấn, cái mà được gửi từ phòng cán bộ, anh ấy nên gửi câu trả lời (giống như hồi âm) cho họ. Từ “họ” ở đây là phòng cán bộ, nên **B** là đáp án.

## 29. informing about outcome of interview

Here's what the speakers say:

**TIM:** Right ... So, once you've had an interview you should let your mentor know what the outcome is? I mean whether you're offered a job, and whether you've decided to accept it?

**LAURA:** That's right. They'll inform the careers office once a placement has been agreed, so you don't have to do that.

**Explanation:** Tim should inform his mentor about the outcome of the interview, so the answer has to be **E**. Note that even though the “careers office” is mentioned, Laura clearly states that Tim does not have to do that (“that” refers to informing the careers office).

**Dịch đại ý:** Tim nên thông tin cho người hướng dẫn của anh ấy về kết quả của buổi phỏng vấn, nên câu trả lời phải là E. Để ý rằng mặc dù “careers office” được đề cập, Laura tuyên bố Tim không phải làm điều đó (“điều đó” là thông tin cho công việc văn phòng).

## 30. requesting a reference

Here's what the speaker says:

Only once you've accepted an offer you'll probably have to supply a reference, because the placement will be conditional on that. And that's something you should ask your own tutor to provide. He knows about your academic ability and also about your qualities, like reliability.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

request = ask

**Explanation:** Laura clearly recommends that Tim should ask his own tutor for a reference, therefore **C** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Laura đề nghị rõ ràng rằng Tim nên hỏi gia sư của anh ấy cho lời tham khảo, do đó **C** là đúng.

Here's a table showing keywords:

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similarities in the recording
21/22	improve	get better
23/24	immediate	straight away
	improved	enhance
25	internet	website
26	discussing	go over
27	updates	alerts
28	responding	reply
30	request	Ask

## Cambridge IELTS 10 - Test 4 – Section 4

Questions 31-33

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**

31. The speaker says that one problem with nanotechnology is that

**A** it could threaten our way of life.



**B** it could be used to spy on people.

**C** it is misunderstood by the public.

Here's what the speaker says:

And with nanotechnology, society often gets the wrong idea about its capabilities.

Numerous science-fiction books and movies have raised people's fears about nanotechnology - with scenarios such as inserting little nano-robots into your body that monitor everything you do without you realising it, or self-replicating nano-robots that eventually take over the world.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

spy = monitor

public = society

misunderstood = get the wrong idea

**Explanation:** The speaker mentions nano-robots that monitor, or “spy”, on everything you do or those that will take over the world, which can be understood that they “threaten” our lives. However, these are all mentioned as works of fiction.

The truth is that “society often gets the wrong idea” about nanotechnology, which means that nanotechnology is “misunderstood by the public”. Therefore, the correct answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đề cập đến nano-robots giám sát, hoặc điệp viên, mọi thứ bạn làm hoặc nó sẽ phá hủy thế giới, có thể hiểu là nó đe dọa cuộc sống của chúng ta. Tuy nhiên, tất cả được đề cập đến vì công việc viễn tưởng.

Sự thật là “xã hội thường có ý tưởng sai” về công nghệ nano, nghĩa là công nghệ nano bị hiểu nhầm bởi cộng đồng. Do đó, đáp án đúng là **C**.

32. According to the speaker, some scientists believe that nano-particles

**A** should be restricted to secure environments.

**B** should be used with more caution.

**C** should only be developed for essential products.

Here’s what the speaker says:

Some scientists recommend that nano-particles be treated as new chemicals with separate safety tests and clear labelling. They believe that greater care should also be taken with nano-particles in laboratories and factories. Others have called for a withdrawal of new nano products such as cosmetics and a temporary halt to many kinds of nanotech research.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

more caution = greater care

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, some scientists think that many products or research should not use nanotech (“have called for a withdrawal of new nano products such as cosmetics and a temporary halt to many kinds of nanotech research”) but they do not say that nanotech should only be developed for certain products, so C is not correct.

Also, the speaker mentions the use of nano-particles in laboratories which can be considered “secure environments”, but does not say anything about only using nano-

particles there. In addition, factories cannot be included as ‘secure environments’. Thus, A is incorrect.

However, the speaker thinks that there should be more regulations, that is, “separate safety tests and clear labelling”, concerning the use of nano-particles. In addition, they believe that there should be greater care (similar to “more caution”) when using nano-particles. From this, it is clear that **B** is the correct answer.

*Dịch đại ý:* Theo người nói, một số nhà khoa học nghĩ rằng rất nhiều sản phẩm hoặc nghiên cứu không nên sử dụng công nghệ nano (bị gọi thu hồi một số sản phẩm công nghệ nano mới như là mỹ phẩm và nhiều nghiên cứu công nghệ nano bị dừng lại tạm thời) nhưng họ không nói rằng công nghệ nano chỉ nên được phát triển cho các sản phẩm chắc chắn., nên C là không đúng.

Thêm nữa, người nói đề cập đến việc sử dụng phân tử nano trong phòng thí nghiệm có thể được coi là “secure environments” (bảo đảm môi trường), nhưng không nói điều gì về việc chỉ sử dụng phân tử nano ở đây. Thêm đó, các nhà máy không thể tính đến “secure environments”. Nên A là không đúng.

Tuy nhiên, người nói nghĩ rằng nên có sự điều chỉnh thêm, nghĩa là, “separate safety tests and clear labelling” (chia các chia các bài kiểm tra an toàn và nhãn dán rõ ràng), liên quan đến việc sử dụng phân tử nano. Thêm nữa, họ tin rằng nên có sự quan tâm nhiều hơn (giống với “cẩn trọng hơn”) khi sử dụng phân tử nano. Từ đó, rõ ràng **B** là đáp án đúng.

33. In the speaker's opinion, research into nanotechnology

**A** has yet to win popular support.

**B** could be seen as unethical.

C ought to be continued.

Here's what the speaker says:

But as far as I'm concerned there's a need to plough ahead with the discoveries and applications of nanotechnology. I really believe that most scientists would welcome a way to guard against unethical uses of such technology. We can't go around thinking that all innovation is bad, all advancement is bad. As with the debate about any new technology, it is how you use it that's important. So let's look at some of its possible uses.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

continue = plough ahead

**Explanation:** The speaker thinks that people need to “plough ahead” (same as “continue”) with nanotechnology, which means that it should be continued. Thus C is the correct answer.

Note that although the word “unethical” is mentioned in the recording, what the speaker means is that we must guard against any unethical use of nanotechnology, so B is wrong.

And there is no mention about whether people welcome nanotechnology or not, so A is not given.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nghĩ rằng con người cần tiếp tục (giống “continue”) với công nghệ nano, nghĩa là nó nên được tiếp tục. Nên C là câu trả lời đúng.

Đề ý rằng mặc dù từ “unethical” (không có nguyên tắc) được nhắc đến trong bài, ý của người nói là chúng ta phải tự vệ lại bất kì sự không có qui tắc của sử dụng công nghệ nano nên B là sai.

Và không có đề cập nào đến nếu con người đón chào công nghệ nano hay không, nên A không đúng.

Questions 34-40

Complete the notes below

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer

## Uses of Nanotechnology

### Transport

- Nanotechnology could allow the development of stronger **34** .....
- Planes would be much lighter in weight
- **35**.....travel will be made available to the masses

### Technology

- Computers will be even smaller, faster, and will have a greater **36**.....
- **37**..... energy will become more affordable

### The Environment

- Nano-robots could rebuild the ozone layer
- Pollutants such as **38**..... could be removed from water more easily
- There will be no **39**..... from manufacturing

### Health and Medicine

- New methods of food production could eradicate famine
- Analysis of medical **40**..... will be speeded up
- Life expectancy could be increased

34. Here's what the speaker says:

Thanks to nanotechnology, there could be a major breakthrough in the field of transportation with the production of more durable metals.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**metal/metals**):

stronger = more durable

**Explanation:** the speaker is talking about transport/transportation and refers to a major breakthrough or development by applying nanotechnology to metals used in air travel. The answer is therefore **metal/metals**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đang nói về vận tải/ sự vận tải và nhắc đến sự phá vỡ đa số hay là sự phát triển bằng việc áp dụng công nghệ nano kim loại được dùng trong hàng không. Câu trả lời là **metal/metals**.

35. Here's what the speaker says:

Those same improved capabilities will dramatically reduce the cost of travelling into space, making it more accessible to ordinary people

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**space**):

available = accessible

the masses = ordinary people

**Explanation:** the ability to make lighter, stronger aircraft will also make space travel cheaper for ordinary people, when applied to space vehicles. The answer is **space**.

**Dịch đại ý:** khả năng để làm bật lửa, máy bay cũng sẽ làm ra khoảng di chuyển rẻ hơn cho người thường, khi áp dụng cho không gian xe cộ. Đáp án là **space**.

36. Here's what the speaker says:

In terms of technology, the computer industry will be able to shrink computer parts down to minute sizes. We need nanotechnology in order to create a new generation of computers that will work even faster and will have a million times more memory but will be about the size of a sugar cube.

**Explanation:** the new generation of computers, the speaker says, will be smaller and faster. The other big advantage will be the much greater **memory**. The answer is **memory**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Thế hệ máy tính mới, người nói nói, sẽ nhỏ hơn và nhanh hơn. Lợi thế lớn nữa là có bộ nhớ tuyệt vời hơn rất nhiều. Đáp án là **memory**.

37. Here's what the speaker says:

Nanotechnology could also revolutionise the way that we generate power. The cost of solar cells will be drastically reduced so harnessing this energy will be far more economical than at present.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**solar**):

affordable = economical

**Explanation:** when the speaker refers to 'this energy', this means the energy from solar cells. So the answer is **solar**.



**Dịch đại ý:** khi người nói nhắc đến “this energy” (năng lượng này), nghĩa là năng lượng từ mặt trời. Nên câu trả lời là **solar**.

38. Here’s what the speaker says:

This new technology could help with the clean-up of environmental disasters as nanotechnology will allow us to remove oil and other contaminants from the water more effectively.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**oil**):

pollutants = contaminants

**Explanation:** only one example of a contaminant/pollutant is given by the speaker, so the answer must be **oil**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Ví dụ duy nhất cho chất gây ô nhiễm được người nói đưa ra, nên câu trả lời phải là **oil**.

39. Here’s what the speaker says:

In terms of production, this means that you only use what you need and so there wouldn’t be any waste.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**waste**):

manufacturing = production

**Explanation:** the speaker now discusses the applications of nanotechnology in manufacturing that will benefit the environment. In future, no **waste** will be produced, so the answer is **waste**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đang thảo luận về sự áp dụng của công nghệ nano trong sản xuất mà sẽ có lợi có môi trường. Trong tương lai, sẽ không có sản xuất nào bị lãng phí, nên đáp án là **waste**.

40. Here's what the speaker says:

But it's in the area of medicine that nanotechnology may have its biggest impact. How we detect disease will change as tiny biosensors are developed to analyse tests in minutes rather than days.

**Explanation:** nanotechnology will enable medical tests to be analysed 'in minutes rather than days', in other words analysis of those tests will be speeded up. So the answer is **tests**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Công nghệ nano sẽ có thể kiểm tra y học để chia ra “trong mấy phút hơn là trong mấy ngày”, chia ra trong bài kiểm tra sẽ có tốc độ nhanh. Nên câu trả lời là **tests**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similarities in the recording
31	Spy	monitor
	public	society
	misunderstood	get the wrong idea
32	more caution	greater care
33	continue	plough ahead
34	stronger	more durable
35	available	accessible
	the masses	ordinary people

<b>37</b>	affordable	economical
<b>38</b>	pollutants	contaminants
<b>39</b>	manufacturing	production

## Cambridge IELTS 11 – Listening

### Cambridge IELTS 11 – Test 1 – Section 2

Questions 11-14

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD** for each answer

#### Fiddy Working Heritage Farm

*Advice about visiting the farm*

*Visitors should:*

- take care not to harm any **11**.....
- not touch any **12**.....
- wear **13**.....
- not bring **14**.....into the farm, with certain exceptions

11. Here's what the speaker says:

I must give you some advice and safety tips before we go any further. As it's a *working farm*, please don't frighten or injure the animals.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**animals**):

harm = injure

**Explanation:** the speaker welcomes visitors, giving advice about what to do. The first thing is not to injure (harm) the animals. So, the answer is **animal/animals**. (We can sometimes use a singular or plural noun after ‘any’)

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói chào đón du khách và đưa ra lời khuyên về việc họ nên làm gì. Việc đầu tiên là tránh làm hại các loài động vật. Vậy đáp án là animal/animals

12. Here’s what the speaker says:

And do stay at a safe distance from the tools: some of them have sharp points which can be pretty dangerous, so please don’t touch them.

**Explanation:** visitors are warned not to go near the tools – to stay at a safe distance from them. Then, they are warned not to touch the tools. The answer is **tool/tools**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Du khách được cảnh báo không nên đến gần những dụng cụ ở đó- cố giữ khoảng cách an toàn với chúng. Vậy họ không được phép chạm vào các dụng cụ. Đáp án là tool/tools.

13. Here’s what the speaker says:

I’m glad to see you’re all wearing shoes – we always advise people to do that.

**Explanation:** because the ground is uneven and visitors may slip, they should wear shoes. The answer is **shoes**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bởi vì nền rất nhấp nhô nên du khách có thể bị trượt họ nên đi giày. Đáp án là shoes.

14. Here’s what the speaker says:

I don't think any of you have brought dogs with you, but in case you have, I'm afraid they'll have to stay in the car park, unless they're guide dogs.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**dogs**):

certain exceptions = unless

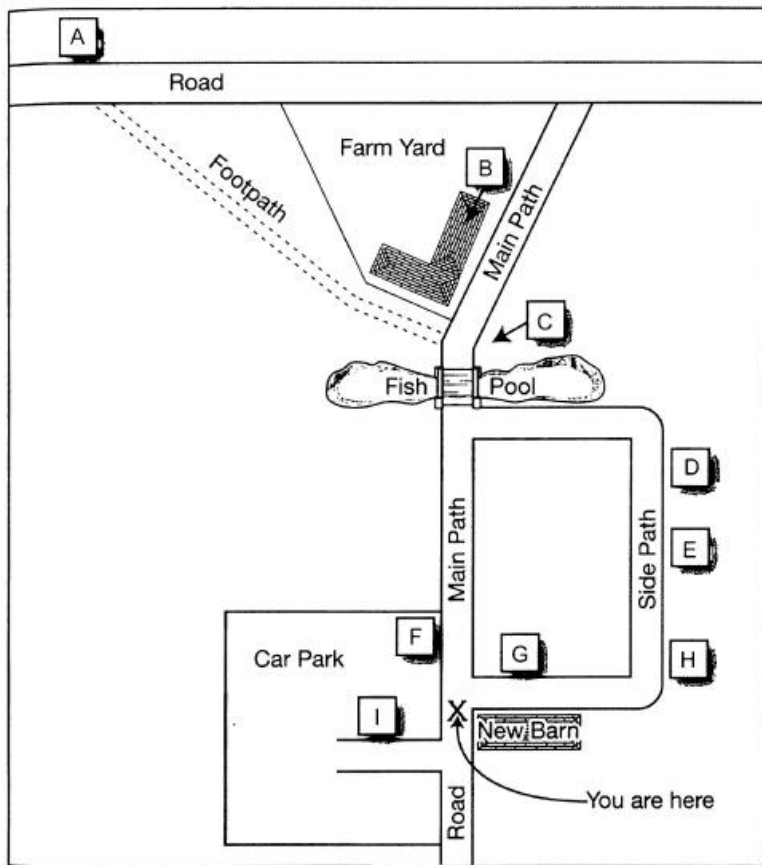
**Explanation:** The speaker tells visitors not to bring dogs into the farm, but dogs which accompany blind people (guide dogs) are allowed. These are the 'exceptions' to the rule. The answer is **dog/dogs**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói với du khách không mang theo chó vào trang trại nhưng chó đi cùng người mù thì được phép. Đây là ngoại lệ vậy đáp án là dog/dogs.

Questions 15-20

Label the map below.

Write the correct letter, **A-I**, next to Questions 15-20.



15. Scarecrow.....
16. Maze.....
17. Café
18. Black Barn
19. Covered picnic area
20. Fiddy House

15. Here's what the speaker says:

Now let me give you some idea of the layout of the farm.....The scarecrow you can see in the car park in the corner , beside the main path, is the traditional figure for keeping the birds away from the crops...

**Explanation:** It is important to notice the ‘X’ – **You are here** on the map. Use this to follow the instructions about where to go.

So, we look for the scarecrow in the corner of the car park, at the side of (beside) the main path. This gives us the answer **F**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Việc chú ý dấu hiệu X- Bạn đang ở đây rất quan trọng trên bản đồ. Dùng nó để theo kịp những chỉ dẫn nơi cần đi

Vậy ta nhìn vào bù nhìn ở góc bãi đỗ ô tô, cạnh lối đi chính. Điều này dẫn ta đến đáp án F

16. Here’s what the speaker says:

If you look ahead of you, you’ll see a maze. It’s opposite the New Barn, beside the side path that branches off to the right just over there. The maze is made out of hedges which are too tall for young children to see over them, but it’s quite small, so you can’t get lost in it!

**Explanation:** there are only 2 possible letters opposite the New Barn (I and G).

However, the speaker says that the maze is ‘beside the side path’ to the right. So, the answer is **G**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Có 2 vị trí có thể đối diện với New Barn tuy nhiên người nói nói rằng mê cung ở cạnh phải lối đi phụ đáp án là G.

17. Here’s what the speaker says:



Now, can you see the bridge crossing the fish pool further up the main path? If you want to go to the café, go towards the bridge and turn right just before it. Walk along the side path and the café's on the first bend you come to.

**Explanation:** the bridge crosses the fish pool, which is marked on the map. Just before you arrive at this bridge, turn right. This is marked as the 'side path'. The building at the first bend is the café, so the answer is **D**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cầu qua hồ bơi cá được đánh dấu trên bản đồ. Ngay trước khi bạn đến cầu thì rẽ phải. Đây được đánh dấu như lối đi bên. Toà nhà ở góc cua đầu là quán cà phê vậy đáp án là D

18. Here's what the speaker says:

As you may know, we run skill workshops here, where you can learn traditional crafts like woodwork and basket-making. You can see examples of the work, and talk to someone about the courses, in the Black Barn. If you take the side path to the right here, just by the New Barn, you'll come to the Black Barn just where the path first bends.

**Explanation:** to visit the Black Barn, take the side path to the right of the New Barn. Where the path bends is the Black Barn, so the answer is **H**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Để thăm quan Black Barn đi lối bên cạnh phải của New Barn. Tại góc cua của lối đi là Black Barn vậy đáp án là H.

19. Here's what the speaker says:

You can picnic in the field, though do clear up behind you, of course. Or, if you'd prefer a covered picnic area, there's one near the farmyard: just after you cross the bridge, there's a covered picnic spot on the right.

**Explanation:** the covered picnic area is just after you cross the bridge. We know that it is near the farmyard, and it is also on the right, (the answer cannot be B, which is on the left, and is part of the farmyard), so the answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khu cắm trại xuất hiện ngay sau khi bạn qua cầu. Chúng ta biết rằng nó gần sân trang trại và nó cũng nằm bên phải (đáp án không thể là B vì nó ở bên trái và thuộc sân trang trại) vậy nên là đáp án C

20. Here's what the speaker says:

And the last thing to mention is Fiddy House itself. From here you can cross the bridge then walk along the footpath through the field to the left of the farmyard. That goes to the house.

**Explanation:** crossing the bridge, we take the footpath to the left of the farmyard. We can see that this goes in the direction of the road, and letter A. The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Qua cầu đi bộ sang bên trái của sân trang trại ta có thể thấy nó đi theo hướng dẫn của đoạn đường là chữ A vậy đáp án là A.

Here is a table of 'keywords'

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
11	harm	injure
14	certain exceptions	unless

### Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 1 – Section 3

21. The students in Akira Miyake’s study were all majoring in

A. physics.

B. psychology or physics.

C. science, technology, engineering or mathematics.

Here’s what the speaker says:

- About the study of college students done by Akira Miyake and his team? Yeah. I was interested that the researchers were actually a mix of psychologists and physicists. That’s an unusual combination.

- Yeah. I got a little confused at first about which students the study was based on. They weren’t actually majoring in physics - they were majoring in what’s known as the STEM disciplines. That’s science, technology, engineering and ...

- ... and math. Yes, but they were all doing physics courses as part of their studies.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

major in physics = physicist

major in psychology = psychologist

mathematics = math

**Explanation:** Answer B seems appropriate at first because “the researchers were actually a mix of psychologists and physicists”. However, the question does not ask about the people carrying out the research but about “the students in Akira Miyake’s study”. Therefore B is not correct.

It is also said that “They weren’t actually majoring in physics” (“they” refers to the students which the study was based on) so A is not correct either.

They were actually majoring in STEM disciplines, including science, technology, engineering and mathematics (or math). Hence C is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đáp án B có vẻ đúng vì những nhà nghiên cứu là sự kết hợp của những nhà tâm lí học và vật lí họ. Tuy nhiên câu hỏi không hỏi về người thực hiện nghiên cứu mà về những học sinh trong nghiên cứu của Akira Miyake. Vậy nên B không chính xác

Trong bài cũng có nhắc đến " They weren’t actually majoring in physics"- họ thật ra không chuyên về vật lí ( họ ở đây là những học sinh mà nghiên cứu dựa vào) Vậy nên B sai

Họ thật ra chuyên về phương pháp STEM bao gồm khoa học, công nghệ, kỹ thuật và toán họ vậy nên C là đáp án đúng

22. The aim of Miyake’s study was to investigate

- A. what kind of women choose to study physics.
- B. a way of improving women’s performance in physics.
- C. whether fewer women than men study physics at college.

Here’s what the speaker says:

-That’s correct. So as I understood it, Miyake and co started from the fact that women are underrepresented in introductory physics courses at college, and also that on average, the women who do enrol on these courses perform more poorly than the men. No one really knows why this is the case.

-Yeah. But what the researchers wanted to find out was basically what they could do about the relatively low level of the women's results. But in order to find a solution they needed to find out more about the nature of the problem.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

aim = want to

investigate = find out

performance = results

**Explanation:** The above conversation is about women who study physics at college, but no mention is made of the different kinds of women, therefore A is irrelevant.

In addition, Miyake's study compared the results, NOT the number, of women and men attending physics class: "the women who do enrol on these courses perform more poorly than the men" so C is also incorrect.

The speaker says that Miyake's team "wanted to find out", which means they aimed to "investigate", a solution to the problem of the poor results of women in physics. So, we understand that they want to "improve" such poor "performance", hence **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cuộc hội thoại trên là về những người phụ nữ học vật lý ở đại học nhưng không nhắc đến việc họ là những kiểu người khác nhau vậy nên đáp án A không liên quan đến câu hỏi.

Hơn nữa, nghiên cứu của Miyake so sánh các kết quả không phải con số, trong đó với phụ nữ và nam giới tham gia các lớp học về vật lý thì phụ nữ có kết quả kém hơn nam giới. Vậy đáp án C sai.

Người nói có nói đội Miyake đã muốn tìm ra nghĩa là họ đặt mục tiêu tìm ra một giải pháp cho vấn đề về kết quả không tốt của phụ nữ trong lớp vật lí. Vậy nên ta có thể hiểu là họ muốn cải thiện những kết quả đó vậy B là đúng

23. The female physics students were wrong to believe that

- A. the teachers marked them in an unfair way.
- B. the male students expected them to do badly.
- C. their test results were lower than the male students'.

Here's what the speaker says:

-Right - now let's see if I can remember... it was that in the physics class, the female students thought the male students all assumed that women weren't any good at physics ... was that it? And they thought that the men expected them to get poor results in their tests.

-That's what the women thought, and that made them nervous, so they did get poor results. But actually they were wrong ... No one was making any assumptions about the female students at all.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

females = women

believe = thought

male students = men

do badly = get poor results

expect = assume = make assumptions

**Explanation:** The entire dialogue does not mention anything related to teachers, so A is obviously irrelevant.

We need to be careful when the speaker says “That’s what the women thought, and that made them nervous, so they did get poor results”. So C: “their test results were lower than the male students’ ” is the consequence of what the females thought, but it does not describe what the women were thinking or believing, hence C does not answer the question.

As the speaker says “No one was making any assumptions about the female students at all”, we can understand that men did not “assume”, which is similar to “expect”, the women to do badly, meaning the women were wrong to think that way. The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Phần còn lại của đoạn hội thoại không nhắc gì đến giáo viên nên A dĩ nhiên không liên quan.

Chúng ta cần thận trọng khi người nói nói rằng : "That’s what the women thought, and that made them nervous, so they did get poor results" Vậy đáp án C là kết quả của việc nữ giới nghĩ khiên điểm số của họ thấp hơn nam giới nhưng nó không thực sự miêu tả điều phụ nữ nghĩ và tin nên C không phải là câu trả lời.

Như người nói có nói "No one was making any assumptions about the female students at all" Không có ai có bất kì giả thiết nào về nữ sinh , ta có hiểu là nam giới không có suy nghĩ hay kì vọng là phụ nữ làm không tốt vậy là nữ giới đã sai khi nghĩ theo cách đó. Vậy câu trả lời là B.

24. Miyake's team asked the students to write about

A. what they enjoyed about studying physics.

B. the successful experiences of other people.

C. something that was important to them personally.

Here's what the speaker says:

-Anyway, what Miyake's team did was quite simple - getting the students to do some writing before they went into the physics class. What did they call it?

-Values-affirmation - they had to write an essay focusing on things that were significant to them, not particularly to do with the subject they were studying, but more general things like music, or people who mattered to them.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

asksb to do = get sb to do

important = significant = mattered to

**Explanation:** It is said that Miyake asked the students to write an essay “on things that were significant to them, not particularly to do with the subject they were studying”. Even though “significant” things can refer to the things they enjoyed, we can clearly see that the essay is not related to studying physics, so A is not correct.

B is not the answer because the conversation does not mention anything about others' experiences.



Meanwhile, “significant” is the same as “important”, and the speaker gives examples of the essay topics like “music, or people who mattered to them”, implying that the students should write about their personal life. If something ‘matters to you’, it is important to you. Therefore the most appropriate answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Miyake đã yêu cầu các sinh viên viết một bài luận về những điều đặc biệt với họ không liên quan đến môn học họ đang theo học. Tuy nhiên "significant" có thể nghĩa là những thứ họ yêu thích và ta có thể thấy rõ ràng là bài luận không liên quan đến việc học vật lí nên A là sai

B không phải câu trả lời vì đoạn hội thoại không nhắc đến kinh nghiệm của những người khác.

Trong khi đó thì " significant" lại đồng nghĩa với " important" và người nói đưa ra ví dụ về các chủ đề của bài luận như âm nhạc hay những người quan trọng với họ ắt ý là sinh viên nên viết về đời sống cá nhân của họ. Nếu điều gì gây ảnh hưởng đến bạn thì nó sẽ quan trọng với bạn vậy nên C là đáp án đúng

25. What was the aim of the writing exercise done by the subjects?

A. to reduce stress

B. to strengthen verbal ability

C. to encourage logical thinking

Here’s what the speaker says:

- Right. So the idea of doing the writing is that this gets the students thinking in a positive way.

-And putting these thoughts into words can relax them and help them overcome the psychological factors that lead to poor performance.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

writing exercise = doing the writing

aim = idea

reduce stress = relax

**Explanation:** It is clear that “verbal ability” is not mentioned and C cannot be the answer.

One of the speaker says that the idea behind, or the “aim”, of Miyake’s exercise is to encourage positive thinking, not logical thinking. Therefore C is incorrect.

Beside positive thinking, the writing exercise also helps the students with relaxing, not physically but psychologically (“help them overcome the psychological factors”). We can deduce from this that the exercise helps them to “reduce stress”, because stress is a psychological factor that can affect the performance of students. The answer is A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Rõ ràng là khả năng nói không được nhắc đến vậy nên C không thể là câu trả lời.

Một trong số những người nói có nhắc đến một ý kiến hay một ý định của bài tập của Miyake là khuyến khích suy nghĩ tích cực chứ không phải suy nghĩ logic vậy C sai

Bên cạnh khả năng suy nghĩ tích cực thì bài viết cũng giúp sinh viên thư giãn không phải cơ thể mà là tâm lí (“help them overcome the psychological factors”). Ta có thể suy ra từ đó bài tập này giúp giảm stress bởi stress là một vấn đề tâm lí có thể ảnh hưởng đến kết quả của sinh viên. Vậy đáp án đúng là A.

26. What surprised the researchers about the study?

- A. how few students managed to get A grades
- B. the positive impact it had on physics results for women
- C. the difference between male and female performance

Here's what the speaker says:

But what the researchers in the study hadn't expected was that this one activity raised the women's physics grades from the C to the B range.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

surprised = hadn't expected

**Explanation:** It was to the researchers' surprise, because they "hadn't expected", that their study might improve the grades of women, from C to B range in particular. This is obviously a positive change, so the answer has to be **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đó là một bất ngờ của các nhà nghiên cứu vì họ không tưởng tượng được rằng nghiên cứu của họ có thể cải thiện điểm số của nữ giới từ C lên B. Đây rõ ràng là một sự thay đổi tích cực vậy nên câu trả lời là B

27. Greg and Lisa think Miyake's results could have been affected by

- A. the length of the writing task.
- B. the number of students who took part.

C. the information the students were given.

Here's what the speaker says:

-Yes. Mind you, Miyake's article left out a lot of details. Like, did the students do the writing just once, or several times? And had they been told why they were doing the writing? That might have affected the results.

- You mean, if they know the researchers thought it might help them to improve, then they'd just try to fulfil that expectation?

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

the writing task = the writing

given information = told

**Explanation:** The question of one speaker: "did the students do the writing just once, or several times" may trick you into thinking about "the length of the writing task". However, it is not mentioned whether this may affect the results of the study. Also the number of times that students do the writing task does not refer to the length of the task. Therefore, A is not correct.

There is no mention of the number of students who took part in the writing task, so B is also incorrect.

Right after that, the speaker says that if the women students knew why they had to write the essay, "That might have affected the results". Whether or not had they been told about the reason for writing the task can be understood as "the information the students were given", hence C is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Câu hỏi của người nói là :“did the students do the writing just once, or several times”- sinh viên chỉ viết một lần hay nhiều lần có thể lừa bạn suy nghĩ đến độ dài của bài viết nhưng nó không nhắc đến điều này có ảnh hưởng đến kết quả của nghiên cứu. Số lần sinh viên làm bài viết cũng không liên quan đến độ dài của bài viết nên A là sai.

Không có bất cứ phần nào nhắc đến số sinh viên tham gia vào bài viết nên B cũng sai.

Ngay sau đó người nói có nói rằng nếu nữ giới biết vì sao họ phải viết bài luận có thể gây ảnh hưởng đến kết quả vậy nên những thông tin sinh viên được cung cấp ảnh hưởng đến kết quả. Đáp án đúng là C

28. Greg and Lisa decide that in their own project, they will compare the effects of

A. two different writing tasks.

B. a writing task with an oral task.

C. two different oral tasks.

Here's what the speaker says:

-So anyway, I thought for our project we could do a similar study, but investigate whether it really was the writing activity that had that result.

-OK. So we could ask them to do a writing task about something completely different ... something more factual? Like a general knowledge topic.

-Maybe ... or we could have half the students doing a writing task and half doing something else, like an oral task.

-Or even, half do the same writing task as in the original research and half do a factual writing task. Then we'd see if it really is the topic that made the difference, or something else.

-That's it. Good.

**Explanation:** We need to be careful when Greg says “oral task”, which appears in B and C. At first, Greg suggests a combination of a writing task and an oral task, so we might think the answer is B. However, later on both Greg and Lisa decide to go with two different kinds of writing tasks to see “if it really is the topic that made the difference, or something else”.

This means that they want to know which topic or which task might affect the results of the study, so it is the same as “compare the effects” of the two different writing tasks. A is the only answer which refers to **two different** writing tasks. Therefore the answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chúng ta cần cẩn trọng khi Greg nói đến "oral task"- bài tập nói điều được nhắc đến ở B và C. Đầu tiên greg gợi ý một bài tập kết hợp viết và nói nên ra có thể nghĩ đáp án là b nhưng sau đó Greg và Lisa quyết định 2 loại bài viết khác nhau để xem liệu chủ đề có tạo nên sự khác biệt lớn hay điều gì khác.

Điều này có nghĩa là họ muốn biết chủ đề hay bài tập liệu có ảnh hưởng đến kết quả của nghiên cứu hay không nên nó đồng nghĩa với việc so sánh sự ảnh hưởng của hai bài viết khác nhau. A là đáp án suy nhất đề cập đến hai loại bài viết khác nhau nên câu trả lời là A.

29. The main finding of Smolinsky's research was that class teamwork activities

A. were most effective when done by all-women groups.

B. had no effect on the performance of men or women.

C. improved the results of men more than of women.

Here's what the speaker says:

-And there was another article I read, by Smolinsky. It was about her research on how women and men perform in mixed teams in class, compared with single-sex teams and on their own.

-Let me guess ... the women were better at teamwork.

-That's what I expected, but actually the men and the women got the same results whether they were working in teams or on their own.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

no effect = the same results

teamwork activities = working in teams

performance = results

**Explanation:** At first, we can hear Greg's guess about women being better at teamwork, which has the same meaning as A. However, A is not the answer because consequently Lisa reveals the fact that "the men and the women got the same results whether they were working in teams or on their own".

The "same results" means that teamwork "has no effect" on the performance of the men and women, so C is incorrect.

Working in teams or on their own, men and women got the same results – class teamwork did not affect the results and therefore **A** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đầu tiên ta có thể nghe thấy Greg đoán nữ giới làm việc nhóm tốt hơn đồng nghĩa với A nhưng A không phải câu trả lời vì sau đó Lisa tiết lộ sự thật rằng nam giới và nữ giới có kết quả cuối cùng như nhau dù họ làm nhóm hay tự làm độc lập.

Kết quả như nhau nghĩa là làm việc nhóm không có ảnh hưởng gì tới sự thể hiện của nam và nữ nên C sai.

Làm việc nhóm hay làm một mình nam và nữ đều đã có cùng kết quả- vậy làm việc nhóm tại lớp không ảnh hưởng đến kết quả vậy nên A đúng.

30. What will Lisa and Greg do next?

A. talk to a professor

B. observe a science class

C. look at the science timetable

Here's what the speaker says:

-Right, what do we need to do next? We could have a look at the timetable for the science classes ... or perhaps we should just make an appointment to see one of the science professors. That'd be better.

-Great. And we could even get to observe one of the classes.

-What for?



-Well ... OK maybe let's just go with your idea. Right, well ...

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

talk to = make an appointment to see

**Explanation:** When discussing about what they should do next, Lisa initially suggests looking at the timetable for science classes, which is answer C. However, if we listen carefully, Lisa then proposes a better idea of making an appointment with a professor.

To “make an appointment” means that they will see the professor to talk about their project, so that is answer A.

The next part is tricky because Greg also makes a suggestion about observing a science class, so we might think that the answer is C. So, we have to read the next line.

But in the end, both of them agree to go with Lisa’s idea which is seeing a professor and the correct answer is A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi bàn luận về việc họ nên làm tiếp theo, Lisa đầu tiên gợi ý tìm thời khóa biểu cho môn khoa học vậy là đáp án C nhưng nếu ta nghe cẩn thận Lisa sau đó đề nghị một ý tưởng hay hơn là hẹn một buổi với giáo sư.

“make an appointment” nghĩa là họ sẽ đến xem giáo sư nói gì về dự án của họ nên câu trả lời là A

Đoạn tiếp theo rất dễ gây hiểu lầm vì Greg cũng gợi ý về quan sát một lớp khoa học nên ta có thể nghĩ là đáp án C. Vậy nên ta phải đọc kỹ dòng tiếp theo.

Cuối cùng cả hai cùng đồng ý với ý kiến của Lisa là đến gặp giáo sư nên đáp án đúng là A.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

<b>Question</b>	<b>Keywords in the question</b>	<b>Similar words in the recording</b>
21	major in physics	physicist
	major in psychology	psychologist
	mathematics	math
22	aim	want to
	investigate	find out
	performance	results
23	females	women
	believe	thought
	male students	men
	do badly	get poor results
	expect	assume/make assumptions
24	ask sb to do something	get sb to do something
	important	significant/mattered to
25	writing exercise	doing the writing
	aim	idea
	reduce stress	relax
26	surprised	hadn't expected
27	the writing task	the writing
	given information	told
29	no effect	the same results
	teamwork activities	working in teams
	performance	results

30	talk to	make an appointment to see
----	---------	----------------------------

**Cambridge IELTS 11 – Test 1 – Section 4**

Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

**Ocean Biodiversity**

**Biodiversity hotspots**

- areas containing many species
- important for locating targets for **31**.....
- at first only identified on land

**Boris Worm, 2005**

- identified hotspots for large ocean predators, e.g. sharks
- found that ocean hotspots:
  - were not always rich in **32**.....
  - had higher temperatures at the **33**.....
  - had sufficient **34**.....in the water

**Lisa Ballance, 2007**

- looked for hotspots for marine **35**.....
- found these were all located where ocean currents meet

## Census of Marine Life

- found new ocean species living:
  - under the **36**.....
  - near volcanoes on the ocean floor

## Global Marine Species Assessment

- want to list endangered ocean species, considering:
  - population size
  - geographical distribution
  - rate of **37**.....
- aim: to assess 20,000 species and make a distribution **38**..... for each one

## Recommendations to retain ocean biodiversity

- increase the number of ocean reserves
- establish **39**.....corridors (e.g. for turtles)
- reduce fishing quotas
- catch fish only for the purpose of **40**.....

31. Here's what the speaker says:

About 20 years ago biologists developed the idea of what they called 'biodiversity hotspots'. These are the areas which have the greatest mixture of species, so one example is Madagascar. These hotspots are significant because they allow us to locate key areas for focusing efforts at conservation.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**conservation**):

important = significant

targets = key areas

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about ‘biodiversity hotspots’, and explains what they are. They are important in order to locate the areas in which to ‘focus’ (target) conservation. The answer is **conservation**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến “ biodiversity hotspots” – sự đa dạng sinh học của những hồ nham thạch ( hotspot là phần nằm sâu trong lớp địa chất nơi đá bị chảy thành nham thạch) và giải thích ý nghĩa của nó. Chúng rất quan trọng trong việc tìm địa điểm trọng điểm cần bảo tồn nhất.

32. Here’s what the speaker says:

Then a Canadian biologist called Boris Worm did some research in 2005 on data on ocean species that he got from the fishing industry. Worm located five hotspots for large ocean predators like sharks, and looked at what they had in common. The main thing he’d expected to find was that they had very high concentrations of food, but to his surprise that was only true for four of the hotspots – the remaining hotspot was quite badly off in that regard.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**food**):

rich in = had high concentrations of

**Explanation:** Boris Worm discovered five ocean hotspots for predators like sharks. He expected that these hotspots would all have a lot of food for sharks, but one of

these five hotspots did **not** have much food for large predators. What he expected to find was only true for four of the hotspots, so it was not always true that ocean hotspots had a large food supply for sharks. The answer is **food**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Boris Worm khám phá ra năm hồ nham thạch đại dương dành cho động vật ăn thịt như cá mập. Anh ta nghĩ rằng những địa điểm này có rất nhiều thức ăn cho cá mập nhưng 1 trong số 5 địa điểm này đã không có nhiều thức ăn cho cá mập lớn. Điều anh ta nghĩ chỉ đúng với 4 trong số 5 địa điểm vậy nên giả thiết rằng những hồ nham thạch có nguồn cung cấp thức ăn lớn cho cá mập không phải lúc nào cũng đúng. Đáp án là food.

33. Here's what the speaker says:

But what he did find was that in all cases, the water at the surface of the ocean had relatively high temperatures, even when it was cool at greater depths.

**Explanation:** In these hotspots, the deep water could be cool, but at the surface, the temperature of the water was high when compared with this deeper water. The answer is **surface**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Trong những hồ nham thạch/ địa chất này, dòng nước sâu có thể lạnh, nhưng trên bề mặt thì nhiệt độ nước cao khi so sánh với mực nước thấp hơn.

34. Here's what the speaker says:

However, this wasn't enough on its own, because he also found that the water needed to have enough oxygen in it – so these two factors seemed necessary to support the high metabolic rate of these large fish.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**oxygen**):

sufficient = enough

**Explanation:** Boris Worm also found that in hotspots, large ocean predators also needed water that contained sufficient oxygen. This enabled them to be very active (their high metabolic rate). The answer is **oxygen**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Boris Worm cũng tìm ra rằng trong những hồ địa chất đó, các loài sinh vật ăn thịt lớn ở đại dương cũng cần nước có cung cấp lượng oxy cần thiết. Điều này giúp chúng có thể trở nên năng động ( khả năng trao đổi chất cao) . Đáp án là oxygen.

35. Here's what the speaker says:

A couple of years later, in 2007, a researcher called Lisa Ballance, who was working in California, also started looking for ocean hotspots, but not for fish – what she was interested in was marine mammals, things like seals.

**Explanation:** Lisa Ballance was also interested in ocean hotspots, but her interest was not in the fish, but in the marine mammals which lived there. The answer is **mammals**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Lisa Balance cũng rất quan tâm đến các hồ địa chất ở đại dương nhưng cô ấy không quan tâm đến cá mà là các loại thú biển sinh sống ở đó. Đáp án là mammals.

36. Here's what the speaker says:

For example, there's an international project called the Census of Marine Life. They've been surveying oceans all over the world, including the Arctic. One thing they've found there which stunned other researchers was that there were large numbers of species which live below the ice.....

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**ice**):

under = below

**Explanation:** the Census of Marine Life discovered many new species while surveying the Arctic. Lots of these new species were found under the ice. So, the answer is **ice**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cuộc điều tra về cuộc sống dưới đại dương phát hiện ra nhiều loài sinh vật mới ở Bắc Băng Dương. Nhiều trong số những loài sinh vật mới này được tìm thấy ở dưới lớp băng. Vậy đáp án là ice.

37. Here's what the speaker says:

So a body called the Global Marine Species Assessment ....consider things like the size of the population – how many members of one species there are in a particular place – and then they look at their distribution in geographical terms, although this is quite difficult when you're looking at fish, because they're so mobile, and then thirdly they calculate the rate at which the decline of the species is happening.

**Explanation:** when they make their list of endangered species, the Global Marine Species Marine Assessment want to consider numbers (population size), geographical distribution and, thirdly how fast this decline of these species is taking place (the rate of decline). So, the answer is **decline/decrease**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi họ đưa ra danh sách các loài động vật đang trong tình trạng nguy hiểm, Hội đánh giá sinh vật biển toàn cầu muốn cân nhắc số lượng, sự phân bố về địa lí và thứ ba là thứ hạng về mức độ giảm xút của các loài động vật này. Đáp án là decline/ decrease.

38. Here's what the speaker says:



So far only 1,500 species have been assessed, but they want to increase this figure to 20,000. For each one they assess, they use the data they collect on that species to produce a map showing its distribution.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**map**):

aim = they want to

make = produce

**Explanation:** the speaker says that for each one of the species assessed, the aim is to show their distribution (where it can be found geographically), so a distribution map will be made for each species assessed. The answer is **map**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng với mỗi loài được giám định thì mục đích là tìm ra sự phân bố của chúng (khu vực địa lí có thể tìm thấy) vậy nên một bản đồ phân bố được tạo ra cho sự giám định theo loài. Đáp án là map.

39. Here's what the speaker says:

In addition, to preserve species such as leatherback turtles, which live out in the high seas, but have their nesting sites on the American coast, we need to create corridors for migration, so they can get from one area to another safely.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**migration**):

establish = create

**Explanation:** the final part of the talk is about recommendations – what can be done to retain the diversity of species in the oceans. One of these recommendations concerns species which migrate – giving the example of turtles. For such species, the

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

proposal is to establish corridors so that they can migrate safely to their breeding (nesting sites). The answer is **migration**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Phần cuối cùng của đoạn nói là những đề xuất những điều có thể làm để giữ lại sự đa dạng sinh học đại dương. Một trong số đó là sự di cư- đưa ra ví dụ về loài rùa. Đối với những loài sinh vật như thế, lời đề nghị đó là mở ra một lối đi để chúng có thể di chuyển đến một nơi ở mới một cách an toàn. Đáp án là migrations.

40. Here's what the speaker says:

And finally, there's the problem of the 'by-catch'. This refers to the catching of unwanted fish by fishing boats – they're returned to the sea, but they're often dead or dying. If these commercial fishing boats used equipment which was more selective, so that only the fish wanted for consumption were caught, this problem could be overcome.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**consumption**):

for the purpose of = wanted for

**Explanation:** the final recommendation concerns commercial fishing. Better equipment could reduce the 'by-catch', so that only those fish wanted for consumption would be caught. The answer is **consumption**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đề xuất cuối là về thương mại đánh bắt cá. Những thiết bị tốt hơn có thể giảm thiểu sản lượng không mong muốn ( Bycatch là việc đánh bắt cá không như mong muốn do việc đánh bắt một loài sinh vật khác ) vậy thì chỉ những con cá dùng cho việc tiêu thụ mới bị đánh bắt. Đáp án là consumption.

Here is a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
31	important	significant
	targets	key areas
32	rich in	had high concentrations of
34	sufficient	enough
36	under	below
38	aim	they want to
	make	produce
39	establish	create
40	for the purpose of	wanted for

## Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 2 – Section 2

Questions 11 and 12

Choose **TWO** letters, A-E.

Which **TWO** changes have been made so far during the refurbishment of the theatre?

A Some rooms now have a different use.

B A different type of seating has been installed.

C An elevator has been installed.

D The outside of the building has been repaired.

E Extra seats have been added.

Here's what the speaker says:

...we're carrying out a major refurbishment at the moment. The interior has just been repainted, and we're about to start on the exterior of the building – that'll be a big job. The work's running over budget, so we've had to postpone installing an elevator. I hope you're happy running up and down stairs! When the theatre was built, people were generally slimmer and shorter than now, and the seats were very close together. We've replaced them with larger seats, with more legroom. This means fewer seats in total, but we've taken the opportunity to install seats that can easily be moved, to create different acting spaces. We've also turned a few storerooms over to other purposes, like using them for meetings.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (A&B):

outside = exterior

different = other

use = purpose

**Explanation:** An elevator has not yet been installed, because there is not enough money – the cost of refurbishment (modernisation) is 'running over budget'. So that job has not been done. C is not correct.

Work on the outside – the exterior – of the building has not started. It is 'about to start', so D is not correct.

There will be fewer seats in total, not extra seats, so E is not correct.

Old seats have been replaced with new, larger ones, indicating that “A different type of seating has been installed” so **B** is correct.

The speaker also mentions that some storerooms are now used for other “purposes”, which has the same meaning as “use”, so **A** is also correct.

You need to pay attention to the question asking about changes that **HAVE BEEN** made, not will be made in the future, thus the exterior and the elevator is irrelevant. The correct answers are **A and B**.

***Dịch đại ý:*** Một chiếc thang máy chưa được lắp đặt vì lí do thiếu kinh phí- tiền tu bổ thiết bị đã vượt ngoài ngân sách vậy nên việc đó chưa được thực hiện. C là sai.

Làm việc ở ngoài- exterior ( bên ngoài) của tòa nhà chưa bắt đầu vì trong bài có nhắc đến " It's about to start" nên D sai.

Tổng số ghế ngồi sẽ ít đi không có ghế phụ nên E cũng sai.

Những chiếc ghế cũ đã được thay bằng những chiếc mới to hơn nhằm khẳng định một loại ghế mới đã được lắp đặt nên B là đúng

Người nói cũng đề cập đến những phòng chứa cũng được sử dụng với mục đích khác- purposes đồng nghĩa nói với từ " use" nên A cũng đúng.

Nếu bạn chú ý đến câu hỏi về những sự thay đổi đã được thực hiện chứ không phải sắp được thực hiện nên phía ngoài tòa nhà và thang máy không liên quan đến câu hỏi.

Đáp án đúng là A và B.

Questions 13 and 14

Choose **TWO** letters, A-E.

Which **TWO** facilities does the theatre currently offer to the public?

A rooms for hire

B backstage tours

C hire of costumes

D a bookshop

E a cafe

Here's what the speaker says:

We try hard to involve members of the public in the theatre. One way is by organizing backstage tours, so people can be shown round the building and learn how a theatre operates. These are proving very popular. What we're finding is that people want to have lunch or a cup of coffee while they're here, so we're looking into the possibility of opening a cafe in due course. We have a bookshop, which specialises in books about drama, and that attracts plenty of customers. Then there are two large rooms that will be decorated next month, and they'll be available for hire, for conferences and private functions, such as parties. We're also considering hiring out costumes to amateur drama clubs.

**Explanation:** Remember that you are asked what facilities are **currently** offered to the public.

Rooms for hire “will be decorated next month” so they are not yet open, thus A is incorrect.

Likewise, the speaker says they are “considering” hiring out costumes and “looking into” opening a café in the future, indicating that the two services are not yet available. Hence C and E are incorrect.

Backstage tours “are proving very popular” meaning they are already in operation. In addition, they have a bookshop therefore “backstage tours” and “bookshop” are currently offered to the public. **B and D** are the correct answers.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nhớ rằng bạn được hỏi về các tiện nghi HIện Tại được cung cấp cho cộng đồng.

Phòng cho thuê sẽ được trang trí vào tháng tới nên chúng chưa được mở vậy A sai.

Cũng như vậy người nói nhắc đến từ " considering"- cân nhắc cho thuê trang phục và " looking into"- suy xét mở một quán cà phê trong tương lai nhằm khẳng định hai dịch vụ này chưa có ở thời điểm hiện tại. Nên C và E sai.

Tour hậu kì đang chứng minh rằng chúng rất được ưa chuộng nghĩa là chúng đã được vận hành.Ngoài ra họ có một cửa hàng sách nên tour hậu kì và cửa hàng sách hiện tại đã được cung cấp rồi. B và D là đáp án đúng.

Questions 15 and 16

Choose **TWO** letters, A-E.

Which **TWO** workshops does the theatre currently offer?

A sound

B acting

C making puppets

D make-up

E lighting

Here's what the speaker says:

Now I want to tell you about our workshops. We recently started a programme of workshops that anyone can join. Eventually we intend to run courses in acting, but we're waiting until we've got the right people in place as trainers. That's proving more difficult than we'd expected! There's a big demand to learn about the technical side of putting on a production, and our lighting workshop has already started, with great success. We're going to start one on sound next month. A number of people have enquired about workshops on make-up, and that's something we're considering for the future. A surprise success is the workshop on making puppets - we happen to have someone working here who does it as a hobby, and she offered to run a workshop, it was so popular we're now running them every month!

**Explanation:** In the same way as for questions 13 and 14, you are asked what workshops are CURRENTLY offered by the theatre.

The speaker says that they want to open one in acting but are waiting for the right trainers, so that is not open yet. The theatre will start a workshop about sound next month and they are also considering one for make-up, which means these two are not available at the moment either. Thus, A, B and D are not correct, because they refer to future possibilities.

The speaker mentions that lighting and making puppets workshops are really "popular" with "great success" so **C and E** are the correct answers.



**Dịch đại ý:** Giống như câu 13, 14 bạn được hỏi về các workshops đang được cung cấp bởi trung tâm.

Người nói nói rằng họ muốn mở một workshop về diễn xuất nhưng đang đợi huấn luyện viên nên nó chưa được mở. Nhà hát sẽ mở một workshop về âm nhạc vào tháng tới và họ cũng đang cân nhắc về một workshop về trang điểm có nghĩa là cả hai đều chưa có ở thời điểm hiện tại nên A và B, D là sai vì chúng liên quan tới tương lai.

Người nói cũng đề cập đến việc workshop về ánh sáng và làm con rối đang rất được ưa chuộng và có thành công xuất sắc nên C và E là đáp án đúng.

## Questions 17-20

### 17. Label the Plan

The image shows a screenshot of a PDF reader displaying a floor plan of a box office. The plan is divided into several areas labeled A through G. Area A is a small room at the top left. Area B is a larger room at the top right. Area C is a small room in the middle right. Area D is a small room at the bottom right. Area E is a small room at the bottom left. Area F is a small room in the bottom middle. Area G is a small room at the bottom right. The plan also includes a foyer, double doors, entrance, road, water cooler, and a box office. The text '17 box office' is visible at the bottom left of the plan.

Write the correct letter, A-G, next to Questions 17-20.

17. box office .....

18. theatre manager's office .....

19. lighting box .....

20. artistic director's office .....

17. Here's what the speaker says:

Standing here in the foyer, you're probably wondering why the box office isn't here, where the public would expect to find it. Well, you might have noticed it on your way in – although it's part of this building, it's next door, with a separate entrance from the road.

The separate entrance from the road is letter **G**. **G** is correct.

18. Here's what the speaker says:

For the theatre manager's office, you go across the foyer and through the double doors, turn right, and it's the room at the end of the corridor, with the door on the left.

Follow these instructions on the plan, and you will find the correct answer, **D**.

19. Here's what the speaker says:

The lighting box is where the computerised stage lighting is operated, and it's at the back of the building. When you're through the double doors, turn left, turn right at the water cooler, and right again at the end. It's the second room along that corridor.

Following these instructions on the plan, we locate the correct answer, **B**.

20. Here's what the speaker says:

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."

The artistic director's office is through the double doors, turn right, and it's the first room you come to on the right-hand side. And finally, for the moment the room where I'll take you next – the relaxation room.

Follow these instructions on the plan, we locate the correct answer, **F**.

### **Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 2 – Section 3**

21. What do the students agree should be included in their aims?

- A. factors affecting where organisms live
- B. the need to preserve endangered species
- C. techniques for classifying different organisms

Here's what the speaker says:

-But we need something about what causes different organisms to choose particular habitats.

-I agree. And something about finding out how to protect organisms in danger of dying out?

-In our aims? But we weren't really looking at that.

-I suppose not.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

affect = cause

where organisms live = habitats

**Explanation:** One speaker does talk about the protection of endangered species (“protect organisms in danger of dying out”) but she is talking about the solution, not the aim, to preserve them. Furthermore, the other speaker does not agree, so B is not correct.

C is irrelevant because there is no mention made of “classifying different organisms”.

What the speakers both agree to include in their aims is “what causes different organisms to choose particular habitats”. The meaning of “cause” is similar to “factors affecting” and “habitats” refers to where something lives, thus it can be understood that the students want to find out what affects where organisms live. Hence, **A** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Một người nói có nhắc đến việc bảo vệ các loài động vật quý hiếm đang gặp nguy hiểm (“protect organisms in danger of dying out”) nhưng cô ấy đang nói về các giải pháp không phải mục tiêu để bảo tồn chúng. Ngoài ra những người nói khác không đồng ý nên B sai.

C không liên quan bởi vì phân loại các sinh vật không được nhắc đến.

Cả hai người nói đều đồng ý thêm lí do điều khiến các sinh vật chọn môi trường sống riêng biệt. Ý nghĩa của " cause" và " factors affecting" và " habitats" là như nhau và cùng diễn tả những sinh vật sống nên có thể hiểu là các sinh viên muốn tìm ra yếu tố ảnh hưởng đến các sinh vật sống. Vậy nên A đúng.

22. What equipment did they forget to take on the Field Trip?

A. string

B. a compass

C. a ruler

Here's what the speaker says:

-What did they tell us to bring a ruler for?

-It was something about measuring the slope of the shore, but of course we didn't need it because we were measuring wind direction, and we'd brought the compass for that...

-But not the piece of string to hold up in the air! Didn't Mr Blake make a fuss about us leaving that behind.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

forget to take = leave behind

**Explanation:** With regard to the ruler, one speaker says that they did not need it, but we can understand that they DID bring the ruler although it was not really useful. So C is incorrect.

In addition, they brought the compass to measure wind direction, so they definitely did not forget the compass at home. Therefore, B is also incorrect.

However, they were scolded by Mr. Blake because they left "the piece of string to hold up in the air" behind, so "string" is the answer. A is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nhắc đến thước kẻ, người nói khẳng định họ không cần đến chúng nhưng chúng ta có thể hiểu là họ đã mang thước kẻ dù nó không thật sự hữu ích. Vậy C sai.

Ngoài ra họ mang theo la bàn để xem hướng gió nên họ không thể quên la bàn ở nhà được vậy B sai

Tuy nhiên họ cũng mắng ông Blake vì họ đã bỏ quên một phần sợi dây vậy A là đúng.

23. In Helen's procedure section, Colin suggests a change in

A. the order in which information is given.

B. the way the information is divided up.

C. the amount of information provided.

Here's what the speaker says:

-Now, the next section's the procedure. I sent you the draft of that.

-Yeah. It was clear, but I don't think we need all these details of what time we left and what time we got back and how we divided up the different research tasks.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

information = details

**Explanation:** This conversation is really tricky because it can confuse you. If you do not listen carefully, the time they left and the time they got back can be mistaken as “the order of information”. And the word “divided” appears in both the recording and answer B but it turns out to be wrong.

What Colin really suggests is that they leave out some unnecessary information when he says ‘I don't think we need all these details....’ Therefore C is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đoạn hội thoại này rất dễ gây hiểu lầm, nếu bạn nghe không kỹ có thể nhầm lẫn giữa thời gian họ rời đi và quay lại bởi thứ tự thông tin được đưa ra. Từ "divided" xuất trong đoạn băng và đáp án B nhưng hóa ra lại là sai.

Điều Collin gợi ý là họ để lại vài thông tin không quan trọng nên anh ta nói "I don't think we need all these details.....' Vậy C là đúng.

24. What do they say about the method they used to measure wave speed?

- A. It provided accurate results.
- B. It was simple to carry out.
- C. It required special equipment.

Here's what the speaker says:

-So let's begin with how we measured wave speed. I was surprised how straightforward that was.

-I'd expected us to have some sort of high-tech device, not just stand there and count the number of waves per minute. Not very precise, but I suppose it was good enough.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

the method = how

accurate = precise

simple = straightforward

equipment = device

**Explanation:** The speaker says that they “expected” to have some “high-tech device”, which can be understood as “special equipment”, meaning that they did not actually use it, so C is not correct.

In addition, their method was “not very precise” so the results CANNOT be accurate, thus A is wrong.

In fact, they “just stand there and count the number of waves per minute” so their method is quite simple. **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến rằng họ mong có được thiết bị hiện đại có thể hiểu là những thiết bị đặc biệt- special equipment vậy nghĩa là họ không thật sự sử dụng chúng, vậy C là sai.

Ngoài ra, phương pháp của họ không thật sự quý giá nên kết quả không thể chính xác nên A sai.

Ngoài ra họ mới chỉ đứng và đếm số sóng theo từng phút nên phương pháp của họ khá đơn giản, B là đáp án đúng.

25. What mistake did Helen make when first drawing the map?

A. She chose the wrong scale.

B. She stood in the wrong place.

C. She did it at the wrong time.

Here’s what the speaker says:

And I had to do it while the tide was low, well that was OK, but the place I started it from was down on the beach, then I realised I should have gone up higher to get better



visibility, so I had to start all over again. But at least I'd got the squared paper or I'd have had problems drawing it all to scale.

**Explanation:** Helen says that she had to draw the map while the tide was low and “that was OK” which means that the time was not wrong, so C is incorrect.

Additionally, she got the squared paper to draw the map, otherwise she would have had trouble “drawing it all to scale”. We can infer from this that the paper she had helped her to draw the map correctly scaled, thus A is also wrong.

The actual problem was the place where she stood at, and she wished she had “gone up higher to get better visibility”, which is her mistake. Therefore the answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Helen nói rằng cô ấy đã phải vẽ một chiếc bản đồ khi sóng thấp và nó khá tốt nghĩa là thời gian không bị sai vậy C là sai.

Ngoài ra cô ấy lấy một tờ giấy vuông vẽ bản đồ nếu không thì cô ấy đã gặp rắc rối khi vẽ nó theo các đơn vị đo vậy ta có thể suy ra là tờ giấy giúp cô ấy vẽ bản đồ đúng từng đơn vị đo và A sai.

Vấn đề thật sự là nơi cô ấy đứng, cô ấy ước là mình đã đi đến một chỗ cao hơn để có tầm nhìn tốt hơn- đây là lỗi của cô ấy vậy B là câu trả lời.

26. What do they decide to do next with their map?

A. scan it onto a computer

B. check it using photographs

C. add information from the internet

Here's what the speaker says:

-We could get a map of the region off the internet and see if we need to make any changes.

-I had a look but I couldn't find anything. But you took some pictures, didn't you?

-Yeah. I'll email you them if you want.

-OK. I'll make my amendments using those, then I can scan it into our report.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

check = make amendments

photograph = picture

**Explanation:** You should be careful with answers with the exact same words as the recording. Colin suggests checking the “internet” for a map but Helen could not find anything, so C is incorrect.

A is also wrong because the students will scan the map into their report, NOT “onto a computer”.

They agree to make some “amendments” to the map they drew using the pictures, or photographs, that they have taken. It can be understood that they will “check” their map and compare it to the photos to make some change if necessary. Therefore, **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bạn nên cẩn thận với các đáp án có cùng một từ với đoạn băng. Colin gợi ý kiểm tra bản đồ trên internet nhưng Helen không thể tìm thấy gì vậy nên C là sai.

A cũng sai vì sinh viên scan bản đồ trên báo cáo không phải trong máy tính.

Họ đồng ý sửa đổi bản đồ bằng cách sử dụng các bức vẽ hoặc tranh ảnh mà họ đã chụp được. Có thể hiểu là họ sẽ kiểm tra lại bản đồ và so sánh chúng với những chiếc ảnh để thay đổi nếu cần thiết. Vậy B là đáp án đúng.

Questions 27 and 28

Choose **TWO** letters, A-E.

Which **TWO** problems affecting organisms in the splash zone are mentioned?

A lack of water

B strong winds

C lack of food

D high temperatures

E large waves

Here's what the speaker says about the shellfish in the 'splash zone':

-But the shells prevent them from drying out because they're in the open air for most of the time.

-Right. And since they're exposed, they need to be able to find some sort of shelter, or cover themselves up, so they don't get too hot. Then in the middle and lower zones, nearer the sea, we need to discuss the effects of wave action...

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**A&D**):

lack of water = drying out

high temperatures = hot

**Explanation:** One speaker says that “the shells prevent them from drying out because they’re in the open air for most of the time”. Because organisms can dry out if they do not have enough water in their body, it can be inferred that they may face a problem of lacking water. So **A** is correct.

In addition, the shells also protect the organisms from getting “too hot”, which means that the splash zone is really high in temperature, thus **D** is correct.

The other answers including winds, food and large waves are not mentioned as a threat to splash zone organisms, thus irrelevant. The correct answers are **A and D**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Một người nói nói rằng vỏ bọc bảo vệ chúng khỏi sự chết chóc vì chúng ở ngoài không khí phần lớn thời gian. Bởi các sinh vật có thể chết khô nếu chúng không có đủ nước trong cơ thể nên có thể hiểu là chúng gặp vấn đề thiếu nước nên a là đúng. Ngoài ra vỏ bọc bảo vệ sinh vật khi thời tiết quá nóng vậy nghĩa là vùng cấp nước rất thích ứng tốt với nhiệt độ vậy D đúng.

Những đáp án khác bao gồm gió, đồ ăn và sóng lớn không được nhắc đến như một trở ngại với vùng cấp nước của sinh vật nên không liên quan. Vậy A và D đúng.

Questions 29 and 30

Choose **TWO** letters, A-E.

Which **TWO** reasons for possible error will they include in their report?

A. inaccurate records of the habitat of organisms

B. influence on behaviour of organisms by observer

C. incorrect identification of some organisms

D. making generalisations from a small sample

E. missing some organisms when counting

Here's what the speaker says:

-Right. OK, now I did a draft of the section of sources of possible error in our research, but I don't know if you agree. For example, the size of the sample, and whether it's big enough to make any general conclusions from. But I thought actually we did have quite a big sample.

- We did. And our general method of observation seemed quite reliable. But we might not be all that accurate as far as the actual numbers go.

- Yeah, we might have missed some organisms - if they were hiding under a rock, for example. I wasn't sure about the way we described their habitats. I decided it was probably OK.

- Yeah, and the descriptions we gave of the smaller organisms, they weren't very detailed, but they were adequate in this context. I'm not sure we identified all the species correctly though.

- OK, we'd better mention that.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (C&E):

generalization = general conclusion

**Explanation:** The students fear that “generalizations” or “general conclusions” could not be drawn out from small samples, but they agree that they have quite a big sample, so generalization is not a problem for them, thus D is wrong.

Concerning the habitats, they think their work was OK, so A is also wrong.

There is no mention made of the relation between the behavior of organisms and the observer, hence B is irrelevant.

On the other hand, the students think that they could have missed some organisms when they counted the numbers, which proves that **E** is correct. And one speaker says “I'm not sure we identified all the species correctly” so a possible error could be “incorrect identification of some organisms”, or **C**. So we have **C and E** as the correct answers.

*Dịch đại ý:* Sinh viên lo sợ rằng sự khái quát hóa hay những kết luận chung không thể đúng với từng sinh vật nhỏ nhưng học đồng ý là họ có một lượng lớn các mẫu vậy nên việc khái quát hóa không phải là một vấn đề vậy D sai

Về môi trường sống, họ nghĩ họ làm khá tốt vậy A cũng sai.

Không có gì đề cập đến mối liên hệ giữa trạng thái của sinh vật và người quan sát nên B không liên quan đến câu hỏi và bài nghe.

Tuy nhiên, sinh viên nghĩ rằng họ có thể đã bỏ lỡ vài sinh vật khi họ đếm số vậy nên E đúng. Một người nói đã nói "I'm not sure we identified all the species correctly" vậy nên lỗi có thể xảy ra là “incorrect identification of some organisms”. Như vậy C và E là đáp án đúng.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similar words in the recording
<b>11-12</b>	outside	Exterior
	different	other
	use	purpose
<b>21</b>	affect	cause
	where organisms live	habitats
<b>22</b>	forget to take	leave behind
<b>23</b>	information	details
<b>24</b>	the method	how
	accurate	precise
	simple	straightforward
	equipment	device
<b>26</b>	check	make amendments
	photograph	picture
<b>27-28</b>	lack of water	drying out
	high temperatures	hot
<b>29-30</b>	generalization	general conclusion

### Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 3 – Section 1

1. The 'Family Welcome' event in the art gallery begins at

A 10 am.

B 10.30 am.

C 2 pm.

Here's what the speaker says:

The gallery opens at 10, and the 'Family Welcome' event runs from 10.30 until 2 o'clock.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

begins = runs from

Explanation: Listen carefully because all the answers appear in the recording. The gallery opens at 10, but the opening time of the 'Family Welcome' event, which is asked by the question, **STARTS** at 10.30 am and **ENDS** at 2 pm. Therefore, A and C are incorrect and the answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nghe thật kỹ vì mọi câu trả lời đều nằm trong bài nghe. Phòng triển lãm mở cửa lúc 10 giờ nhưng giờ bắt đầu của sự kiện “ Family welcome” – sự kiện được hỏi trong câu hỏi bắt đầu lúc 10h30 và kết thúc lúc 2h chiều. Vì vậy đáp án A và C là sai và câu trả lời đúng là B.

2. The film that is now shown in the ‘Family Welcome’ event is about

A. sculpture

B. paintings

C. ceramics

Here's what the speaker says:

And several times during the day, they're going to show a short film that the gallery has produced . It demonstrates how ceramics are made, and there'll be equipment and materials for children to have a go themselves. Last time they ran the event, there was



a film about painting, which went down very well with the children, and they're now working on one about sculpture.

**Explanation:** Be aware that the question concerns the film that is CURRENTLY shown. The speaker says that “Last time they ran the event, there was a film about painting” indicating that a film about painting was shown in the past. And they are “working on one about sculpture” so it will be shown in the future. Hence both A and B are wrong answers.

The correct answer must be C. This film will be shown several times during the day at the event **this year**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chú ý rằng câu hỏi đề cập đến bộ phim hiện tại được chiếu. Người giới thiệu nói “Lần trước đó họ đã chạy một event và đã có một bộ phim về vẽ tranh có nghĩa là bộ phim về tranh được chiếu trong quá khứ. Và họ đang thực hiện một bộ phim về điêu khắc và nó sẽ được chiếu trong tương lai. Vì vậy cả A và B đều sai. Câu trả lời đúng phải là C vì bộ phim này sẽ được chiếu một số lần trong năm nay.

3. When do most of the free concerts take place?

A. in the morning

B. at lunchtime

C. in the evening

Here's what the speaker says:

Well there are several free concerts taking place at different times - one or two in the morning, the majority at lunchtime, and a couple in the evening.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

most = the majority

**Explanation:** The speaker clearly states that “the majority”, which is the same as “most”, of the free concerts will be at lunchtime and only a few in the morning/evening. Hence the answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói có nhắc đến từ “ the majority” đồng nghĩa với “ most” nghĩa là phần lớn buổi hòa nhạc được diễn ra vào buổi trưa và số ít vào sáng hoặc tối. Vì vậy câu trả lời là B.

4. Where will the 4 pm concert of Latin American music take place?

A. in a museum

B. in a theatre

C. in a library

Here’s what the speaker says:

-The Latin American could be fun. What time is that?

-It's being repeated several times, in different places. They're performing in the central library at 1 o'clock, then at 4 it's in the City Museum, and in the evening, at 7.30, there's a longer concert, in the theatre.

**Explanation:** The Latin American concert is performed many times throughout the day, “repeated several times, in different places” so we need to pay attention to the information “4 pm”.

In the recording, we hear that at 4 the concert will be in the City Museum, so **A** is correct.

B and C are wrong because the concert at these places happens at times other than 4.

**Dịch đại ý:** Buổi hòa nhạc Mỹ Latin được tổ chức nhiều lần trong ngày-“ repeated several times, in different places” nên chúng ta cần chú ý khoảng thời gian “4pm” . Theo như đoạn băng chúng ta có thể nghe được vào 4 h buổi hòa nhạc sẽ diễn ra ở City Museum- Bảo tàng thành phố nên đáp án đúng là A.

5. The boat race begins at

A. Summer Pool.

B. Charlesworth Bridge.

C. Offord Marina.

Here’s what the speaker says:

The race starts at Offord Marina, to the north of Burnham, and goes as far as Summer Pool. The best place to watch it from is Charlesworth Bridge, though that does get rather crowded.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

begins = starts

**Explanation:** Although all three locations are mentioned in the recording, the race starts, or “begins”, at Offord Marina so the correct answer must be **C**.

Summer Pool is where the race ends, and Charlesworth Bridge is where you can watch the race, so these locations are irrelevant, thus A and B are wrong.

**Dịch đại ý:** Dù cả 3 địa điểm đều được nhắc tới trong đoạn băng tuy nhiên cuộc đua bắt đầu- begins tại offord Marina nên câu trả lời là C. Swimming Pool- hồ bơi là nơi cuộc đua kết thúc và Charlesworth Bridge là nơi bạn có thể xem trận đua và vì thế những địa điểm này không liên quan đến câu hỏi và là đáp án sai.

6. One of the boat race teams

A. won a regional competition earlier this year.

B. has represented the region in a national competition.

C. has won several regional competitions.

Here's what the speaker says:

- And who's taking part?

- Well, local boat clubs, but the standard is very high. One of them came first in the West of England regional championship in May this year - it was the first time a team from Burnham has won. It means that next year they'll be representing the region in the national championship.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

won = came first

**Explanation:** The speaker says that one team “came first in the West of England regional championship in May this year” which means that they won a regional championship this year, thus **A** is correct.

We know that B is incorrect because “it was the first time a team from Burnham has won” so that team could not have won “several regional competitions”.

In addition, that team will represent the region in the national championship NEXT YEAR, so that has not happened yet, thus C is the wrong answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người giới thiệu nói một đội đã dành hạng nhất giải đấu trong nước tại Tây Anh vào Tháng 5 năm nay vì vậy chọn A. Đáp án B sai vì đây là lần đầu tiên đội Burnham thắng nên đội không thể đã thắng một vài giải trong nước.

Questions 7-10

Complete the sentences below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

7. Paxton is a good place for seeing rare.....all year round.
8. This is a particularly good time for seeing certain unusual.....
9. Visitors will be able to learn about.....and then collect some.
10. Part of the.....has been made suitable for swimming.

7. Here’s what the speakers say:

- Now I’ve heard something about Paxton Nature Reserve. It’s a good place for spotting unusual birds, isn’t it?
- That’s right - throughout the year.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer:

seeing = spotting

rare = unusual

all = throughout

The answer is **birds**.

8. Here's what the speakers say:

- And just at the moment you can see various flowers that are pretty unusual – the soil at Paxton isn't very common. They're looking good right now.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer:

certain = various

The answer is **flowers**.

9. Here's what the speakers say:

- And there's going to be a talk and slide show about mushrooms – and you'll be able to go out and pick some afterwards and study the different varieties.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer:

learn about = study

collect = pick

The answer is **mushrooms**.

10. Here's what the speakers say:

- And is it possible for children to swim in the river?
- Yes. Part of it has been fenced off to make it safe for children to swim in.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer:

made suitable for = make it safe for

The answer is **river**.

Here's a table showing keywords:

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
1	begins	runs from
3	most	the majority
5	begins	Starts
6	won	came first
7	seeing	spotting
	rare	unusual
	all	throughout
8	certain	various
9	learn about	Study
	collect	Pick
10	made suitable for	make it safe for

## Cambridge IELTS 11 – Test 2 – Section 4

Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer

### DESIGNING A PUBLIC BUILDING

### THE TAYLOR CONCERT HALL

#### Introduction

The designer of a public building may need to consider the building's

- function
- physical and **31**.....context
- symbolic meaning

#### Location and concept of the Concert Hall

On the site of a disused **32**.....

Beside a **33**.....

The design is based on the concept of a mystery

#### Building design

It's approached by a **34**..... for pedestrians

The building is the shape of a **35**.....

One exterior wall acts as a large **36**.....

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."



In the auditorium:

- the floor is built on huge pads made of **37**.....
- the walls are made of local wood and are **38**..... in shape
- ceiling panels and **39**..... on walls allow adjustment of acoustics

## Evaluation

Some critics say the **40**.....style of the building is inappropriate

31. Here's what the speaker says:

So, as with a domestic building, when designing a public building, an architect needs to consider the function of a building – for example, is it to be used primarily for entertainment, or for education, or for administration? The second thing the architect needs to think about is the context of the building, this includes its physical location, obviously, but it also includes the social meaning of the building, how it relates to the people it's built for. And, finally, for important public buildings, the architect may also be looking for a central symbolic idea on which to base the design...

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**social**):

context = meaning

**Explanation:** the speaker explains what is meant by the 'context' of the building – physical location and social meaning. So, the answer is **social**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói giải thích ý nghĩa về bối cảnh của toà nhà- vị trí vật lí và ý nghĩa xã hội. Vậy đáp án là social.

32. Here's what the speaker says:

Let's look at the new Taylor Concert Hall in relation to these ideas. The location chosen was a site in a run-down district that has been ignored in previous redevelopment plans. It was occupied by a factory that had been empty for some years.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**factory**):

location = site

disused = empty for some years

**Explanation:** the location of the Concert Hall is in a run-down (=neglected) district. The actual site was a factory that had been empty for a long time, so the answer is **factory**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Địa điểm của nhà hát là tại một con phố đã xuống cấp ( hay lếch thếch). Khung cảnh thật sự là một nhà máy đã bị bỏ trống nhiều năm vậy đáp án là factory.

33. Here's what the speaker says:

The site itself was bordered to the north by a canal, which had once been used by boats bringing in raw materials when the area was used for manufacturing.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**canal**):

beside = bordered by

**Explanation:** the speaker gives more details about the site. On one side (the north) is a canal, so the answer is **canal**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đưa ra một vài chi tiết về khu nhà. Một phía ( bắc) là một con kênh vậy đáp án là canal.

34. Here's what the speaker says:

So how was this reflected in the design of the building? Well, Harrison decided to create pedestrian access to the building and to make use of the presence of water on the site. As people approach the entrance, they therefore have to cross over a bridge.

**Explanation:** the architect (Tom Harrison) designed pedestrian access to the building. As pedestrians approach the building, they have to cross a bridge over the water. The answer, therefore, is **bridge**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nhà kiến trúc sư ( Tom Harrison) thiết kế lối đi bộ tới toà nhà. Như một lối đi bộ đến toà nhà họ phải đi qua một cái cầu. Đáp án là bridge.

35. Here's what the speaker says:

...the initial impression he wanted to create from the shape of the building as a whole was that of a box. The first side that people see, the southern wall, is just a high, flat wall uninterrupted by any windows.

**Explanation:** when he designed the building, the architect wanted the building to look like a box as people approached it. Therefore, the shape of the building is a **box**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi thiết kế toà nhà, kiến trúc sư đã muốn toà nhà nhìn như một chiếc hộp khi mọi người đến đó. Vì thế hình dáng của toà nhà là hình hộp.

36. Here's what the speaker says:

And this flat wall also has another purpose. At night-time, projectors are switched on and it functions as a huge screen, onto which images are projected.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**screen**):

acts as = functions as

large = huge

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the function of this flat wall, without windows. At night, images are projected onto it, so it functions as a big screen. The answer is **screen**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Người nói nhắc đến các chức năng của tường phẳng không có cửa sổ. Vào buổi tối, hình ảnh được chiếu lên đó vậy chức năng của nó là như một màn hình lớn. Đáp án là screen.

37. Here's what the speaker says:

The auditorium itself seats 1500 people. The floor's supported by ten massive pads. These are constructed from rubber.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**rubber**):

huge = massive

built = constructed

**Explanation:** talking about the auditorium, the speaker first mentions the floor, and the fact that it is 'supported by' (built on) very large pads made of rubber. The answer is **rubber**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nói về phòng thính giả, người nói nhắc đầu tiên là sàn nhà và sự thật là nó được xây dựng lên bởi những tấm cao su. Đáp án là rubber.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

The walls are made of several layers of honey-coloured wood, all sourced from local beech trees. In order to improve the acoustic properties of the auditorium and to amplify the sound, they are not straight, they are curved.

**Explanation:** after talking about the floor, the speaker goes on to talk about the walls of the building. They are made of local wood, and their shape is not straight. For the reasons which he gives, the walls are curved in shape. The answer is **curved**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Sau khi nói về sàn nhà, người nói tiếp tục nói về tường nhà. Chúng được làm bằng gỗ địa phương và hình dạng không thẳng. Với những lí do anh ấy đã đưa ra thì tường được đục khắc theo hình cong. Đáp án là curved.

**Dịch đại ý:** Sau khi nhìn sàn

39. Here's what the speaker says:

The acoustics are also adjustable according to the size of the orchestra and the type of music being played. In order to achieve this, there are nine movable panels in the ceiling above the orchestra which are all individually motorized, and the walls also have curtains which can be opened or closed to change the acoustics.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**curtains**):

adjusted = change

**Explanation:** still talking about the auditorium, the speaker continues to refer to the acoustics. One of the ways in which the acoustics can be adjusted (changed) is by opening or closing the curtains. The answer is **curtains**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Vẫn nói về phòng thính giả, người nói nói về nhạc accoutics. Một cách loại nhạc này có thể bị thay đổi bởi việc đóng mở rèm. Đáp án là curtains.

40. Here's what the speaker says:

The reaction of the public to the new building has generally been positive. However, the evaluation of some critics has been less enthusiastic. In spite of Harrison's efforts to use local materials, they criticise the style of the design as being international rather than local, and say it doesn't reflect features of the landscape or society for which it is built.

**Explanation:** some critics think that the design of the building is inappropriate, because it doesn't 'reflect features of' the local landscape or society. They think, instead, that its style is international, not local. The answer is **international**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nhiều lời chỉ trích cho rằng thiết kế của toà nhà không thích hợp bởi nó không phản ánh khung cảnh địa phương hay xã hội. Họ nghĩ rằng thiết kế này mang tính quốc tế thay vì truyền thống. Đáp án là international.

Here is a table of 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
31	context	meaning
32	location	site
	disused	empty for some years
33	beside	bordered by
36	acts as	functions as

	large	huge
<b>37</b>	huge	massive
	built	constructed
<b>39</b>	adjusted	change

## Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 3 – Section 2

11. In Shona's opinion, why do fewer people use buses in Barford these days?

A. The buses are old and uncomfortable.

B. Fares have gone up too much.

C. There are not so many bus routes.

Here's what the speaker says:

Fifty years ago, buses linked virtually every part of the town and the neighbouring towns and villages. Most people used them frequently, but not now, because the bus companies concentrate on just the routes that attract most passengers. So parts of the town are no longer served by buses. Even replacing old uncomfortable buses with smart new ones has had little impact on passenger numbers. It's sometimes said that bus fares are too high, but in relation to average incomes, fares are not much higher than they were 50 years ago.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

these days = now

have gone up = are higher

**Explanation:** The speaker says that “old uncomfortable buses” have been replaced by “smart new ones” so they cannot be the reason for fewer bus users; A is incorrect.

We can also confuse the correct answer with B because she says “bus fares are too high”, but then she claims that fares are not too high compared to before, meaning the price has not “gone up” much, due to higher average incomes nowadays. So **B** is incorrect.

The main reason is that buses no longer use various routes, but only those routes which have the most passengers, so the correct answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người giới thiệu nói rằng những chiếc xe buýt cũ và không thoải mái đã bị thay thế bởi những chiếc xe mới nên đó không thể là lí do có ít người đi xe buýt hơn. Đáp án A sai.

Chúng ta có thể bị nhầm lẫn với đáp án B vì cô gái trong đoạn băng nói phí xe buýt rất cao nhưng sau đó cô ấy đã nhận định rằng phí đó chưa quá cao nếu so sánh với trước đây có nghĩa là giá không tăng lên quá cao dựa theo thu nhập trung bình cao hơn tại thời điểm hiện tại. Vậy nên đáp án B sai

Lí do chính là xe buýt không còn nhiều tuyến đường nữa mà chỉ còn những tuyến xe có đông người sử dụng vậy nên đáp án đúng là C

12. What change in the road network is known to have benefited the town most?

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”



- A. the construction of a bypass
- B. the development of cycle paths
- C. the banning of cars from certain streets

Here's what the speaker says:

The centre was recently closed to traffic on a trial basis, making it much safer for pedestrians. The impact of this is being measured. The new cycle paths, separating bikes from cars in most main roads, are being used far more than was expected, reducing traffic and improving air quality. And although the council's attempts to have a bypass constructed have failed, we haven't given up hope of persuading the government to change its mind.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

ban = closed

**Explanation:** A is wrong because “the council's attempts to have a bypass constructed have failed” therefore a bypass cannot benefit the town at all.

The centre being closed to traffic means that cars are banned in the centre, so C seems like the correct answer. However, the speaker says that “The impact of this is being measured” so we cannot say whether it has affected the town yet.

The new cycle paths are said to reduce traffic and improve air quality, which is obviously beneficial, so B is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** A sai vì dự định xây dựng đường vòng (lối rẽ) của hội đồng đã bị hủy bỏ vậy nên không thể đem lại lợi ích gì cho thành phố.

" The centre being closed to traffic"- nghĩa là ô tô đã bị cấm ở trung tâm thành phố nên đáp án C có thể đúng tuy nhiên người nói cũng nhắc đến rằng những tác động của sự việc này đang được kiểm chứng vì thế chúng ta không thể chắc liệu nó có ảnh hưởng gì đến thành phố hay không.

Đường đi mới dành cho xe đạp được nói đến là đã làm giảm tắc đường và cải thiện tình trạng không khí điều dĩ nhiên là có lợi nên B là đáp án đúng.

13. What is the problem affecting shopping in the town centre?

A. lack of parking spaces

B. lack of major retailers

C. lack of restaurants and cafes

Here's what the speaker says:

Shopping in the town centre has changed over the years. Many of us can remember when the town was crowded with people going shopping. Numbers have been falling for several years, despite efforts to attract shoppers, for instance by opening new car parks. Some people combine shopping with visits to the town's restaurants and cafes. Most shops are small independent stores, which is good, but many people prefer to use supermarkets and department stores in nearby large towns, as there are so few well-known chain stores here.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

parking space = car park

major = well-known

**Explanation:** According to the recording, new car parks have been opened, so there cannot be “lack of parking spaces”. Thus A is wrong.

Furthermore, restaurants and cafes are combined with shopping. So shoppers have the chance to go to restaurants and cafes. Therefore, C is also wrong.

Many shoppers now go to nearby large towns, because there they can find supermarkets and department stores. These are referred to as ‘chain stores’. Well-known chain stores are similar to “major retailers”, so we can infer that the “lack of major retailers” is the problem affecting shopping in town centre. **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo đoạn băng, bãi đỗ ô tô mới đã được mở nên không thể thiếu chỗ đỗ xe ô tô nên A sai

Ngoài ra các quán ăn và quán cà phê được tích hợp trong khu mua sắm nên người đi mua sắm có thể đến các quán ăn và tiệm cà phê ở đây. Vậy đáp án C sai.

Nhiều người mua hàng hiện nay đến các thị trấn lớn liền kề bởi họ có thể tìm thấy ở đó các siêu thị và trung tâm mua sắm. Những điều này được nhắc đến là "chain stores"- chuỗi cửa hàng. Các chuỗi cửa hàng được biết đến như các đại lý chính nên chúng ta có thể suy ra rằng việc thiếu các đại lý/ cửa hàng lớn là vấn đề ảnh hưởng đến việc mua sắm trong thị trấn.

14. What does Shona say about medical facilities in Barford?

A. There is no hospital.

B. New medical practices are planned.

C. The number of dentists is too low.

Here's what the speaker says:

Turning now to medical facilities, the town is served by family doctors in several medical practices - fewer than 50 years ago, but each catering for far more patients. Our hospital closed 15 years ago, which means journeys to other towns are unavoidable. On the other hand, there are more dentists than there used to be.

**Explanation:** Shona says that there are fewer medical practices than before, so B is clearly wrong.

Also, it is said that "there are more dentists than there used to be" which means that the number of dentists is higher, hence C is incorrect.

The hospital closed 15 years ago, and there has not been a new one yet (therefore people have to travel to hospitals in other towns) so the answer must be A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Shona nói rằng " there are fewer medical practices than before" vì thế nên B sai

Cũng như vậy, trong đoạn có nhắc " there are more dentists than there used to be" có nghĩa là số lượng nha sĩ đang cao hơn nên C là đáp án sai.

Bệnh viện đóng cửa 15 năm trước đây nên hiện tại chưa có một bệnh viện nào mới ( vì thế người dân phải đi đến các bệnh viện ở các thị trấn khác) nên đáp án đúng là A.

15. The largest number of people are employed in

A. manufacturing .

B. services.

C. education.

Here's what the speaker says:

The number of schools and colleges has increased, making that the main employment sector.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

education = schools and colleges

largest = main

**Explanation:** The main employment sector refers to the sector with the largest number of employees, and it has to do with schools and colleges so obviously it is “education”. The answer must be **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Thị phần công việc chính ý nói đến ngành có nhiều nhân công nhất và nó phải liên quan đến trường học và đại học thì chắc chắn đó là " education"- giáo dục

Questions 16-20

What is planned for each of the following facilities?

Choose **FIVE** answers from the box, and write the correct letter, A-G, next to Questions 16-20.

## PLANS

- A It will move to a new location.
- B It will have its opening hours extended.
- C It will be refurbished.
- D It will be used for a different purpose.
- E It will have its opening hours reduced.
- F It will have new management.
- G It will be expanded.

### Facilities

- 16. railway station car park.....
- 17. cinema.....
- 18. indoor market.....
- 19. library.....
- 20. nature reserve.....

16. Here's what the speaker says:

As you'll know if you regularly use the car park at the railway station, it's usually full. The railway company applied for permission to replace it with a multi-storey car park, but that was refused. Instead, the company has bought some adjoining land, and this will be used to increase the number of parking spaces.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (G):

expand = increase

**Explanation:** Because the car park at the railway station is usually full, the railway company has to increase parking capacity by either building a new multi-storey car park, or buying more land ("adjoining land" means land around or next to). The multi-storey car park has been refused, and the adjoining land "will be used to increase the number of parking spaces". This means that there will be more space, or the parking lot will be "expanded". The correct answer is G.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bởi các bãi đỗ xe tại các ga tàu thường xuyên kín chỗ nên công ty quản lý ga tàu phải tăng thêm chỗ trống đỗ xe bằng cách xây dựng bãi đỗ xe đa chức năng và mua thêm địa bàn( " adjoining land nghĩa là những vùng đất gần kề ) . Bãi đỗ xe đa chức năng đã bị từ chối vậy nên những vùng đất trống liền kề sẽ được sử dụng để tăng thêm chỗ đậu xe. Điều này có nghĩa là sẽ có thêm nhiều chỗ trống và khu đỗ xe sẽ được mở rộng. Đáp án đúng là G

17. cinema

Here's what the speaker says:

The Grand, the old cinema in the high street, will close at the end of the year, and reopen on a different site.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

new = different

location = site

**Explanation:** The cinema will open on a “different site”, which has the same meaning as “new location” so the answer has to be A.

**Dịch đại ý:** rạp chiếu phim sẽ được mở ở một khu đất khác đồng nghĩa với một địa điểm mới nên đáp án đúng là A

18. indoor market

Here’s what the speaker says:

I expect many of you shop in the indoor market. It's become more and more shabby-looking, and because of fears about safety, it was threatened with demolition. The good news is that it will close for six weeks to be made safe and redecorated, and the improved building will open in July.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

refurbish = redecorate

**Explanation:** The indoor market will be “redecorated”, or “refurbished”, so the answer must be C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Siêu thị trong nhà sẽ được trang trí lại hay sửa sang lại nên đáp án là C

19. library

Here’s what the speaker says:

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”



The council has managed to secure funding to keep the library open later into the evening, twice a week.

**Explanation:** We need to be careful because the word “manage” in the recording can be confused with “management” in answer F. However, the true meaning of the speaker is that the library will be able to open later at night, that is, opening hours will be extended. Therefore the correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chúng ta cần cẩn thận với từ "manage"- quản lí có thể nhầm lẫn với từ "management" ở câu F. Tuy nhiên ý của người nói trong đoạn băng là thư viện sẽ được mở muộn hơn vào buổi tối nghĩa là giờ mở cửa được kéo dài hơn nên đáp án đúng là B

20. nature reserve

Here's what the speaker says:

There's no limit on access to the nature reserve on the edge of town, and this will continue to be the case. What *will* change, though, is that the council will no longer be in charge of the area. Instead it will become the responsibility of a national body that administers most nature reserves in the country.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**F**):

management = a national body that administers

**Explanation:** The speaker says that “There's no limit on access to the nature reserve on the edge of town, and this will continue to be the case” which means that opening hours will stay the same, so E is incorrect.

The change is in the “management” of the facility, that is, another body will be responsible for it, as stated by the speaker. Therefore the answer is **F**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến " There's no limit on access to the nature reserve on the edge of town, and this will continue to be the case" - không có giới hạn nào cho việc đến với khu bảo tồn thiên nhiên ở rìa thị trấn và điều này vẫn sẽ tiếp tục nghĩa là giờ mở cửa sẽ giữ như cũ vậy E là đáp án đúng.

Sự thay đổi trong việc quản lí của cơ sở là có một người khác sẽ chịu trách nhiệm cho nó như người nói có đề cập đến vậy nên câu trả lời là F

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
11	these days	now
	have gone up	are higher
12	ban	closed
13	parking space	car park
	major	well-known
15	education	schools and colleges
	largest	main
16	expand	increase
17	new	different
	location	site
18	refurbish	redecorate
20	management	a national body that administers

### Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 3 – Section 3

Complete the table below

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer

Subject of drawing	Change to be made
A <b>21</b> .....surrounded by trees	Add Malcolm and a <b>22</b> .....noticing him
People who are <b>23</b> .....outside the forest	Add Malcolm sitting on a tree trunk and <b>24</b> .....
Ice-skaters on <b>25</b> .....covered with ice	Add a <b>26</b> .....for each person

21. Here’s what the speakers say:

- Now, I’m not sure about the drawing of the cave – it’s got trees all around it, which is great, but the drawing’s a bit too static, isn’t it?

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**cave**):

surrounded by = all around

So, the answer is **cave**.

22. Here’s what the speakers say:

- Yes, let’s have Malcolm in the drawing. And what about putting in a tiger – the one he makes friends with a bit later? Maybe it could be sitting under a tree washing itself.

- And the tiger stops in the middle of what it's doing when it sees Malcolm walking past.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**tiger**):

noticing = sees

So, the answer is **tiger**.

23. Here's what the speakers say:

– Then there's the drawing of the crowd of men and women dancing. They're just outside the forest, and there's a lot going on.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**dancing**):

people = men and women

So, the answer is **dancing**.

24. Here's what the speakers say:

- What about having him sitting on the tree trunk on the right of the picture?

- Yes, that would be fine.

- And do you want him watching the other people?

– No, he's been left out of all the fun, so I'd like him to be crying – that'll contrast nicely with the next picture...

So, the answer is **crying**.

25. Here's what the speakers say:

- And then the drawing of the people ice skating in the forest.
- I wasn't too happy with that one. Because they're supposed to be skating on grass, aren't they?
- That's right, and it's frozen over. At the moment it doesn't look quite right.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**grass**):

covered with ice = frozen

So, the answer is **grass**.

26. Here's what the speakers say:

- And I like the wool hats they're wearing. Maybe you could give each of them a scarf, as well.

So, the answer is **scarf**.

Questions 27-30

Who is going to write each of the following parts of the report?

Write the correct letter, **A-D**, next to Questions 27-30

- A Helen only
- B Jeremy only
- C both Helen and Jeremy
- D neither Helen nor Jeremy

### Parts of the report

27. how they planned the project.....

Here's what the speakers say:

HELEN: What do you think about including a section on how we planned the project as a whole, Jeremy? That's probably quite important.

JEREMY: Yeah. Well, you've had most of the good ideas so far. How do you feel about drafting something, then we can go through it together and discuss it?

**Explanation:** When talking about the section on how they planned the project, Jeremy suggests that Helen does the “drafting”, and then they will discuss that draft together. This means that Helen will write the draft first, so the answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi nói đến phần về cách họ lên kế hoạch cho dự án Jeremy gợi ý Helen làm phần mẫu/ bản phác thảo và sau đó họ sẽ cùng bàn luận về bản phác thảo. Điều này có nghĩa là Helen sẽ là người viết bản thảo trước nên đáp án là A

28. how they had ideas for their stories.....

Here's what the speakers say:

HELEN: And I could include something on how we came up with the ideas for our two stories, couldn't I?

JEREMY: Well I've started writing something about that. so why don't you do the same and we can include the two things.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

had ideas = came up with ideas

**Explanation:** Jeremy says that he has already started writing about how they “came up with” their ideas. Additionally, he also suggests Helen “do the same” which means BOTH of them will write about it. So the answer is clearly C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Jeremy nói rằng anh ấy đã bắt đầu viết về lí do tại sao họ có ý tưởng cho dự án. Thêm nữa Jeremy cũng gợi ý Helen làm như vậy có nghĩa là cả hai cùng làm. Vậy đáp án rõ ràng là C.

29. an interpretation of their stories.....

Here's what the speakers say:

HELEN: Right. So what about our interpretation of the stories? Do we need to write about what we think they show, like the value of helping other people, all that sort of thing?

JEREMY: That's going to come up later, isn't it? I think everyone in the class is going to read each other's stories and come up with their own interpretations, which we're going to discuss.

HELEN: Oh, I missed that. So it isn't going to be part of the report at all?

JEREMY: No

**Explanation:** At first, Helen wonders if they should write about the interpretation of their stories but Jeremy thinks that “everyone in the class will come up with their own interpretations”. Eventually both of them decide not to include it in their report, which means that none of them will write that part. The answer is **D**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Ban đầu Helen phân vân về việc họ có nên viết bản phân tích câu chuyện của họ nhưng Jeremy nghĩ rằng tất cả mọi người trong lớp đều có những phân tích riêng nên cuối cùng cả hai cùng quyết định không thêm phần này vào báo cáo nghĩa là cả hai đều không làm. Câu trả lời là D

30. comments on the illustrations.....

Here’s what the speakers say:

JEREMY: But we need to write about the illustrations, because they're an essential element of children's experience of reading the stories. It's probably easiest for you to write that section, as you know more about drawing than I do.

HELEN: Maybe, but I find it quite hard to write about. I'd be happier if you did it.

JEREMY: OK.

**Explanation:** This question is really tricky because the speakers change their mind. Initially Jeremy suggests Helen write the section about illustrations, so you might think Helen will do it.



But later Helen says “I'd be happier if you did it” and Jeremy says OK, which means he agrees to do the writing for her. The person who will write about illustrations is Jeremy, therefore the answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đây là một câu hỏi mẹo bởi người nói đã thay đổi ý kiến của họ. Đầu tiên Jeremy gợi ý Helen viết về phần hướng dẫn nên bạn có thể nghĩ Helen là người làm. tuy nhiên sau đó Helen lại nói " Thật tốt nếu bạn làm nó" và Jeremy đã đồng ý vậy nghĩa là anh ấy đồng ý viết phần này cho cô ấy. Người sẽ viết về phần hướng dẫn là jeremy, đáp án B

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
21	surrounded by	all around
22	noticing	Sees
23	people	men and women
25	covered with ice	Frozen
28	had ideas	came up with ideas

### Cambridge IELTS 11 – Test 3 – Section 4

Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer

## ETHNOGRAPHY IN BUSINESS

Ethnography: research which explores human cultures

It can be used in business:

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

- to investigate customer needs and **31**.....
- to help companies develop new designs

### **Examples of ethnographic research in business**

#### Kitchen equipment

- Researchers found that cooks could not easily see the **32**..... in measuring cups

#### Cell phones

- In Uganda, customers paid to use the cell phones of entrepreneurs
- These customers wanted to check the **33**.....used

#### Computer companies

- There was a need to develop **34**.....to improve communication between system administrators and colleagues

#### Hospitals

- Nurses needed to access information about **35**.....in different parts of the hospital

#### Airlines

- Respondents recorded information about their **36**.....while travelling

### **Principles of ethnographic research in business**

- The researcher does not start off with a hypothesis

- Participants may be selected by criteria such as age, **37**.....or product used
- The participants must feel **38**.....about taking part in the research
- There is usually direct **39**.....of the participants
- The interview is guided by the participant
- A lot of time is needed for the **40**.....of the data
- Researchers look for a meaningful pattern in the data.

31. Here's what the speaker says:

Well, businesses are finding that ethnography can offer them deeper insight into the possible needs of customer, either present or future, as well as providing valuable information about their attitudes towards existing products.

**Explanation:** the speaker says that business find ethnography useful in order to investigate customer needs and to learn what customers think about existing products. Ethnography 'provides valuable information about' customer attitudes. The answer is **attitudes.**

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng doanh nghiệp thấy rằng phong tục học hữu ích cho việc nghiên cứu nhu cầu của khách hàng và tìm hiểu điều họ nghĩ về những sản phẩm hiện có. Phong tục học cung cấp những thông tin giá trị về thái độ khách hàng. Đáp án là attitudes.

32. Here's what the speaker says:

One team of researchers did a project for a company manufacturing kitchen equipment. They watched how cooks used measuring cups to measure out things like

sugar and flour. They saw that the cooks had to check and recheck the contents, because although the measuring cups had numbers inside them, the cooks couldn't see these easily.

**Explanation:** the first example of how ethnographic research has been used in business is the example of the measuring cups. Cooks found these difficult to use and had to check the correct amounts measured. This was because the numbers inside the cups were difficult to see. The answer is **numbers**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Ví dụ đầu tiên về cách các nghiên cứu phong tục học được dùng trong kinh doanh là ví dụ về cách cốc đo lường. Các đầu bếp cảm thấy chúng khó sử dụng và phải kiểm tra lượng chính xác đo được. Đó là bởi vì số trong cốc khó nhìn. Đáp án là numbers.

33. Here's what the speaker says:

Another team of ethnographic researchers looked at how cell phones were used in Uganda. They found that people who didn't have their own phones could pay to use the phones of local entrepreneurs. Because these customers paid in advance for their calls, they were eager to know how much time they'd spent on the call so far. So the phone company designed phones for use globally with this added feature.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**time**):

wanted = were eager

used = spent

**Explanation:** the second example of ethnographic research in business is cell phones. The speaker explains that in Uganda, many people used the cell phones of local

entrepreneurs (business people), paying for the calls in advance. So, they needed to know how much time they had spent on their call. The answer is **time**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Ví dụ thứ hai của các nghiên cứu phong tục học trong kinh doanh là điện thoại di động. Người nói giải thích ở Uganda nhiều người sử dụng điện thoại di động của các hãng trong nước trả trước cước phí. Vậy họ cần biết thời gian họ đã sử dụng điện thoại.

34. Here's what the speaker says:

In one company, IT systems administrators were observed for several weeks. It was found that a large amount of their work involved communicating with colleagues in order to solve problems, but that they didn't have a standard way of exchanging information from spreadsheets and so on. So the team came up with an idea for software that would help them to do this.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**software**):

develop = came up with an idea

**Explanation:** the ethnographic researchers in computer companies looked at the difficulties of communication (exchanging information) between system administrators and their colleagues. It was necessary to introduce/develop software that would facilitate this. The answer is **software**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Các nhà nghiên cứu phong tục học của các công ty máy tính nhận thấy sự khó khăn trong liên lạc ( trao đổi thông tin) giữa hệ thống phần mềm quản trị và những người đồng nghiệp của họ. Vậy nên giới thiệu và phát triển một phần mềm giải quyết nó là việc cần thiết. Đáp án là software.

35. Here's what the speaker says:

In another piece of research, a team observed and talked to nurses working in hospitals. This led to the recognition that the nurses needed to access the computer records of their patients, no matter where they were. This led to the development of a portable computer tablet that allowed the nurses to check records in locations throughout the hospital.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**patients**):

information = records

different parts = throughout

**Explanation:** in the context of hospitals, a portable computer tablet was developed to enable nurses to check the computer records (to enable nurses to access information) about patients. The answer is **patients**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Trong bối cảnh bệnh viện một máy tính bảng xách tay đã được phát triển để giúp các y tá kiểm tra thông tin bệnh nhân trên máy tính. Đáp án là patients.

36. Here's what the speaker says:

For example, in one project done for an airline, respondents used their smartphones to record information about airline trips, in a study aiming at tracking the emotions of passengers during a flight.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**emotions**):

while travelling = during a flight

**Explanation:** the researchers were not present during this study, because the passengers (the respondents) were flying. Instead, the respondents recorded how they felt (their emotions) on their smartphones. The answer is **emotions/feelings**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Các nhà nghiên cứu không có mặt trong nghiên cứu này vì các hành khách (những người đưa ra phản hồi) đang bay. Thay vào đó, những phản hồi ghi lại được cảm xúc của họ trên chiếc điện thoại thông minh. Đáp án là emotions. Feelings.

37. Here's what the speaker says:

As far as choosing the participants themselves is concerned, that's not really all that different from ordinary research – the criteria according to which the participants are chosen may be something as simple as the age bracket they fall into, or the researchers may select them according to their income, or they might try to find a set of people who all use a particular product, for example.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**income**):

by = according to

**Explanation:** now the speaker is talking about the criteria for choosing the people who take part in the research. First, age is mentioned as one possible criteria, and then the speaker mentions a second possibility - income. The answer is **income**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đến đây người nói nói về những yếu tố để chọn ra một người tham gia vào nghiên cứu. Đầu tiên tuổi tác được xem như một yếu tố, sau đó người nói nhắc đến khả năng khác đó là thu nhập. Đáp án là income.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

But it's absolutely crucial to recruit the right people as participants. As well as the criteria I've mentioned, they have to be comfortable talking about themselves and being watched as they go about their activities.

**Explanation:** participants have to/must be prepared to talk about themselves and feel comfortable about somebody watching them 'as they go about their activities'. These things mean 'taking part in the research', so the answer is **comfortable**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người tham gia phải chuẩn bị để nói về chính họ và cảm thấy thoải mái khi có người theo dõi khi họ làm điều đó. Những điều này có nghĩa là tham gia vào nghiên cứu vậy đáp án là comfortable.

39. Here's what the speaker says:

So what makes this type of research special is that it's not just a matter of sending a questionnaire to the participants, instead the research is usually based on first-hand observation of what they are doing at the time.

Here are some key words to help you to get the answer (**observation**):

direct = first-hand

**Explanation:** ethnographic research is different in some ways from traditional types of research. It is special because it is usually done by the researcher directly observing the participants, to see what they are doing at any particular time. The answer is **observation**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nghiên cứu phong tục rất khó so với các loại nghiên cứu truyền thống khác. Nó đặc biệt vì thường được thực hiện bởi các nhà nghiên cứu quan sát người



tham gia một cách trực tiếp để xem họ đang làm gì ở những thời gian nhất định. Đáp án là observation.

40. Here's what the speaker says:

Most researchers estimate that 70 to 80 per cent of their time is spent not on the collecting of data but on its analysis – looking at photos, listening to recordings and transcribing them, and so on.

**Explanation:** researchers calculate (estimate) that 70 to 80 per cent (=most of) their time is spent not on collecting data, but on analysing the data. So, the answer is **analysis**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Các nhà nghiên cứu ước lượng rằng 70-80% (phần lớn) thời gian họ dành cho việc phân tích dữ liệu chứ không phải thu thập chúng. Vậy đáp án là analysis.

Here's a table showing key words:

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
33	wanted	were eager
	used	spent
34	develop	came up with an idea
35	information	records
	different parts	throughout
36	while travelling	during a flight
37	by	according to
39	direct	first-hand

## Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 4 – Section 1

Complete the table below.

Write **ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

Event	Cost	Venue	Notes
Jazz band	<i>Example</i>  Tickets available for £ ... <b>15</b> .....	The <b>1</b> .....  school	Also appearing:  Carolyn Hart (plays the <b>2</b> .....)
Duck races	£1 per duck	Start behind the <b>3</b> .....	Prize: tickets for the <b>4</b> ..... held at the end of the festival.  Ducks can be bought in the <b>5</b> .....
Flower show	Free	<b>6</b> .....Hall	Prizes presented at 5pm by a well-known <b>7</b> .....

1. Here's what the speakers say:

- OK. And the venue is the school, isn't it?

- Yes, that's right, the secondary school. Make sure you don't go to the primary school by mistake!

**Explanation:** The second speaker says: 'the secondary school'. He says that it is a mistake to go to the primary school. So, the answer is **secondary**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Người nói thứ hai có nói đến " secondary school" và nhắc người phụ nữ đừng đi lạc vào trường cấp 1-"primary school". Vậy câu trả lời là " secondary school"

2. Here's what the speakers say:

- And there's an additional performer who isn't mentioned on the posters – Carolyn Hart is going to play with the band

- Oh, I think I've heard her on the radio. Doesn't she play the oboe, or flute or something?

- Yes, the flute.

**Explanation:** although one speaker is not sure which musical instrument Carolyn Hart plays, her colleague confirms that Carolyn Hart plays the flute. The answer is **flute**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Mặc dù người nói không chắc về loại nhạc cụ Carolyn Hart chơi nhưng người nói đã xác nhận là đúng là Carolyn Hart chơi sáo. Vậy câu trả lời là flute

3. Here's what the speakers say:

- Well, you buy a yellow plastic duck – or as many as you like – they're a pound each. And you write your name on each one. There'll be several races, depending on the number of ducks taking part. And John Stevens, a champion swimmer who lives locally, is going to start the races. All the ducks will be launched into the river at the back of the cinema.....

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**cinema**):

start = launch something into the water

behind = at the back of

So, the answer is **cinema**.

4. Here's what the speakers say:

- And are there any prizes?

- Yes, the first duck in each race to arrive at the finishing line wins its owner free tickets for the concert on the last night of the festival.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**concert**):

the end = the last night

So, the answer is **concert**.

5. Here's what the speakers say:

- You said you can buy a duck? I'm sure my children will both want one.

- They're on sale at a stall in the market.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**market**):

can be bought = on sale

So, the answer is **market**.

6. Here's what the speakers say:

- Now, could you tell me something about the flower show, please?

- Well, admission is free, and the show is being held in Bythwaite Hall.

- Sorry, how do you spell that?

- B-Y-T-H-W-A-I-T-E. Bythwaite.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**Bythwaite**):

venue = being held in

So, the answer is **Bythwaite**.

7. Here's what the speakers say:

- Yes, but if you'd like to see the prizes being awarded for the best flowers, you'll need to be there at 5 o'clock. The prizes are being given by a famous actor, Kevin Shapless.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**actor**):

presented = given by

well-known = famous

So, the answer is **actor**.

Questions 8-10

Who is each play suitable for?

Write the correct letter, A, B, or C, next to Questions 8-10

A mainly for children

B mainly for adults

C suitable for people of all ages

## Plays

### 8. The Mystery of Muldoon

Here's what the speaker says:

-What about 'The Mystery of Muldoon'?

-That's aimed at five to ten-year-olds.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

suitable for = aimed at

children = five to ten-year-olds

**Explanation:** One speaker says that 'The Mystery of Muldoon' is aimed at five to ten-year-olds, which means that the play is "mainly for children". The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng " The Mystery of Muldoon" nhắm chủ yếu vào trẻ từ 5-10 tuổi vậy có nghĩa là vở kịch chủ yếu dành cho trẻ em. Đáp án là A

### 9. Fire and Flood

Here's what the speaker says:

If you'd like something for yourself and your husband, and leave your children with a babysitter, you might like to see 'Fire and Flood' - it's about events that really happened in Stretton two hundred years ago, and children might find it rather frightening.

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, 'Fire and Flood' is not suitable for children as it could frighten them. Instead, the play could be enjoyable to the married couple ("yourself and your husband") so we can infer that it is "mainly for adults". The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo như người nói thì " Fire và Flood" không phù hợp cho trẻ em vì nó có thể làm chúng sợ hãi. Tuy nhiên vở kịch rất thích hợp với các cặp vợ chồng nên ta có thể suy ra là vở kịch dành cho người lớn và đáp án B

## 10. Silly Sailor

Here's what the speaker says:

-And finally, what about 'Silly Sailor'?

-That's a comedy, and it's for young and old.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

children = young

adult = old

**Explanation:** The speaker says that 'Silly Sailor' is suitable for both the young, that is "children", and the old, that is "adults". Therefore the answer must be **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến " Silly Sailor: phù hợp cho người trẻ và già vậy là đáp án C

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keyword in the question	Similar word in the recording
3	Start	launch something into the water
	behind	at the back of
4	the end	the last night
5	can be bought	on sale
6	venue	being held in
7	presented	given by
	well-known	famous
8	suitable for	aimed at
	children	five to ten year-olds
10	children	young
	adult	old

## Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 4 – Section 2

What does the speaker say about each of the following collections?

Choose **SIX** answers from the box and write the correct letter, A-G, next to Questions 11-16.

### Comments



A was given by one person

B was recently publicised in the media

C includes some items given by members of the public

D includes some items given by the artists

E includes the most popular exhibits in the museum

F is the largest of its kind in the country

G has had some of its contents relocated

## Collections

### 11. 20th- and 21st-century paintings

Here's what the speaker says:

Well, for one thing, we have a fine collection of twentieth and twenty-first century paintings, many by very well-known artists. I'm sure you'll recognise several of the paintings. This is the gallery that attracts the largest number of visitors, so it's best to go in early in the day, before the crowds arrive.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**E**):

most popular = largest number of visitors

**Explanation:** The speaker says that the gallery of 20th- and 21st-century paintings “attracts the largest number of visitors”, which can be understood that these paintings are among the “most popular” in the museum. The answer is **E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng triển lãm tranh thế kỉ 20, 21 thu hút nhiều người đến nhất vậy có nghĩa là nó nổi tiếng nhất trong bảo tàng. Đáp án E đúng

## 12. 19th-century paintings

Here’s what the speaker says:

Then there are the nineteenth-century paintings. The museum was opened in the middle of that century, and several of the artists each donated one work - to get the museum started, as it were.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**D**):

give = donate

item = work = painting

**Explanation:** According to the recording, some of the 19th-century paintings were “donated” by the artists, meaning that the museum was “given” those paintings. The correct answer is **D**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo đoạn băng thì tranh thế kỉ 19 được tặng bởi các nghệ sĩ vậy đáp án D đúng

## 13. Sculptures

Here’s what the speaker says:

The sculpture gallery has a number of fine exhibits, but I'm afraid it's currently closed for refurbishment. You'll need to come back next year to see it properly, but a number of the sculptures have been moved to other parts of the museum.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**G**):

relocated = moved

some = a number of

contents = sculptures

**Explanation:** Concerning sculptures, it is said that “a number of the sculptures have been moved” to somewhere else, that is, they have been “relocated”. Therefore the answer is clearly **G**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Về tượng điêu khắc thì một số tượng đang được di chuyển đến chỗ khác nghĩa là chúng bị đổi chỗ vậy đáp án là G

14. 'Around the world' exhibition

Here's what the speaker says:

'Around the world' is a temporary exhibition - you've probably seen something about it on TV or in the newspapers.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

media = TV/newspapers

**Explanation:** The speaker mentions that ‘Around the world’ has appeared on TV or in the newspapers, which are two forms of the media. Therefore, we can infer that the exhibition has appeared on the media, so the answer must be **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến " Around the world" được xuất hiện trên TV hay báo chí - hai phương tiện truyền thông. Vì vậy ta có thể suy ra là triển lãm được giới thiệu với công chúng đáp án B

## 15. Coins

Here’s what the speaker says:

Then there's the collection of coins. This is what you might call a focused, specialist collection, because all the coins come from this country, and were produced between two thousand and a thousand years ago. And many of them were discovered by ordinary people digging their gardens. and donated to the museum!

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

given = donated

the public = ordinary people

**Explanation:** Although the word “country” appears in both the recording and answer F, the meaning of answer F is completely irrelevant, so you need to be careful with this type of answer.

The speaker says that many coins were discovered by “ordinary people”, which refers to “the public”, and were donated to the museum. Therefore, it is clear that some items in the coin collection were given by the public. The correct answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mặc dù từ "country" xuất hiện trong đoạn băng và đáp án F nhưng đáp án F không hoàn toàn liên quan bạn cần cẩn thận với dạng đáp án này. Người nói nói rằng đồng xu được tìm thấy bởi những người bình thường hay có thể nói là cộng đồng vì vậy những vật trong bộ sưu tập đồng xu được tặng bởi cộng đồng- đáp án C

## 16. Porcelain and glass

Here's what the speaker says:

All our porcelain and glass was left to the museum by its founder, when he died in 1878.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

given = left

**Explanation:** Because ALL the porcelain and glass was "left" to the museum by its founder, it can be understood that the collection was entirely given by one person. Thus, A is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** bởi tất cả đồ sứ và thủy tinh đều được để lại bảo tàng bởi người sáng lập có nghĩa là toàn bộ bộ sưu tập được tặng bởi 1 người- đáp án A đúng

## Questions 17-20

Write the correct letter, A-H, next to Questions 17-20

## Basement of museum



17. restaurant

18. café

19. baby-changing facilities

20. cloakroom

17. Here's what the speaker says:

- We have a very good **restaurant**, which serves excellent food all day, in a relaxing atmosphere. To reach it, when you get to the bottom of the stairs, go straight ahead to the far side of the sitting area, then turn right into the corridor. You'll see the door of the restaurant facing you.

Following these instructions, the correct answer is **F**.

18. Here's what the speaker says:

- If you just want a snack, or if you'd like to eat somewhere with facilities for children, we also have a **café**. When you reach the bottom of the stairs, you'll need to go straight ahead, turn right into the corridor and the café is immediately on the right.

Following these instructions, the correct answer is **H**.

19. Here's what the speaker says:

- And talking about children, there are **baby-changing facilities** downstairs: cross the sitting area, continue straight ahead along the corridor on the left, and you and your baby will find the facilities on the left-hand side.

Following these instructions, the correct answer is **C**.

20. Here's what the speaker says:

- The cloakroom, where you should leave coats, umbrellas and any large bags, is on the left hand side of the sitting area. It's through the last door before you come to the corridor.

Following these instructions, the correct answer is **B**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
11	most popular	largest number of visitors
12	give	donate
	item	work/painting
13	relocated	moved

	some	a number of
	contents	sculptures
<b>14</b>	media	TV/newspapers
<b>15</b>	given	donated
	the public	ordinary people
<b>16</b>	given	left

### Cambridge IELTS 11 - Test 4 – Section 3

Questions 21 and 22

Which **TWO** characteristics were shared by the subjects of Joanna's psychology study?

- A They had all won prizes for their music.
- B They had all made music recordings.
- C They were all under 27 years old.
- D They had all toured internationally.
- E They all played a string instrument.

Here's what the speakers say:

-Well, I had six subjects, all professional musicians, and all female. Three were violinists and there was also a cello player and a pianist and a flute player. They were all very highly regarded in the music world and they'd done quite extensive tours in different continents and quite a few had won prizes and competitions as well.



-And they were quite young, weren't they?

-Yes, between 25 and 29 - the mean was 27.8. I wasn't specifically looking for artists who'd produced recordings, but this is something that's just taken for granted these days, and they all had.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**B&D**):

internationally = different continents

**Explanation:** A is wrong because not all had won prizes. Quite a few had won prizes, which means a lot – **but not all** – of them.

E is also wrong because the subjects include one flute player, and the flute is **not** a string instrument.

Joanna says that the subjects were aged “between 25 and 29”, so they **CANNOT** all be under 27, hence C is wrong.

According to the recording, all of them had done “quite extensive tours in different continents”, which refers to the fact that they had toured “internationally” so **D** is correct.

Additionally, Joanna says that although she did not require this, she chose all subjects who had made their own recordings. So, **B** is also correct.

Therefore, **B and D** are the answers.

**Dịch đại ý:** A sai vì không phải tất cả các giải thưởng mà chỉ thắng một vài giải.

E cũng sai vì chủ thể có người chơi sáo mà sao không phải nhạc cụ có dây.

Joana nói chủ thể là người từ 25 đến 29 tuổi vậy không thể tất cả đều dưới 27 nên C sai

Theo đoạn băng họ đi tour trên nhiều lục địa nghĩa là các tour quốc tế nên D đúng

Ngoài ra Joanna chọn những người có những bản thu riêng nên B đúng

Đáp án là B và D

Questions 23 and 24

Which **TWO** points does Joanna make about her use of telephone interviews?

- A It meant rich data could be collected.
- B It allowed the involvement of top performers.
- C It led to a stressful atmosphere at times.
- D It meant interview times had to be limited.
- E It caused some technical problems.

Here's what the speakers say:

- Right. Now you collected your data through telephone interviews, didn't you?

- Yes. I realised if I was going to interview leading musicians it'd only be possible over the phone because they're so busy. I recorded them using a telephone recording adaptor. I'd been worried about the quality, but it worked out all right. I managed at least a 30-minute interview with each subject, sometimes longer.

- Did doing it on the phone make it more stressful?

- I'd thought it might ... it was all quite informal though and in fact they seemed very keen to talk. And I don't think using the phone meant I got less rich data, rather the opposite in fact.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**A&B**):

top = leading

performers = musicians

**Explanation:** Joanna thought telephone interviews would be stressful, but in fact it was “quite informal” so C is incorrect.

She also says that her interviews lasted for at least 30 minutes each, from which we can infer that interview time is not a problem. Therefore D is not the answer.

Lastly, with regard to technical problems, Joanna says that “it worked out all right”, despite her initial worry about the quality of the telephone recording adaptor. Thus E is also wrong.

**B** is the answer because she says “I was going to interview leading musicians”, which is similar to “top performers”.

In addition, she does not think that telephone interviews meant less rich data, “rather the opposite in fact”, so she ACTUALLY got quite rich data, so **A** is correct. **A and B** are the answers.

**Dịch đại ý:** Joanna nghĩ phỏng vấn qua điện thoại có thể rất mệt mỏi nhưng hóa ra lại khá thoải mái nên C sai

Cô ấy cũng nói rằng giờ phỏng vấn là ít nhất 30 phút nghĩa là giờ phỏng vấn không bị giới hạn vì thế D không phải đáp án

Cuối cùng về vấn đề kỹ thuật thì Joanna có nói mọi thứ chạy khá tốt dù ban đầu cô ấy có lo lắng về chất lượng đường dây nên E sai

B là đáp án vì Joanna nói sẽ phỏng vấn những người dẫn đầu- leading musicians giống như top performers

Ngoài ra cô ấy không nghĩ phỏng vấn qua điện thoại có ít dữ liệu nhưng thực tế lại ngược lại vậy A đúng

A và B là câu trả lời

Questions 25 and 26

Which **TWO** topics did Joanna originally intend to investigate in her research?

- A regulations concerning concert dress
- B audience reactions to the dress of performers
- C changes in performer attitudes to concert dress
- D how choice of dress relates to performer roles
- E links between musical instrument and dress choice

Here's what the speakers say:

- My research investigated the way players see their role as a musician and how this is linked to the type of clothing they decide to wear. But that focus didn't emerge immediately. When I started I was more interested in trying to investigate the impact of what was worn on those listening, and also whether someone like a violinist might adopt a different style of clothing from, say, someone playing the flute or the trumpet.

- It's interesting that the choice of dress is up to the individual, isn't it?

-Yes, you'd expect there to be rules about it in orchestras, but that's quite rare.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**B&E**):

originally = when I started

performer = player

dress = clothing

audience = those listening

regulations = rules

**Explanation:** Joanna says that rules about clothing in the orchestras are quite rare, but that is not what she wanted to investigate so A is incorrect.

Initially she was interested in “the impact of what was worn on those listening”. What was worn refers to the clothing of the player, and those listening refers to the audience, so the phrase can be understood as “audience reactions to the dress of performers”, hence **B** is correct.

There is no mention of the “performer attitudes” so C is irrelevant.

Joanna studies the link between dress and how performers see their roles, so we might think D is correct. However, that is NOT what she intended to investigate in the first place (“that focus didn't emerge immediately”).

The correct answer is **E** because she compares the style of different players, whether the role affects their style of dress or not. So it can be inferred as the “link between musical instrument and dress choice”. The answers are **B and E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Joanna nói rằng luật về quần áo trong giàn hòa nhạc khá lạ nhưng cô ấy không muốn tìm hiểu về nó nên A sai

Đầu tiên cô ấy thích ảnh hưởng của trang phục biểu diễn đối với người nghe nên B đúng

Không có gì nhắc đến thái độ người biểu diễn nên C sai

Joanna nghiên cứu sự liên kết giữa quần áo và cách người biểu diễn nghĩ về vai trò và vị trí của họ nên ta có thể nghĩ D đúng nhưng đó không phải vấn đề cô ấy muốn nghiên cứu

E đúng là cô ấy so sánh các loại trang phục của những người chơi khác nhau để xem vị trí ảnh hưởng thế nào đến gu thời trang của họ hay không. Đáp án đúng là B và E

27. Joanna concentrated on women performers because

- A. women are more influenced by fashion.
- B. women's dress has led to more controversy.**
- C. women's code of dress is less strict than men's.

Here's what the speakers say:

- You only had women performers in your study. Was that because male musicians are less worried about fashion?

- I think a lot of the men are very much influenced by fashion, but in social term the choices they have are more limited ... they'd really upset audiences if they strayed away from quite narrow boundaries.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

code = boundaries

strict = limited

**Explanation:** A contains many same words as in the recording, but it is not the answer because the speaker does not compare women and men in terms of who is more influenced by fashion.

B is irrelevant so that is not the answer either. The speaker does not mention anything about the choice of clothing of women performers causing any controversy.

The speaker mentions that men's choice are more limited because they have "quite narrow boundaries", which is similar to "strict code of dress". Therefore, C is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:**Đáp án A có nhiều từ có trong bài nghe nhưng người nói không so sánh phụ nữ và nam giới xem ai bị ảnh hưởng bởi thời trang hơn

B cũng không phải vì người nói không đề cập đến lựa chọn quần áo của phụ nữ tạo ra bất kì tranh luận / xung đột nào.

Người nói nhắc đến việc lựa chọn trang phục của nam giới bị giới hạn và bị bó hẹp đồng nghĩa với sự khó khăn trong việc chọn trang phục nên C đúng

28. Mike Frost's article suggests that in popular music, women's dress is affected by

A. their wish to be taken seriously.

B. their tendency to copy each other.

C. their reaction to the masculine nature of the music.

Here's what the speaker says:

- He points out that a lot of female singers and musicians in popular music tend to dress down in performances, and wear less feminine clothes, like jeans instead of skirts, and he suggests this is because otherwise they'd just be discounted as trivial.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

women = female

**Explanation:** According to Mike's article, in popular music female singers wear less feminine clothes because "otherwise they'd just be discounted as trivial". The word "trivial" means "of little value or importance", so the women singers fear that if they wear feminine clothes then, audiences will focus on their appearance, whereas it is their music which is important. And this is due to the fact that they want to be taken seriously, so A is the correct answer.

The other two are irrelevant to the recording. The speaker does not mention copying or anything about masculine styles of clothing.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo bài báo của Mike thì nữ ca sĩ nhạc pop ít mặc đồ nữ tính bởi nếu vậy họ sẽ bị coi là tầm thường. Họ sợ nếu mặc đồ nữ tính người nghe sẽ chú ý vào trang phục trong khi âm nhạc mới là điều quan trọng vậy nên A đúng



Hai đáp án còn lại không liên quan đến bài nghe

29. What did Joanna's subjects say about the audience at a performance?

A. The musicians' choice of clothing is linked to respect for the audience.

B. The clothing should not distract the audience from the music.

C. The audience should make the effort to dress appropriately.

Here's what the speakers say:

- I was interested by the effect of the audience at a musical performance when it came to the choice of dress.

- The subjects I interviewed felt this was really important. It's all to do with what we understand by performance as a public event. They believed the audience had certain expectations and it was up to them as performers to fulfil these expectations, to show a kind of esteem ...

- ... they weren't afraid of looking as if they'd made an effort to look good.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

respect = esteem

**Explanation:** The subjects wanted to fulfil the expectations of the audience, so it can be inferred that they wanted to earn the affection, the respect of the audience by choosing the right clothing. Thus, A is correct.

B and C are not mentioned in the recording.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chủ thể muốn đạt được kì vọng của người nghe nên có nghĩa là họ muốn có sự ảnh hưởng bởi việc chọn đúng quần áo nên A đúng

30. According to the speakers, musicians could learn from sports scientists about

- A. the importance of clothing for physical freedom .
- B. the part played by clothing in improving performance.
- C. the way clothing may protect against physical injury.

Here's what the speakers say:

- And I also got interested in what sports scientists are doing too, with regard to clothing.

- Musicians are quite vulnerable physically, aren't they, because the movements they carry out are very intensive and repetitive, so I'd imagine some features of sports clothing could safeguard the players from the potentially dangerous effects of this sort of thing.

-Yes, but musicians don't really consider it. They avoid clothing that obviously restricts their movements, but that's as far as they go.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

protect = safeguard

injury = dangerous effects

**Explanation:** The recording does mention the link between clothing and the freedom of movement, or physical freedom, though that is not the work of sports scientists but

the habit of musicians, because their movements cannot be restricted. Hence A is incorrect.

Sports scientists work on clothing that can safeguard, or protect, its users from physical injury that may result from their “very intensive and repetitive” movements, not clothing that can improve their performance. Therefore B is wrong.

C is the correct answer. Sports clothing is designed to protect its users from injury through intensive and repetitive actions, which musicians also have to do.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đoạn băng đề cập đến sự liên kết giữa trang phục và sự thoải mái khi di chuyển hay sự thoải mái về thể xác nhưng đây không phải công việc của nhà khoa học thể thao nên thói quen này không thể bị cấm đoán vậy nên A sai

Những nhà chuyên gia về thể thao nghiên cứu về những trang phục có thể bảo vệ người dùng khỏi các chấn thương từ các chuyển động nhanh và mạnh chứ không phải là cải thiện màn biểu diễn nên B sai

C là đáp án đúng vì quần áo được thiết kế để bảo vệ người dùng khỏi các chấn thương của các hoạt động mạnh mà như các nghệ sĩ phải thực hiện.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
21/22	internationally	different continents
23/24	top	leading
	performers	musicians
25/26	originally	when I started
	performer	player
	dress	clothing

	audience	those listening
	regulations	rules
<b>27</b>	code	boundaries
	strict	limited
<b>28</b>	women	female
<b>29</b>	respect	esteem
<b>30</b>	protect	safeguard
	injury	dangerous effects

## Cambridge IELTS 12 – Listening

### Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 1 – Section 2

Question 11 - 14

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**

#### Talk to new kitchen assistants

11. According to the manager, what do most people like about the job of kitchen assistant?

- A. the variety of work
- B. the friendly atmosphere
- C. the opportunities for promotion

Here's what the speaker says:

- Good morning everyone. My name's Joy Parkins and I'm the restaurant manager. And I understand that none of you've had any previous experience as kitchen assistants? Well, you might be feeling a bit nervous now, but most of our kitchen assistants say they enjoy the work. OK, they might get shouted at sometimes, but it's nothing personal, and they're pleased that they have so many different things to do, which means they never get bored. And I'll tell you straightaway that if you do well, we might think about moving you up and giving you some more responsibility.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

variety = different

work = things to do

promotion = move up

**Explanation:** The kitchen assistants might get shouted at, so “friendly atmosphere” is impossible. B is incorrect.

In terms of promotion, the restaurant (the speaker) says that those who perform well will get to a higher position. However, the kitchen assistants say nothing about this opportunity. Thus C is not correct.

What the kitchen assistants enjoy about their work is that they have “many different things to do”, which is the same as “variety of work”. So the answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Các trợ lý nhà bếp có thể bị mắng, vì thế “friendly atmosphere” (bầu không khí thân thiện) là không thể. B không chính xác. Về “promotion” (thăng chức), nhà hàng (người nói) nói rằng những ai làm việc tốt sẽ đạt được vị trí cao hơn. Tuy nhiên, các trợ lý nhà bếp không nói gì về cơ hội này. Do đó C không chính xác. Điều những trợ lý nhà bếp yêu thích ở công việc của họ là họ có “many different things to do”, cùng nghĩa với “variety of work”. Vì thế, đáp án đúng là A.

12. The manager is concerned about some of the new staff's

**A.** jewellery .

**B.** hair styles.

**C.** shoes.

Here's what the speaker says:

- Now I'm glad to see none of you have unsuitable footwear, so that's good - you need to be careful as the floors can get very wet and slippery. Those of you with long hair have got it well out of the way, but some of you'll need to remove your rings and bracelets - just put them somewhere safe for today, and remember to leave them at home tomorrow, as they can be a safety hazard.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

shoes = footwear

jewellery = rings and bracelets

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, none of the staff have unsuitable “footwear” (the same as “shoes”) so C is not the answer.

About hairstyles, people with long hair “have got it well out of the way” so that should not be a problem either and B is wrong.

However, for safety reasons, the speaker warns some staff to remove their rings and bracelets, which are two kinds of jewellery. Therefore, the answer is A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo người nói, không ai trong số nhân viên có “footwear” (giống với “shoes”) không phù hợp, vì thế C sai. Về kiểu tóc (“hairstyle”), những người có mái tóc dài “have got it well out of the way” vì thế đây cũng không phải là vấn đề và đáp án B sai. Tuy nhiên, vì lý do an toàn, người nói nhắc nhở một số nhân viên “remove your rings and bracelets”, đều là hai loại đồ trang sức (“jewellery”). Vì thế, A là đáp án đúng.

13. The manager says that the day is likely to be busy for kitchen staff because

A. it is a public holiday.

B. the head chef is absent.

C. the restaurant is almost fully booked.

Here's what the speaker says:

Now it's going to be a busy day for you all today - we don't have any tables free for this evening, and only a few for lunch. Fortunately we've got our Head Chef back - he was away on holiday all last week which meant the other chefs had extra work.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

absent = away

**Explanation:** The word “holiday” appears in both the recording and answer A, but in the recording the speaker says that the Head Chef was away on holiday. A public holiday is not mentioned, so A is irrelevant.

The Head Chef is now back to work, so B is wrong.

The restaurant does not have any tables free for that evening, and only a few for lunch, which means that it is “almost fully booked”. Therefore, the answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Từ “holiday” xuất hiện trong cả phần nghe và đáp án A, nhưng trong phần nghe, người nói nói rằng đầu bếp trưởng đã đi nghỉ mát. Một kỳ nghỉ công (“a public holiday”) không được đề cập đến, do đó, A không liên quan. Đầu bếp trưởng đã trở lại làm việc, vì vậy B cũng sai. Nhà hàng không có bàn nào trống cho buổi tối đó, và chỉ một số ít cho bữa trưa, có nghĩa là nó “almost fully booked” (gần như được đặt hết).

Đáp án đúng là C.



14. Only kitchen staff who are 18 or older are allowed to use

A. the waste disposal unit.

B. the electric mixer.

C. the meat slicer.

Here's what the speaker says:

- For all of you, whatever your age, there's some equipment you mustn't use until you've been properly trained, like the waste disposal system for example, for health and safety reasons. Then I think there are two of you here who are under 18 - that's Emma and Jake, isn't it? Right.so for you two, the meat slicer is out of bounds. And of course none of you are allowed to use the electric mixer until you've been shown how it works.

**Explanation:** The speaker warns the staff, whatever their age, not to use the waste disposal system and the electric mixer until they know how the equipment works. Thus A and B does not answer the question.

Emma and Jake, who are under 18, are not allowed to use the meat slicer (“out of bounds” means not allowed), therefore C is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:**Người nói nhắc nhở nhân viên, dù họ bao nhiêu tuổi, cũng không được sử dụng hệ thống xử lý chất thải (“the waste disposal system”) và máy trộn bằng điện (“the electric mixer”) cho đến khi họ biết cách hoạt động của thiết bị. Vì vậy, A và B sai. Emma và Jake, những người dưới 18 tuổi, không được phép sử dụng “the meat

slicer” - máy cắt thịt ("out of bounds" nghĩa là không được phép), do đó C là đáp án chính xác.

Questions 15 and 16

Choose **TWO** letters, **A-E**

According to the manager, which **TWO** things can make the job of kitchen assistant stressful?

- A. They have to follow orders immediately.
- B. The kitchen gets very hot.
- C. They may not be able to take a break.
- D. They have to do overtime.
- E. The work is physically demanding.

Here's what the speaker says:

- Now you may have heard that this can be a stressful job, and I have to say that can be true. You'll be working an eight-hour day for the first week, though you'll have the chance to do overtime after that as well if you want to. But however long the hours are, you'll get a break in the middle. What you will find is that you're on your feet all day long, lifting and carrying, so if you're not fit now you soon will be! You'll find you don't have much chance to take it easy - when someone tells you to do something you need to do it straightaway - but at least we do have a very efficient air conditioning system compared with some kitchens.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**A&E**):

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

immediately = straightaway

**Explanation:** The manager says that “when someone tells you to do something you need to do it straightaway”, meaning that you have to do it immediately, so **A** is correct.

The kitchen has “a very efficient air conditioning system” so we can infer that it cannot get too hot, thus **B** is incorrect.

Also, the staff can always take a break despite how long they have to work, so **C** is incorrect.

With regard to overtime, the manager says that the staff can decide whether to do overtime or not, which means it is not compulsory, therefore **D** is incorrect.

Lastly, the staff must be “on their feet all day long, lifting and carrying”, indicating that the job is really “physically demanding”, that is, it requires a lot of strength. Hence **A and E** are the answers.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người quản lý nói rằng “when someone tells you to do something you need to do it straightaway”, nghĩa là bạn phải làm ngay lập tức, vì vậy **A** chính xác. Nhà bếp có “a very efficient air conditioning system” (hệ thống điều hòa rất hiệu quả), ta có thể suy ra rằng nó không thể quá nóng, **B** sai. Ngoài ra, nhân viên luôn có thể nghỉ ngơi dù họ phải làm việc bao lâu, do đó, **C** là không chính xác. Về “overtime” (việc làm thêm giờ), người quản lý nói rằng nhân viên có thể quyết định làm thêm giờ hay không, có nghĩa là không bắt buộc, do đó **D** không chính xác. Cuối cùng, nhân viên phải “on their feet all day long, lifting and carrying” (đứng cả ngày, nâng và mang đồ), cho thấy công việc thực sự “physically demanding” - đòi hỏi rất nhiều sức lực. Vì thế, **A** và **E** là đáp án đúng.

Questions 17-20

What is the responsibility of each of the following restaurant staff?

Choose **FOUR** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-F**, next to Questions 17-20

### Responsibilities

A. training courses

B. food stocks

C. first aid

D. breakages

E. staff discounts

F. timetables

17. Joy Parkins

Here's what the speaker says:

- So as I said, I'm Joy Parkins and I decide who does what during the day and how long they work for.

**Explanation:** Joy Parkins is responsible for the way the kitchen operates and the hours which the staff have to work (“how long they work for”) which means that he decides what each person has to do at what time, therefore she is in charge of the “timetable”. **F** is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Joy Parkins chịu trách nhiệm về cách thức bếp hoạt động và giờ mà nhân viên phải làm việc (“how long they work for”). Điều đó có nghĩa là cô ấy quyết định mỗi người phải làm gì vào thời điểm nào, do đó cô ấy phụ trách “timetable” (thời gian biểu). F là đáp án đúng.

## 18. David Field

Here’s what the speaker says:

- One person whose name you must remember is David Field. If you injure yourself at all, even if it's really minor, you must report to him and he'll make sure the incident is recorded and you get the appropriate treatment. He's trained to give basic treatment to staff himself, or he'll send you off somewhere else if necessary.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

first aid = basic treatment

**Explanation:** If a member of staff gets injured, he needs to see David Field to get the right treatment. Then obviously David is responsible for “first aid”. C is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nếu một nhân viên bị thương, anh ta cần gặp David Field để được điều trị đúng. Vậy thì rõ ràng David là người chịu trách nhiệm về “first-aid” (sơ cứu). C là câu trả lời đúng.

## 19. Dexter Wills

Here’s what the speaker says:

- Then there's Dexter Wills - he's the person you need to see if you smash a plate or something like that. Don't just leave it and hope no one will notice - it's really important to get things noted and replaced or there could be problems later.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**D**):

breakage = smash

**Explanation:** Dexter is responsible for situations where a plate is smashed (or broken) so his responsibility is obviously “breakages”. **D** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Dexter chịu trách nhiệm về các tình huống mà đĩa bị “smashed” (hoặc “broken” - vỡ), vì vậy trách nhiệm của anh ấy rõ ràng là “breakages”. D là câu đáp án chính xác.

## 20. Mike Smith

Here's what the speaker says:

- And finally, there's Mike Smith. He's the member of staff who takes care of all the stores of perishables, so if you notice we're getting low in flour or sugar or something. make sure you let him know so he can put in an order.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

food stocks = flour or sugar

**Explanation:** Mike will put in an order if the kitchen runs out of flour, sugar or other food items, so he is responsible for “food stocks”. The correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mike sẽ đặt hàng nếu nhà bếp hết “flour, sugar or other food items” (bột, đường hoặc các mặt hàng thực phẩm khác), vì vậy anh ấy chịu trách nhiệm về “food stocks” (lương thực). Câu trả lời đúng là B.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
<b>11</b>	variety	different
	work	things to do
	promotion	move up
<b>12</b>	shoes	footwear
	jewellery	rings and bracelets
<b>13</b>	absent	away
<b>15/16</b>	immediately	straightaway
<b>18</b>	first aid	basic treatment
<b>19</b>	breakage	smash
<b>20</b>	food stocks	flour or sugar

### Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 1 – Section 3

Question 21 – 23

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**

21. What will be the main topic of Trudie and Stewart's paper?

**A.** how public library services are organised in different countries

**B.** how changes in society are reflected in public libraries

### C. how the funding of public libraries has changed

Here's what the speakers say:

- Well, there's so much we could look into. How libraries have changed over the centuries, for instance, or how different countries organise them. What do you think, Trudie?

- Maybe we should concentrate on this country, and try and relate the changes in libraries to external developments, like the fact that far more people can read than a century ago, and that the local population may speak lots of different languages.

- We could include something about changes in the source of funding, too.

- Yes, but remember we're only supposed to write a short paper, so it's probably best if we don't go into funding in any detail.

- Right.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

changes in society = external developments

**Explanation:** At first, Stewart suggests they should look into how different countries organize public libraries, which is the content of answer A. However, after that they both agree to choose just one country and “relate the changes in libraries to external developments”.

The term “external developments” is similar to “changes in society” so the topic would investigate the link between libraries and the changes in society, which means **B** is correct.



Note that the idea of libraries funding is mentioned but then withdrawn, thus C is incorrect.

The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Đầu tiên, Stewart đề nghị họ nên xem xét “how different countries organize public libraries” (các nước khác nhau tổ chức các thư viện công cộng như thế nào), đó là nội dung của đáp án A. Tuy nhiên, sau đó họ đều đồng ý chỉ chọn một quốc gia và “relate the changes in libraries to external developments” (liên hệ sự thay đổi trong thư viện đối với sự phát triển bên ngoài). Thuật ngữ “external developments” tương tự như “changes in society” vì vậy chủ đề chính sẽ nghiên cứu kĩ mối liên hệ giữa “libraries” (thư viện) và “the changes in society” (những thay đổi trong xã hội) suy ra đáp án B đúng. Lưu ý rằng ý tưởng về tài trợ cho các thư viện (“libraries funding”) được đề cập nhưng sau đó bị rút lại, do đó C không chính xác.

Câu trả lời là B.

22. They agree that one disadvantage of free digitalised books is that

A. they may take a long time to read.

B. they can be difficult to read.

C. they are generally old.

Here’s what the speakers say:

- But the digitalised books that are available online for free are mostly out of copyright, aren't they? And copyright in this country lasts for 70 years after the author dies. So you won't find the latest best-seller or up-to-date information.

- That's an important point. Anyway, I find it hard to concentrate when I'm reading a long text on a screen. I'd much rather read a physical book. And it takes longer to read on a screen.

- Oh, I prefer it. I suppose it's just a personal preference.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

difficult = hard

**Explanation:** Remember that you are asked what the two both agree about digitalized books. Trudie thinks reading them is “hard to concentrate” (or “difficult”) and too time-consuming (“take longer to read”) but Stewart disagrees. Thus A and B are wrong answers.

What they do agree with each other is that digitalized books are not “up-to-date”, meaning they are old, due to copyright regulations. C is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Hãy nhớ rằng bạn đang được hỏi về điều cả hai người nói đều đồng ý về “digitalized books” (sách số hóa). Trudie nghĩ rằng đọc chúng thì “hard to concentrate” – khó để tập trung (hay “difficult”) và quá tốn thời gian (“take longer to read”). Vì vậy A và B đều sai.

Điều họ đồng ý với nhau là sách được số hóa thì không “up-to-date”, nghĩa là sách cũ, do các quy định về bản quyền. C là đáp án chính xác.

23. Stewart expects that in the future libraries will

A. maintain their traditional function.

B. become centres for local communities.

C. no longer contain any books.

Here's what the speakers say:

TRUDIE: Mm. I expect that libraries will go on evolving in the next few years. Some have already become centres where community activities take place, like local clubs meeting there. I think that'll become even more common.

STEWART: I'd like to think so, and that they'll still be serving their traditional function, but I'm not so sure. There are financial implications, after all. What I'm afraid will happen is that books and magazines will all disappear, and there'll just be rows and rows of computers. They won't look anything like the libraries we're used to.

**Explanation:** Stewart hopes that libraries will continue their traditional function, but that is not what he expects, as he says "I'm not so sure". Therefore A is not the answer.

Libraries becoming centres for the community is the prediction of Trudie, not Stewart, so B is wrong as well.

Stewart expects that "books and magazines will all disappear", so libraries will not "contain any books". C is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Stewart hy vọng các thư viện sẽ tiếp tục chức năng truyền thống, nhưng đó không phải là điều anh thực sự mong đợi, vì anh ấy nói "I'm not so sure". Vậy nên, đáp án A không đúng.

Các thư viện trở thành trung tâm cho cộng đồng là dự đoán của Trudie chứ không phải Stewart, do đó, B cũng sai. Stewart mong chờ rằng "books and magazines will all disappear" (sách và tạp chí sẽ biến mất), vì thế thư viện sẽ không "contain any books" (chứa bất kì quyển sách nào). C là đáp án đúng.

## Questions 24-30

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer:

### Study of local library: possible questions

- whether it has a **24**..... of its own
- its policy regarding noise of various kinds
- how it's affected by laws regarding all aspects of **25**.....
- how the design needs to take the **26**..... of customers into account
- what **27**..... is required in case of accidents
- why a famous person's **28**..... is located in the library
- whether it has a **29**..... of local organisations
- how it's different from a library in a **30**.....

24. Here's what the speakers say:

- Let's make a list of possible things we could ask about, then work out some sort of structure. For instance, um, we could interview some of the staff, and find out whether the library has its own budget, or if that's controlled by the local council.

Clearly, the word required is **budget**.

25. Here's what the speakers say:

- Then there are other things like how the library is affected by employment laws. I suppose there are rules about working hours, facilities for staff, and so on.

**Explanation:** Stewart gives examples of different kinds of rules/laws which affect the working conditions of the staff. All of these laws/rules relate to the employment of the staff.

The answer is **employment**.

Dịch đại ý: Stewart cho ví dụ về các loại “rules”/ “laws” (luật) khác nhau ảnh hưởng đến điều kiện làm việc của nhân viên. Tất cả những luật/quy tắc này đều liên quan đến “the employment of the staff” (việc làm của nhân viên)

Câu trả lời là **employment**.

26. Here’s what the speakers say:

- Then there are other issues relating to the design of the building and how customers use it. Like what measures does the library take to ensure their safety?

**Explanation:** Trudie is talking about the safety of customers here. The answer is **safety**.

Dịch đại ý: Trudie đang nói về sự an toàn của khách hàng (“the safety of customers”) ở đây. Đáp án là **safety**.

27. Here’s what the speakers say:

- Oh, and another thing – there’s the question of the kind of insurance the library needs to have, in case anyone gets injured.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**insurance**):

accidents = anyone gets injured

The answer is **insurance**.

28. Here's what the speakers say:

- Well, you know they've got an archive of local newspapers going back years? Well, next to it they've got the diary of a well-known politician from the late 19<sup>th</sup> century.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**diary**):

famous = well-known

**Explanation:** the famous person referred to is a well-known politician from the past. The object is his **diary**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nổi tiếng được nhắc đến là “a well-known politician” (một nhà chính trị gia nổi tiếng) trong quá khứ. Từ cần điền ở đây là **diary**.

29. Here's what the speakers say:

- Oh, I've just thought – you know people might ask in the library about local organisations, like sports clubs? Well, I wonder if they keep a database, or whether they just look online.

**Explanation:** this part refers to ‘local organisations’, and if the local library keeps a **database** of them. The answer is **database**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Phần này đề cập đến ‘local organisations’ và nếu thư viện địa phương giữ cơ sở dữ liệu (“database”) của họ. Câu trả lời là **database**.

30. Here's what the speakers say:

- Right. I quite fancy finding out what the differences are between a library that's open to the public and one that's part of a museum, for example – they must be very different.

**Explanation:** the speaker would like to know the difference between a local library and a library in a **museum**. The answer is **museum**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói muốn biết sự khác biệt giữa thư viện địa phương (“local libraries”) và thư viện trong một bảo tàng (“a library in a museum”). Câu trả lời là **museum**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similar words in the recordings
21	changes in society	external developments
22	difficult	Hard
27	accidents	anyone gets injured
28	famous	well-known

## Cambridge IELTS 12 – Test 1 – Section 4

Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

### Four business values

Many business values can result in 31.....

Senior managers need to understand and deal with the potential **32**..... that may result

### **Collaboration**

During a training course, the speaker was in a team that had to build a **33**.....

Other teams experienced **34**.....from trying to collaborate.

The speaker's team won because they reduced collaboration.

Sales of a **35**.....were poor because of collaboration.

### **Industriousness**

Hard work may be a bad use of various company **36**.....

The word 'lazy' in this context refers to people who avoid tasks that are **37**.....

### **Creativity**

An advertising campaign for a **38**.....was memorable but failed to boost sales.

Creativity should be used as a response to a particular **39**.....

### **Excellence**

According to one study, on average, pioneers had a **40**.....that was far higher than that of followers.

Companies that always aim at excellence may miss opportunities.

31. Here's what the speaker says:

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."



In public discussion of business, we take certain values for granted.....The trouble with these values is that they're theoretical concepts, removed from the reality of day-to-day business. Pursue values by all means, but be prepared for what may happen as a result. They can actually cause damage, which is not at all the intention.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**damage**):

result in = cause

**Explanation:** 'They' in the final sentence refers to the values which most people think are 'good things' in business. In fact, the speaker says, pursuing these values may actually damage business. The answer is **damage**.

**Dịch đại ý:** "they" trong câu cuối chỉ giá trị mà phần lớn mọi người coi là điều tốt của kinh doanh. Thực tế thì người nói muốn nói rằng theo đuổi giá trị có thể gây hại đến việc kinh doanh. Đáp án là damage.

32. Here's what the speaker says:

Business leaders generally try to do the right thing. But all too often the right thing backfires, if those leaders adopt values without understanding and managing the side effects that arise.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**side effects**):

result = arise

**Explanation:** if business leaders adopt values without understanding what may happen as a result, then there are dangers (doing the right thing 'backfires').

Unforeseen consequences may result for the business, referred to as 'side effects'.

The answer is **side effects**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nếu nhà lãnh đạo doanh nghiệp chấp nhận giá trị mà không hiểu chuyện gì sẽ xảy ra thì có những hiểm họa. Những hệ lụy không thể thấy trước có thể xảy ra với doanh nghiệp được nhắc đến như hiệu ứng cánh. Đáp án là side effects.

33. Here's what the speaker says:

OK. So the first value I'm going to discuss is collaboration. Er, let me give you an example. On a management training course I once attended, we were put into groups and had to construct a bridge across a stream, using building blocks that we were given.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**bridge**):

team = group

build = construct

**Explanation:** the example given by the speaker is about a management training course, designed to encourage team work through collaboration. The task was to build/construct a bridge. The answer is **bridge**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Ví dụ được đưa ra bởi người nói là về quản lý các khoá đào tạo được thiết kế nhằm cổ vũ tinh thần làm việc nhóm trong các công việc đòi hỏi sự hợp tác. Nhiệm vụ là xây dựng một chiếc cầu. Đáp án là bridge.

34. Here's what the speaker says:

The other teams tried to collaborate on building the structure and descended into confusion, with everyone getting in each other's way.

**Explanation:** the speaker continues the example, talking of the experience of the other teams who tried to collaborate in building the bridge. Because it was not

suitable for a team task, the attempt to collaborate soon resulted in confusion. The answer is **confusion**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói tiếp tục các ví dụ, nói về những kinh nghiệm của các nhóm khác những người đã cố gắng hợp tác với nhau để xây dựng chiếc cầu. Bởi vì nó không phù hợp để làm việc nhóm nên ý định hợp tác nhanh chóng kết thúc trong sự hoài nghi. Đáp án là confusion.

35. Here's what the speaker says:

Teamwork can also lead to inconsistency – a common cause of poor sales. In the case of a smartphone that a certain company launched, one director wanted to target the business market, and another demanded it was aimed at consumers. The company wanted both directors to be involved, so gave the product a consumer-friendly name, but marketed it to companies. The result was that it met the needs of neither group. It would have been better to let one director or the other have his way, not both.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**smartphone**):

collaboration = teamwork

**Explanation:** in another example of the failure of collaboration, the speaker talks about managers with two different ideas about marketing a smartphone. The attempt to combine these two opposing ideas resulted in poor sales. So, the answer is **smartphone**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Một ví dụ khác về sự thất bại trong làm việc nhóm, người nói nói về các quản lí với những ý tưởng khác nhau về marketing một chiếc điện thoại thông minh. Ý định là kết hợp những ý kiến trái chiều nhưng lại đem lại doanh số bán hàng rất kém. Vậy nên đáp án là smartphone.

36. Here's what the speaker says:

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

Of course hard work is valuable, but only when properly targeted. Otherwise it wastes the resources that companies value most – time and energy. And that’s bad for the organisation.

**Explanation:** although the speaker admits the value of hard work, it must be ‘properly targeted’. If this is not the case, time and energy may be wasted. These are the most valuable resources for a company, so the answer is **resources**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mặc dù người nghe thừa nhận giá trị của sự chăm chỉ, nhưng nó cần phải có mục tiêu chính xác. Nếu không thì thời gian và năng lượng có thể bị lãng phí. Đây là những nguồn lực có giá trị nhất cho công ty vậy nên đáp án là resources.

37. Here’s what the speaker says:

There’s a management model that groups people according to four criteria: clever, hard-working, stupid and lazy. Here ‘lazy’ means having a rational determination not to carry out unnecessary tasks. It doesn’t mean trying to avoid work altogether.

**Explanation:** ‘lazy’ usually means wanting to avoid work. However, the speaker explains that the context of ‘lazy’ in the management model is different – it refers to people who avoid unnecessary tasks. The answer is **unnecessary/not necessary**.

**Dịch đại ý:** “lazy” thường có nghĩa là tránh né công việc. Tuy nhiên thì người nói giải thích rằng trong bối cảnh quản lý mẫu thì lazy có nghĩa khác- nó thể hiện những người tránh làm các công việc không cần thiết. Đáp án là unnecessary/ not necessary.

38. Here’s what the speaker says:

Some advertising campaigns are remembered for their creativity, without having any effect on sales. This happened a few years ago with the launch of a chocolate bar: subsequent research showed that plenty of consumers remembered the adverts, but had no idea what was being advertised.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**chocolate bar**):

memorable = consumers remembered

failed to boost = without having any effect on

**Explanation:** speaking about creativity, the speaker mentions an advertising campaign. People remembered the adverts, but could not remember the product advertised. Sales did not increase, therefore. The product was a chocolate bar. The answer is **chocolate bar**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Nói về sự sáng tạo, người nói nhắc đến chiến dịch quảng cáo. Mọi người nhớ đến quảng cáo nhưng không nhớ nổi sản phẩm. Vậy nên doanh số không tăng lên. Sản phẩm ở đây là thanh socola. Đáp án là chocolate bar.

39. Here's what the speaker says:

Creativity needs to be targeted, to solve a problem that the company has identified.  
Just coming up with more and more novel products isn't necessarily a good thing.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**problem**):

as a response to = solve

**Explanation:** the speaker says that creativity must be targeted. If the company has a particular problem, then that is the time to use creativity to solve that problem. The answer is **problem**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Người nói nói rằng sự sáng tạo cũng cần có mục tiêu. Nếu như công ty có một vấn đề cụ thể thì đây là thời gian cần đến sự sáng tạo để giải quyết vấn đề đó. Đáp án là problem.

40. Here's what the speaker says:

A major study of company performance compared pioneers – that is, companies bringing out the *first* version of a particular product – with followers, the companies that copied and improved on that product. The study found that the pioneers commanded an average market share of 29 per cent, while the followers achieved less than half that, only 13 per cent, even though their product might have been better.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**market share**):

had = commanded

**Explanation:** the study found that pioneers who brought out a new product had, on average, almost double the market share of companies which followed by bringing out a similar product. This percentage was ‘far higher’, so the answer is **market share**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nghiên cứu chỉ ra rằng những người đi trước tạo ra một sản phẩm mới vì gần gấp đôi đối thủ trên thị trường cũng theo kịp và tạo ra một sản phẩm tương tự. Phần trăm này rất cao nên đáp án là market share.

Here’s a table showing ‘keywords’:

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
31	result in	cause
32	result	arise
33	team	group
	build	construct
35	collaboration	teamwork
38	memorable	consumers remembered
	failed to boost	without having any effect on
39	as a response to	solve
40	had	commanded

## Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 2 – Section 2

Questions 11-15

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**

### Theatre trip to Munich

11. When the group meet at the airport they will have

**A.** breakfast.

**B.** coffee.

**C.** lunch.

Here's what the speaker says:

The flight is at 11.30, so it's too early to have lunch at the airport. I suggest we meet there for coffee at 10, which should give us plenty of time for breakfast before we leave home.

**Explanation:** All three answers appear in the recording, but we need to understand it thoroughly. The speaker says that it is too early to have lunch at the airport and that they will have breakfast AT HOME. Thus A and C are incorrect.

The speaker also suggests they meet at the airport for coffee, so **B** is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cả ba câu trả lời đều xuất hiện trong băng nghe, nhưng chúng ta cần phải hiểu nó một thấu đáo. Người nói nói rằng còn quá sớm để ăn trưa tại sân bay và họ sẽ ăn sáng “AT HOME”(ở nhà). Vì vậy, A và C không chính xác.

Người nói cũng đề nghị họ gặp nhau ở sân bay để uống cà phê (“coffee”), vì vậy B là câu trả lời đúng.

12. The group will be met at Munich Airport by

- A. an employee at the National Theatre.
- B. a theatre manager.
- C. a tour operator.

Here’s what the speaker says:

When we arrive in Munich, we’ll be met at the airport by Claus Bauer. Claus works for a tour operator, and he’ll look after us for the time we’ll be in Germany.

**Explanation:** It is clear from the script that the group will be met at the airport by a tour operator, so the answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Từ phần script, ta có thể thấy rõ rằng nhóm sẽ gặp một người điều phối tour (“a tour operator”) tại sân bay. Vì thế C là đáp án đúng.

13. How much will they pay per night for a double room at the hotel?

- A. 110 euros
- B. 120 euros
- C. 150 euros



Here's what the speaker says:

The normal rate at the hotel where we're staying is 150 euros a night for a double room. I'd hoped to get that down to 120 euros, but in fact I've been able to negotiate a rate of 110.

**Explanation:** Although 110, 120 and 150 all appear in the recording, the speaker says he has negotiated a rate of 110 euros, so that is the final price for the double room. The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mặc dù 110, 120 và 150 đều xuất hiện trong băng nghe, người nói nói rằng ông đã thương lượng được với mức giá 110 euro, vì vậy đó là mức giá cuối cùng cho căn phòng đôi. Câu trả lời là A.

14. What type of restaurant will they go to on Tuesday evening?

- A. an Italian restaurant
- B. a Lebanese restaurant
- C. a typical restaurant of the region

Here's what the speaker says:

On Tuesday evening, we'll all have dinner together in a restaurant near our hotel. From talking to you all about your preferences, it was clear that a typical local restaurant would be too meat-oriented for some of you. Some of you suggested an Italian restaurant, but I must confess that I decided to book a Lebanese one, as we have plenty of opportunities to go to an Italian restaurant at home.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

region = local

**Explanation:** The speaker says that a typical local restaurant would not fit the group's preferences, because it would serve a lot of meat dishes and that an Italian one would be easy to find at home, so A and C are wrong.

Eventually he has decided to book a Lebanese restaurant. Hence, **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng một nhà hàng địa phương điển hình không phù hợp với sở thích của nhóm vì nó sẽ phục vụ rất nhiều món thịt mà một người Ý sẽ dễ dàng tìm thấy tại nhà, do đó, A và C sai. Cuối cùng anh ấy đã quyết định đặt một nhà hàng Lebanese (“a Lebanese restaurant”). Do đó, B là đáp án đúng.

15. Who will they meet on Wednesday afternoon?

A. an actor

B. a playwright

C. a theatre director

Here's what the speaker says:

On Wednesday afternoon, the director of the play we're going to see that evening will talk to us at the theatre. She'll describe the whole process of producing a play, including how she chose the actors, and, as the play we're going to see is a modern one, how she worked with the playwright.

**Explanation:** On Wednesday afternoon, they will meet a director, not an actor nor a playwright. They will only hear the director talk about these. Therefore, the correct answer can only be **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Vào chiều thứ Tư, họ sẽ gặp một đạo diễn (“a director”), chứ không phải là diễn viên (“an actor”) hay là một nhà viết kịch (“a playwright”). Họ sẽ chỉ nghe đạo diễn nói về những điều này. Do đó, đáp án chính xác chỉ có thể là **C**.

Questions 16-20

What does the man say about the play on each of the following days?

Choose **FIVE** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-G**, next to Questions 16-20.

### Comments

- A. The playwright will be present.
- B. The play was written to celebrate an anniversary.
- C. The play will be performed inside a historic building.
- D. The play will be accompanied by live music.
- E. The play will be performed outdoors.
- F. The play will be performed for the first time.
- G. The performance will be attended by officials from the town

## 16. Wednesday

Here's what the speaker says:

- The play we're seeing on Wednesday evening is a modern one, and we're going to the premiere.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**F**):

premiere = first time

**Explanation:** The play on Wednesday will be the premiere, which means that it will be performed for the first time. **F** is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Buổi diễn vào thứ Tư sẽ là “the premiere” (buổi ra mắt), nghĩa là buổi diễn sẽ được trình diễn lần đầu tiên. F là đáp án.

## 17. Thursday

Here's what the speaker says:

- On Thursday we're seeing a play that was first performed last year, when it was commissioned to mark a hundred years since the birth in the town of a well-known scientist.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

written = commissioned

anniversary = birth

celebrate = mark

**Explanation:** The play on Thursday “was commissioned”, which means that it was specially written, with the aim of marking the 100th anniversary of a scientist’s birthday. Therefore the answer has to be **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Buổi diễn vào thứ Năm “was commissioned”, nghĩa là nó đã được viết với mục đích đặc biệt, đánh dấu kỷ niệm (“anniversary”) sinh nhật lần thứ 100 của một nhà khoa học. Do đó câu trả lời phải là B

18. Friday

Here’s what the speaker says:

- Friday’s play will really make you think hard about what clothes to pack, as it’ll be in the garden of a palace. It’s a beautiful setting, but I’d better warn you, there won’t be much protection from the wind.

**Explanation:** The Friday play will take place in a garden, plus the speaker says it will be windy so we can conclude that the play will be outdoors. Hence **E** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Buổi diễn vào thứ Sáu sẽ diễn ra trong một khu vườn (“a garden”), thêm vào đó người nói nói rằng trời sẽ có gió nên chúng ta có thể kết luận rằng vở kịch sẽ ở ngoài trời (“outdoors”). Do đó E là đáp án chính xác.

19. Saturday

Here’s what the speaker says:

- On Saturday, we’re going by coach to a theatre in another town, not far from Munich. This will be the opening of a drama festival, and the mayor and all the other dignitaries of the town will be attending. After the performance, the mayor is hosting

a reception for all the audience, and there'll be a band playing traditional music of the region.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**G**):

officials = mayor and dignitaries

**Explanation:** The Saturday play will be attended by “the mayor and all the other dignitaries of the town”, which refers to the town’s “officials”. Thus **G** is the correct answer. Also, be careful when the speaker says there will be a band because the band will play **AFTER** the play, not at the play.

**Dịch đại ý:** Buổi biểu diễn vào thứ Bảy sẽ có sự tham dự của “the mayor and all the other dignitaries of the town” (thị trưởng và tất cả các chức sắc khác của thị trấn), đề cập đến các “officials” (quan chức) của thị trấn. Do đó, G là câu trả lời đúng. Ngoài ra, hãy cẩn thận khi người nói nói rằng sẽ có một ban nhạc (“a band”), bởi vì ban nhạc sẽ chơi nhạc SAU vở kịch, chứ không phải trong vở kịch.

20. Monday

Here's what the speaker says:

- Our final play is on Monday, and it's in the stunning setting of the old Town Hall, which dates back to the 14th century.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

historic = old

**Explanation:** The play on Monday will be at the Town Hall which is described as “old” and “dates back to the 14th century” (thesame as “historic”). Thus the answer is obviously **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Buổi diễn vào thứ Hai sẽ diễn ra tại Town Hall, nơi được mô tả là “old” và “dates back to the 14th century” (cùng nghĩa với “historic”). Vì thế, câu trả lời rõ ràng là **C**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
14	Region	Local
16	Premiere	first time
17	Written	Commissioned
	Anniversary	Birth
	celebrate	Mark
19	officials	mayor and dignitaries
20	historic	Old

## Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 2 – Section 3

Questions 21-25

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**

### Scandinavian Studies

21. James chose to take Scandinavian Studies because when he was a child

A. he was often taken to Denmark.

B. his mother spoke to him in Danish.

C. a number of Danish people visited his family.

Here's what the speakers say:

- Now as this is your first tutorial since you started on the Scandinavian Studies course, I'd like to find out something about you. Why did you decide to take this course?

- Well, my mother is Danish, and although we always lived in England, she used to talk about her home a lot, and that made me want to visit Denmark. We hardly ever did, though - my mother usually went on her own. But whenever her relations or friends were in England they always came to see us.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

spoke = talk about

visited = came to see

**Explanation:** James' mother is Danish and she often talked to him BUT it is not sure that she talked to him in Danish, so B is not correct.

James says they hardly visited Denmark ("hardly" is opposite to "often"), and his mother usually visited on her own. Hence A is not correct either.

On the other hand, the relations and friends of his mother from Denmark visited their family so C is the correct answer.



**Dịch đại ý:** Mẹ của James là người Đan Mạch (“Danish”) và bà ấy thường nói chuyện với anh ấy NHƯNG điều không chắc chắn là bà ấy có nói chuyện với anh ấy bằng tiếng Đan Mạch hay không, vì vậy B không chính xác. James nói rằng họ “hardly” (hầu như không) đến thăm Đan Mạch (“hardly” trái nghĩa với “often”) và mẹ anh thường tự đến đó một mình. Do đó A cũng không đúng.

Mặt khác, họ hàng và bạn bè của mẹ anh ấy từ Đan Mạch đã đến thăm gia đình của anh ấy, do đó C là câu trả lời chính xác.

22. When he graduates, James would like to

A. take a postgraduate course.

B. work in the media.

C. become a translator.

Here’s what the speakers say:

- Do you have any plans for when you graduate? A lot of students go on to take a master’s degree.

- I think the four years of the undergraduate course will be enough for me. I’m interested in journalism, and I quite like the idea of moving to Scandinavia and writing for magazines. I’d find that more creative than translating, which I suppose most graduates do.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

postgraduate course = master’s degree

the media = magazines

translator = translating

**Explanation:** James does not want to continue studying after he graduates as “four years of the undergraduate course will be enough”, so A is incorrect.

Additionally, he prefers “writing for magazines” as a journalist to translating, which means he wants to “work in the media” rather than become a translator. The correct answer must be **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** James không muốn tiếp tục học sau khi tốt nghiệp vì “four years of the undergraduate course will be enough” (4 năm của khóa học đại học sẽ là đủ), vì thế A sai. Ngoài ra, anh ấy thích “writing for magazines” (viết cho tạp chí) như một nhà báo (“a journalist”) dịch thuật, điều này có nghĩa là anh ấy muốn “work in the media” (làm việc trong lĩnh vực truyền thông) hơn là trở thành “a translator” (nhà phiên dịch). Câu trả lời đúng phải là B.

23. Which course will end this term?

A. Swedish cinema

B. Danish television programmes

C. Scandinavian literature

Here’s what the speaker says:

- Well, I’m really enjoying the one on Swedish cinema.

- That’ll continue next term, but the one on Scandinavian literature that’s running at the moment will be replaced by more specialised courses. Oh, and by the way, if

you're interested in watching Danish television programmes - there's going to be a course on that the term after next.

**Explanation:** Swedish cinema will continue next term, thus A is incorrect.

And the course on Danish television programmes has not even started yet, so B is wrong as well.

Beth says that Scandinavian literature will be replaced next term, indicating that it will end after the current term. Therefore, C is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Lớp “Swedish cinema” (Điện ảnh Thụy Điển) sẽ tiếp tục trong kỳ tới, do đó A sai. Và khóa học về “Danish television programmes” (các chương trình truyền hình Đan Mạch) thậm chí còn chưa bắt đầu, vì vậy B cũng sai. Beth nói rằng “Scandinavian literature” (văn học Scandinavia) sẽ được thay thế trong kỳ tới, ám chỉ rằng nó sẽ kết thúc sau kì này. Do đó, C là đáp án đúng.

24. They agree that James's literature paper this term will be on

A. 19th century playwrights.

B. the Icelandic sagas.

C. modern Scandinavian novels.

Here's what the speakers say:

BETH: Have you started thinking about the literature paper that you have to write in the next few weeks?

JAMES: Yes, my first choice would be to do something on the Icelandic sagas.

BETH: Hmm. The trouble with that is that a lot of people choose that topic, and it can be difficult to get hold of the books you'll need. Why not leave that for another time?

JAMES: Right.

BETH: You might find modern novels or 19th century playwrights interesting.

JAMES: I've read or seen several plays in translation, so that would be a good idea.

BETH: Fine. I'll put you down for that topic.

**Explanation:** James' first choice of Icelandic sagas was not encouraged, because Beth thinks it would be difficult to acquire necessary materials, so B is wrong.

She then suggests modern novels or 19th century playwrights. James says that he has "read or seen several plays" so that topic would be a good idea. Beth then puts James' name down for that paper, which means that they agree that he will write on that topic. The correct answer is A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Sự lựa chọn đầu tiên của James về "Icelandic sagas" (truyện dân gian Iceland) đã không được khuyến khích, bởi vì Beth nghĩ rằng sẽ rất khó khăn để có được đủ tư liệu cần thiết, vì vậy B sai. Sau đó, cô đề xuất "modern novels" (các tiểu thuyết hiện đại) hoặc "19th century playwrights" (các nhà viết kịch thế kỷ 19). James nói rằng anh ấy đã "read or seen several plays" vì thế chủ đề đó là một ý tưởng hay. Beth sau đó viết tên James vào bài luận văn, có nghĩa là họ đồng ý rằng anh ấy sẽ viết về chủ đề đó. Câu trả lời đúng là A.

25. Beth recommends that James's paper should be

A. a historical overview of the genre.

B. an in-depth analysis of a single writer.

C. a study of the social background to the literature.

Here's what the speakers say:

BETH: First I suggest you avoid taking one writer and going into a great deal of detail. That approach certainly has its place, but I think you first need to get an understanding of the literature in the context of the society in which it was produced - who it was written for, how it was published, and so on. I also think that's more fruitful than placing it within the history of the genre.

JAMES: OK, that sounds reasonable.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

historical overview = history

in-depth = a great deal of detail

single = one

social background = context of the society

**Explanation:** Beth suggests “avoid taking one writer and going into a great deal of detail” so B is obviously wrong.

She is also against writing about the genre's history (or “historical overview”) so A is also wrong.

Her recommendation is putting the literature “in the context of the society in which it was produced”. This means that James needs to study the “social background” of the literature. Thus, the correct answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Beth đề nghị “avoid taking one writer and going into a great deal of detail” (tránh việc viết về một tác giả và đi quá sâu vào chi tiết) vì thế B sai. Cô ấy cũng phản đối việc viết về “the genre’s history” (hay “historical overview”). Vì vậy A cũng sai.

Đề nghị của cô ấy là đưa tác phẩm văn học vào “in the context of the society in which it was produced” (trong bối cảnh xã hội mà nó được sáng tác). Điều này có nghĩa là James cần nghiên cứu “social background” (bối cảnh xã hội) của tác phẩm văn học. Do đó, câu trả lời đúng là C.

Questions 26-30

Complete the flow chart below.

Choose **FIVE** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-G**, next to Questions 26-30

- |   |
|---|
| <p><b>A.</b> bullet points</p> <p><b>B.</b> film</p> <p><b>C.</b> notes</p> <p><b>D.</b> structure</p> <p><b>E.</b> student paper</p> <p><b>F.</b> textbook</p> |
|---|

G. documentary

### How James will write his paper on the Vikings

He'll read a **26**.....and choose a topic



He'll borrow a **27**..... from Beth



26. Here's what the speaker says:

BETH: Well, what I suggest which is kept in the library

He'll plan the **28**.....of the paper

that a student wrote last year,



Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**E**):

student paper = an assignment

He'll read some source material and write **29**.....

**Explanation:** you need to know that an assignment is a task, and a written task by a student will be a student paper. So, the answer is **E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bạn cần biết "task" được thực hiện bởi (bài tập). "A written task" (n do học sinh viết). Vì thế, đáp án đúng là E.

He'll write the paper using **30**.....



27. Here's what the speaker says:

He'll write the complete paper

BETH: But I've got a recording of a documentary that you should watch. It makes some interesting and provocative points, which I think will help you to focus your topic.

**Explanation:** Although James has a film of the Vikings, Beth thinks that it is more fantasy than reality, so she recommends a documentary which she will lend to James. The answer is **G**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mặc dù James có một bộ phim về người Viking, Beth nghĩ rằng bộ phim đó mang tính tưởng tượng hơn thực tế, vì vậy cô ấy đề nghị một bộ phim tài liệu (“a documentary”) mà cô ấy sẽ cho James mượn. Câu trả lời là G.

28. Here's what the speakers say:

JAMES: So then I should work out an outline?

BETH: Yes, just headings for different sections at this stage.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**D**):

outline = structure

**Explanation:** The outline of the paper, with headings for the different sections will be the structure of James' paper. The answer is **D**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đề cương của bài luận, với tiêu đề cho các phần khác nhau sẽ là “structure” (cấu trúc) trong bài luận của James. Câu trả lời là D.

29. Here's what the speaker says:

BETH: And then you should start looking for suitable articles and books to draw on, and take notes which you organise according to those headings.



Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

source materials = articles and books

**Explanation:** James will use these materials to take notes. So, the answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** James sẽ sử dụng các tài liệu này để “take notes” (ghi chép). Vì vậy, đáp án là C.

30. Here’s what the speaker says:

BETH: Then put short phrases and sentences as bullet points under each heading. Make sure that this skeleton makes sense and flows properly, before writing up the paper in full.

**Explanation:** James will write these bullet points before writing the complete paper. The answer is A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Jame sẽ viết mục này trước khi viết tờ giấy hoàn thành. Đáp án là A.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keyword in the question	Similar words in the recording
21	spoke	talk about
	visited	came to see
22	postgraduate course	Masters degree
	the media	Magazines
	translator	Translating
25	historical overview	history

	in-depth	a great deal of detail
	single	one
	social background	context of the society
<b>26</b>	student paper	assignment a student wrote
<b>28</b>	outline	structure
<b>29</b>	source materials	articles and books

## Cambridge IELTS 12 – Test 2 – Section 4

Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

### Four business values

Many business values can result in **31**.....

Senior managers need to understand and deal with the potential **32**..... that may result

#### Collaboration

During a training course, the speaker was in a team that had to build a **33**.....

Other teams experienced **34**.....from trying to collaborate.

The speaker's team won because they reduced collaboration.

Sales of a **35**.....were poor because of collaboration.

#### Industriousness

Hard work may be a bad use of various company **36**.....

The word 'lazy' in this context refers to people who avoid tasks that are **37**.....

### **Creativity**

An advertising campaign for a **38**.....was memorable but failed to boost sales.

Creativity should be used as a response to a particular **39**.....

### **Excellence**

According to one study, on average, pioneers had a **40**.....that was far higher than that of followers.

Companies that always aim at excellence may miss opportunities.

31. Here's what the speaker says:

In public discussion of business, we take certain values for granted.....The trouble with these values is that they're theoretical concepts, removed from the reality of day-to-day business. Pursue values by all means, but be prepared for what may happen as a result. They can actually cause damage, which is not at all the intention.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**damage**):

result in = cause

**Explanation:** 'They' in the final sentence refers to the values which most people think are 'good things' in business. In fact, the speaker says, pursuing these values may actually damage business. The answer is **damage**.

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngọc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục "Liên hệ."

**Dịch đại ý:** “they” trong câu cuối chỉ giá trị mà phần lớn mọi người coi là điều tốt của kinh doanh. Thực tế thì người nói muốn nói rằng theo đuổi giá trị có thể gây hại đến việc kinh doanh. Đáp án là damage.

32. Here’s what the speaker says:

Business leaders generally try to do the right thing. But all too often the right thing backfires, if those leaders adopt values without understanding and managing the side effects that arise.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**side effects**):

result = arise

**Explanation:** if business leaders adopt values without understanding what may happen as a result, then there are dangers (doing the right thing ‘backfires’).

Unforeseen consequences may result for the business, referred to as ‘side effects’.

The answer is **side effects**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nếu nhà lãnh đạo doanh nghiệp chấp nhận giá trị mà không hiểu chuyện gì sẽ xảy ra thì có những hiểm họa. Những hệ lụy không thể thấy trước có thể xảy ra với doanh nghiệp được nhắc đến như hiệu ứng cánh. Đáp án là side effects.

33. Here’s what the speaker says:

OK. So the first value I’m going to discuss is collaboration. Er, let me give you an example. On a management training course I once attended, we were put into groups and had to construct a bridge across a stream, using building blocks that we were given.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**bridge**):

team = group

build = construct

**Explanation:** the example given by the speaker is about a management training course, designed to encourage team work through collaboration. The task was to build/construct a bridge. The answer is **bridge**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Ví dụ được đưa ra bởi người nói là về quản lý các khoá đào tạo được thiết kế nhằm cổ vũ tinh thần làm việc nhóm trong các công việc đòi hỏi sự hợp tác. Nhiệm vụ là xây dựng một chiếc cầu. Đáp án là bridge.

34. Here's what the speaker says:

The other teams tried to collaborate on building the structure and descended into confusion, with everyone getting in each other's way.

**Explanation:** the speaker continues the example, talking of the experience of the other teams who tried to collaborate in building the bridge. Because it was not suitable for a team task, the attempt to collaborate soon resulted in confusion. The answer is **confusion**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói tiếp tục các ví dụ, nói về những kinh nghiệm của các nhóm khác những người đã cố gắng hợp tác với nhau để xây dựng chiếc cầu. Bởi vì nó không phù hợp để làm việc nhóm nên ý định hợp tác nhanh chóng kết thúc trong sự hoài nghi. Đáp án là confusion.

35. Here's what the speaker says:

Teamwork can also lead to inconsistency – a common cause of poor sales. In the case of a smartphone that a certain company launched, one director wanted to target the business market, and another demanded it was aimed at consumers. The company wanted both directors to be involved, so gave the product a consumer-friendly name,

but marketed it to companies. The result was that it met the needs of neither group. It would have been better to let one director or the other have his way, not both.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**smartphone**):

collaboration = teamwork

**Explanation:** in another example of the failure of collaboration, the speaker talks about managers with two different ideas about marketing a smartphone. The attempt to combine these two opposing ideas resulted in poor sales. So, the answer is **smartphone**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Một ví dụ khác về sự thất bại trong làm việc nhóm, người nói nói về các quản lí với những ý tưởng khác nhau về marketing một chiếc điện thoại thông minh. Ý định là kết hợp những ý kiến trái chiều nhưng lại đem lại doanh số bán hàng rất kém. Vậy nên đáp án là smartphone.

36. Here's what the speaker says:

Of course hard work is valuable, but only when properly targeted. Otherwise it wastes the resources that companies value most – time and energy. And that's bad for the organisation.

**Explanation:** although the speaker admits the value of hard work, it must be 'properly targeted'. If this is not the case, time and energy may be wasted. These are the most valuable resources for a company, so the answer is **resources**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Mặc dù người nghe thừa nhận giá trị của sự chăm chỉ, nhưng nó cần phải có mục tiêu chính xác. Nếu không thì thời gian và năng lượng có thể bị lãng phí. Đây là những nguồn lực có giá trị nhất cho công ty vậy nên đáp án là resources.

37. Here's what the speaker says:

There's a management model that groups people according to four criteria: clever, hard-working, stupid and lazy. Here 'lazy' means having a rational determination not to carry out unnecessary tasks. It doesn't mean trying to avoid work altogether.

**Explanation:** 'lazy' usually means wanting to avoid work. However, the speaker explains that the context of 'lazy' in the management model is different – it refers to people who avoid unnecessary tasks. The answer is **unnecessary/not necessary**.

**Dịch đại ý:** “lazy” thường có nghĩa là tránh né công việc. Tuy nhiên thì người nói giải thích rằng trong bối cảnh quản lý mẫu thì lazy có nghĩa khác- nó thể hiện những người tránh làm các công việc không cần thiết. Đáp án là unnecessary/ not necessary.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

Some advertising campaigns are remembered for their creativity, without having any effect on sales. This happened a few years ago with the launch of a chocolate bar: subsequent research showed that plenty of consumers remembered the adverts, but had no idea what was being advertised.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**chocolate bar**):

memorable = consumers remembered

failed to boost = without having any effect on

**Explanation:** speaking about creativity, the speaker mentions an advertising campaign. People remembered the adverts, but could not remember the product advertised. Sales did not increase, therefore. The product was a chocolate bar. The answer is **chocolate bar**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nói về sự sáng tạo, người nói nhắc đến chiến dịch quảng cáo. Mọi người nhớ đến quảng cáo nhưng không nhớ nổi sản phẩm. Vậy nên doanh số không tăng lên. Sản phẩm ở đây là thanh socola. Đáp án là chocolate bar.

39. Here's what the speaker says:

Creativity needs to be targeted, to solve a problem that the company has identified.

Just coming up with more and more novel products isn't necessarily a good thing.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**problem**):

as a response to = solve

**Explanation:** the speaker says that creativity must be targeted. If the company has a particular problem, then that is the time to use creativity to solve that problem. The answer is **problem**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng sự sáng tạo cũng cần có mục tiêu. Nếu như công ty có một vấn đề cụ thể thì đây là thời gian cần đến sự sáng tạo để giải quyết vấn đề đó.

Đáp án là problem.

40. Here's what the speaker says:

A major study of company performance compared pioneers – that is, companies bringing out the *first* version of a particular product – with followers, the companies that copied and improved on that product. The study found that the pioneers commanded an average market share of 29 per cent, while the followers achieved less than half that, only 13 per cent, even though their product might have been better.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**market share**):

had = commanded

**Explanation:** the study found that pioneers who brought out a new product had, on average, almost double the market share of companies which followed by bringing out a similar product. This percentage was 'far higher', so the answer is **market share**.



**Dịch đại ý:** Nghiên cứu chỉ ra rằng những người đi trước tạo ra một sản phẩm mới vì gần gũi đối thủ trên thị trường cũng theo kịp và tạo ra một sản phẩm tương tự.

Phần trăm này rất cao nên đáp án là market share.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
31	result in	cause
32	result	arise
33	team	group
	build	construct
35	collaboration	teamwork
38	memorable	consumers remembered
	failed to boost	without having any effect on
39	as a response to	solve
40	had	commanded

## Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 3 – Section 2

Questions 11 and 12

Choose **TWO** letters, **A-E**

Which **TWO** age groups are taking increasing numbers of holidays with BC Travel?

**A** 16-30 years

**B** 31-42 years

**C** 43-54 years

**D** 55-64 years

**E** over 65 years

Here's what the speaker says:

In terms of age groups, the over-65s are an important market, and one that's increasing steadily year on year. The fewest holidays are taken by the 31 to 42-year-olds, and that figure shows no sign of rising. The biggest market at present is still the youngest group, the 16 to 30s, but this group's also seen the biggest drop over the last few years, whereas there's a noticeable growth in the number of holidays taken by the 55 to 64-year-olds. As far as the 43 to 54-year-olds are concerned, bookings there are steady, but I have to say we haven't seen the increase we expected.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (**D&E**):

increasing = growth/rising

**Explanation:** Remember that the question is about the age groups that are taking INCREASING number of holidays, not those that are taking the MOST holidays. Because the over-65s age-group is increasing steadily and the 55-64-year-olds is growing noticeably, the correct answers are **D and E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Hãy nhớ rằng câu hỏi đặt ra là về các nhóm tuổi “INCREASING number of holidays” (đang tăng số ngày nghỉ lễ), chứ không phải nhóm tuổi “taking the MOST holidays” (có nhiều kì nghỉ nhất). Vì nhóm tuổi trên 65 đang tăng một cách ổn định và nhóm tuổi 55-64 đang phát triển đáng kể, các câu trả lời đúng là D và E.

Questions 13 and 14

Which **TWO** are the main reasons given for the popularity of activity holidays?

- A Clients make new friends.
- B Clients learn a useful skill.
- C Clients learn about a different culture.
- D Clients are excited by the risk involved.
- E Clients find them good value for money.

Here's what the speaker says:

Activity holidays usually involve rather less high-risk sports, or things like art and music. They're not necessarily cheaper than ordinary holidays, often the opposite, in fact. But they do often take place outside the main tourist centres, which gives an opportunity for clients to find out more about the local people and customs, and many say this is one of the most positive features of these holidays. Of course, they offer the chance to develop a new skill or talent, but clients often say that more than this, it's the chance to create lasting relationships with other like-minded people that's the main draw.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answers (A&C):

friends = like-minded people

culture = local people and customs

learn = find out

**Explanation:** According to the speaker, "Activity holidays usually involve rather less high-risk sports" and there is no mention about the excitement of customers towards risky activities, so D is incorrect.

This type of holiday is usually more expensive than an ordinary one, so E is also incorrect.

Be careful with answer B because it is said in the recording that clients can develop a new skill, but in fact this feature is less appreciated than the chance to create relationships with like-minded people, or “friends”. So A is the correct answer.

The speaker also says that an activity holiday provides the opportunity to “find out more about the local people and customs”, meaning customers can learn about a new culture, so C is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Theo người nói, “Activity holidays usually involve rather less high-risk sports” (những hoạt động trong kì nghỉ thường ít liên quan đến những môn thể thao mạo hiểm) và không đề cập đến sự hào hứng của khách hàng đối với các hoạt động mạo hiểm, do đó, D không chính xác.

Loại kỳ nghỉ này cũng thường đắt hơn một loại kỳ nghỉ thông thường, do đó E cũng không chính xác.

Hãy cẩn thận với câu trả lời B bởi vì nó được nói trong phần nghe rằng khách hàng có thể phát triển một kỹ năng mới, nhưng trên thực tế tính năng này ít được đánh giá cao bằng cơ hội để tạo mối quan hệ với những người có cùng quan điểm hoặc “friends”. Vì vậy, A là câu trả lời đúng.

Người nói cũng nói rằng một kỳ nghỉ lễ mang lại cơ hội để “find out more about the local people and customs”, có nghĩa là khách hàng có thể tìm hiểu về một nền văn hoá mới, do đó, C cũng chính xác.

15. How does BC Travel plan to expand the painting holidays?

A. by adding to the number of locations

**B.** by increasing the range of levels

**C.** by employing more teachers

Here's what the speaker says:

Our painting holidays take place in four different centres in France and Italy and they're very popular with clients of all abilities from beginners onwards. We've got an excellent team of artists to lead the classes - some of them have been with us from the start, and five additional ones will be joining us this year so that we can offer a greater number of classes in each centre.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**C**):

more = additional

**Explanation:** The speaker mentions different locations and levels but these will not change in the future. What will change is that five more teachers will be employed, increasing the number of classes. We have to understand that the artists who lead the classes are the teachers. The answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đề cập đến các “locations” (vị trí) và “levels” (cấp độ) khác nhau nhưng những điều này sẽ không thay đổi trong tương lai. Điều thay đổi là năm giáo viên sẽ được tuyển dụng, giúp tăng số lớp học. Chúng ta phải hiểu rằng “artists” (nghệ sỹ) dẫn dắt các lớp học ở đây là “teachers” (giáo viên). Đáp án là C.

16. Why are BC Travel's cooking holidays unusual?

**A.** They only use organic foods.

**B.** They have an international focus.

C. They mainly involve vegetarian dishes.

Here's what the speaker says:

As far as cooking holidays are concerned, I know a lot of agents offer holidays where clients cook recipes related to one particular country, usually the one they're staying in, but we focus on dishes from a great many different ones. Apart from that you'll find the usual emphasis on good quality, organic ingredients - that's more or less a given nowadays - and there are generally some meat-free recipes included.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

foods = ingredients

vegetarian = meat-free

dishes = recipes

**Explanation:** Although organic foods, and vegetarian (“meat-free”) recipes are mentioned in the recording, these features are not exclusive to BC Travel (‘it’s a given nowadays’). What makes BC Travel different from others is that they focus on dishes from many cultures, which means that the dishes are “international”. Therefore, **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mặc dù “organic foods” (thực phẩm hữu cơ) và “vegetarian (“meat-free”) recipes” - các công thức nấu chay (“không thịt”) - được đề cập trong bài nghe, những đặc điểm này không chỉ có duy nhất tại kỳ nghỉ của BC Travel (‘it’s a given nowadays’). Điều khiến BC Travel khác biệt là họ tập trung vào các món ăn từ nhiều nền văn hoá, có nghĩa là các món ăn là “international” (quốc tế). Do đó, B là đáp án đúng.

17. What does the speaker say about the photography holidays?

A. Clients receive individual tuition.

B. The tutors are also trained guides.

C. Advice is given on selling photographs.

Here's what the speaker says:

Groups are small, no more than eight, so clients can have one-on-one tuition during the holiday, and excursions are arranged with fully-trained guides.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

individual = one-on-one

**Explanation:** The holiday offer trained guides, but it is not stated whether these guides are also tutors or not, so B is incorrect.

C is irrelevant because there is no mention about selling the photographs, but about the exhibiton instead.

Lastly, “clients can have one-on-one tuition” (“one-on-one” means individual) so the answer has to be A.

**Dịch đại ý:** Kỳ nghỉ cung cấp “trained guides” (các hướng dẫn viên du lịch đã được đào tạo), nhưng nó không nêu rõ liệu những hướng dẫn viên này có phải là “tutors” hay không, vì vậy B không chính xác.

Đáp án C không liên quan vì không đề cập đến việc bán các bức ảnh, mà thay vào đó là về triển lãm.

Cuối cùng, “clients can have one-on-one tuition” (“one-on-one” nghĩa là individual – cá nhân). Vì thế câu trả lời đúng là A.

Questions 18-20

Complete the table below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

### Fitness Holidays

Location	Main focus	Other comments
Ireland and Italy	general fitness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>personally designed programmes</li> <li>also reduces <b>18</b>.....</li> </ul>
Greece	<b>19</b> ..... control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>includes exercise on the beach</li> </ul>
Morocco	mountain biking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>wide variety of levels</li> <li>one holiday that is specially designed for <b>20</b>.....</li> </ul>

18. Here’s what the speaker says:



In Ireland and Italy we run one-week general fitness classes for all ages and levels of fitness. Clients start the course with a consultation with a trainer, and together they draw up an individual programme. As well as improving general fitness, clients find that they end up losing much of the stress they've built up in their daily lives.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**stress**):

reduce = lose much of

**Explanation:** After mentioning that the client ‘draws up’ = designs an individual programme with a trainer, the other advantage is mentioned – ‘losing much of the stress’ from their daily lives. The answer is **stress**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Sau khi đề cập đến việc khách hàng “draws up” = thiết kế một chương trình cá nhân với huấn luyện viên, thì lợi thế khác được đề cập đến - ‘losing much of the stress’ (giảm bớt nhiều căng thẳng) từ cuộc sống hàng ngày của họ. Câu trả lời là **stress**.

19. Here’s what the speaker says:

In Greece, we have a two-week holiday for clients who want to do something about their weight.

**Explanation:** The holiday in Greece is for clients who ‘want to do something about’ their weight. We understand that they want to lose weight or control it. So, the answer is **weight**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Kỳ nghỉ ở Hy Lạp dành cho những khách hàng ‘want to do something about’ (muốn làm điều gì đó với) cân nặng của họ. Ta hiểu rằng họ muốn giảm cân hoặc kiểm soát nó. Vì vậy, câu trả lời là **weight**.

20. Here's what the speaker says:

Finally, we offer several holidays in Morocco. One very popular one is the mountain biking holiday. Bikes are provided and there are different routes according to people's ability. We offer one which is tailored to the needs of families, which is particularly popular.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**families**):

designed for = tailored to the needs of

**Explanation:** After giving details of different types of mountain biking holidays, the speaker mentions one which is popular with families. The answer is **families**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Sau khi đưa ra chi tiết về “mountain biking holidays” (các loại kỳ nghỉ đạp xe leo núi) khác nhau, người nói đề cập đến một trong số đó là kì nghỉ phổ biến với “families”. Câu trả lời là **families**.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similar words in the recordings
11/12	increasing	growth/rising
13/14	friends	like-minded people
	culture	local people and customs
	learn	find out
15	more	additional
16	foods	ingredients
	vegetarian	meat-free
	dishes	recipes
17	individual	one-on-one

<b>18</b>	reduce	lose much of
<b>20</b>	designed for	tailored to the needs of

### Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 3 – Section 3

Questions 21-26

Complete the flow-chart below

Choose **SIX** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-H**, next to Questions 21-26.

<b>A</b> patterns	<b>B</b> names	<b>C</b> sources	<b>D</b> questions
<b>E</b> employees	<b>F</b> solutions	<b>G</b> headings	<b>H</b> officials

### STAGES IN DOING A TOURISM CASE STUDY

<b>RESEARCH</b>
Locate and read relevant articles, noting key information and also <b>21</b> .....
Identify a problem or need
Select interviewees – these may be site <b>22</b> .....visitors, or city <b>23</b> .....
Prepare and carry out interviews. If possible, collect statistics
Check whether <b>24</b> ..... of interviewees can be used



### ANALYSIS

Select relevant information and try to identify **25**.....



### WRITING THE CASE STUDY

Give some background before writing the main sections

Do NOT end with **26**.....

21. He

DAVE: Did you remember to keep a record of where you got the information from?

NATALIE: Sure. I know what a pain it is when you forget that.

**Explanation:** The places or people where you get information from are your ‘sources’. So, the answer is **C**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Địa điểm hoặc những người mà bạn lấy được thông tin từ đó là “sources” của bạn. Vì vậy, câu trả lời là C.

22. Here’s what the speakers say:

DAVE: And then think about who we’re going to interview to get more information.

NATALIE: OK. So who’d that be? The people who work there? And presumably some of the tourists too?

DAVE: Yes, both those groups. So, we'll have to go to the site to do that, I suppose.

**Explanation:** The people who work at a site or place are the employees. So, the answer is **E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những người làm việc tại một “site” (vị trí) hoặc “place” (địa điểm) là “employees” (nhân viên). Vì vậy, câu trả lời là E.

23. Here's what the speaker says:

DAVE: But we might also do some of our interviewing away from the site – we could even contact some people here in the city, like administrators involved in overseeing tourism.

**Explanation:** The administrators in the city who are responsible for tourism are the officials. The answer is **H**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chính quyền (“administrators”) trong thành phố chịu trách nhiệm về du lịch là “officials” (các quan chức). Đáp án là H.

24. Here's what the speakers say:

DAVE: But Dr Baker also said we have to establish with our interviewees whether we can identify them in our case study, or whether they want to be anonymous.

NATALIE: Oh, I wouldn't have thought of that.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

names = identify them

**Explanation:**Some interviewees may wish to be anonymous, that is they may not want to give their names. So, the correct answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Một số người được phỏng vấn có thể muốn “anonymous” (ẩn danh), nghĩa là họ có thể không muốn đưa tên của mình. Vì vậy, câu trả lời đúng là B.

25. Here’s what the speakers say:

NATALIE: OK, once we’ve got all this information, I suppose we have to analyse it.

DAVE: Yes, put it all together and choose what’s relevant to the problem we’re focusing on, and analyse carefully to find out if we can identify any trends or regularities there.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**A**):

patterns = trends or regularities

**Explanation:**Dave and Natalie need to choose information from the interviews that will show any trends or patterns. The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:**Dave và Natalie cần phải chọn thông tin từ các cuộc phỏng vấn mà sẽ thể hiện bất kỳ “trends” (xu hướng) hoặc “patterns” (mô hình). Câu trả lời là A.

26. Here’s what the speaker says:

DAVE: Then the case study itself is mostly quite standard; we begin by presenting the problem, and giving some background, then go through the main sections, but the thing that surprised me is that in a normal report we’d end with some suggestions to deal with the problem or need we identified, but in a case study we end up with a

question or a series of questions to our readers, and they decide what ought to be done.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (F):

solutions = suggestions to deal with the problem

**Explanation:** We have to be careful with this answer. The report will end with questions, for the readers to answer. So, D is not correct. Instead, the report must NOT end with solutions, even though a normal report usually does this. The answer is **F**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chúng ta phải cẩn thận với những câu trả lời này. Báo cáo sẽ kết thúc bằng “questions” (câu hỏi), để độc giả trả lời. Vì vậy, D không chính xác. Thay vào đó, báo cáo KHÔNG kết thúc bằng “solutions” (các giải pháp), mặc dù một báo cáo bình thường thường làm điều này. Câu trả lời là F.

Questions 27-30

Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**

### **The Horton Castle site**

27. Natalie and Dave agree one reason why so few people visit Horton Castle is that

**A.** the publicity is poor.

**B.** it is difficult to get to.

**C.** there is little there of interest.

Here's what the speakers say:

NATALIE: So basically, the problem we're addressing in our case study of the Horton Castle site is why so few tourists are visiting it. And we'll find out more from our interviews, but I did find one report on the internet that suggested that one reason might be because as far as transport goes, access is difficult.

DAVE: I read that too, but that report was actually written ten years ago, when the road there was really bad, but that's been improved now. And I think there's plenty of fascinating stuff there for a really good day out, but you'd never realise it from the castle website - maybe that's the problem.

NATALIE: Yes, it's really dry and boring.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

publicity = website

get to = access

of interest = fascinating

**Explanation:** Natalie says that the reason could be “difficult access”, which means that the castle is “difficult to get to” but Dave disagrees, saying the information is too old and is no longer true. So B is not the answer.

And the fact that “there's plenty of fascinating stuff there” contradicts answer C that “there is little there of interest”, so C is wrong too.

Why the castle is visited by so few people is their “dry and boring” website which does not show off the best of the castle, so tourists do not realise how much there is to see and do. Therefore the problem has to do with “publicity” (how people see and acknowledge the place). The correct answer is A.



**Dịch đại ý:** Natalie nói rằng lý do có thể là “difficult access” (khó tiếp cận), có nghĩa là lâu đài là “difficult to get to” nhưng Dave không đồng ý, nói rằng thông tin này quá cũ và không còn đúng. Vì vậy, B sai.

Và thực tế là “there's plenty of fascinating stuff there” (có rất nhiều thứ thú vị ở đó) mâu thuẫn với câu trả lời C rằng “there is little there of interest”, do đó, C cũng sai.

Lí do lâu đài được rất ít du khách đến thăm là bởi trang web “dry and boring” (khô khan và nhàm chán) của nó đã không thể hiện hết được những điều tốt nhất về lâu đài, vì vậy khách du lịch không nhận ra có nhiều thứ như thế để đến thăm và chơi. Do đó vấn đề liên quan đến “publicity” (cách mọi người nhìn nhận và thừa nhận địa điểm). Câu trả lời đúng là A.

28. Natalie and Dave agree that the greatest problem with a visitor centre could be

- A. covering the investment costs.
- B. finding a big enough space for it.
- C. dealing with planning restrictions.

Here's what the speakers say:

DAVE: OK. And as we're thinking of suggesting a visitor centre we'd also have to look at potential problems. I mean, obviously it wouldn't be cheap to set up.

NATALIE: No, but it could be a really good investment. And as it's on a historical site it'd need to get special planning permission, I expect. That might be hard.

DAVE: Right, especially as the only possible place for it would be at the entrance, and that's right in front of the castle.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

planning restrictions = special planning permission

**Explanation:** Dave mentions a possible problem of cost (“it wouldn't be cheap to set up”) but Natalie thinks that is not a problem because the centre could attract investors. So A is incorrect.

The two talk about the place for the centre, but there is a big enough space in front of the castle. So, B is incorrect.

Instead, they worry that getting “special planning permission” (the same as “planning restrictions”) could be hard because the centre would be in front of the castle. Thus, C is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Dave đề cập tới một vấn đề chi phí (“it wouldn't be cheap to set up”), nhưng Natalie nghĩ đó không phải là vấn đề vì trung tâm có thể thu hút các nhà đầu tư. Vì vậy, A không chính xác.

Hai người nói chuyện về địa điểm cho trung tâm, nhưng có một không gian đủ lớn ở phía trước lâu đài. Vì vậy, B không chính xác.

Thay vào đó, họ lo lắng về “special planning permission” - giấy phép quy hoạch đặc biệt (giống như “planning restrictions”) có thể khó lấy vì trung tâm sẽ ở phía trước lâu đài. Vì vậy, C là đáp án đúng.

29. What does Dave say about conditions in the town of Horton?

A. There is a lot of unemployment.

B. There are few people of working age.

C. There are opportunities for skilled workers.

Here's what the speaker says:

DAVE: But it could be a good thing for the town of Horton. At present it's a bit of a ghost town. Once they've left school and got any skills or qualifications, the young people all get out as fast as they can to get jobs in the city, and the only people left are children and those who've retired.

**Explanation:** Young people with skills and qualifications could be considered as “skilled workers”. Because they all left Horton for jobs in the city, it can be inferred that the town does not offer opportunities for them, so C is wrong.

There is no mention about how many people are working/not working so “unemployment” is irrelevant, thus A is incorrect.

However, the speaker says that the only people left in Horton are children and retired citizens, who are not of “working age”, indicating that there are not many people of working age here. Hence **B** is correct.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những người trẻ có trình độ và kỹ năng có thể được coi là “skilled workers” (công nhân lành nghề). Bởi vì tất cả họ đã rời Horton để làm việc trong thành phố, có thể suy ra rằng thị trấn không có cơ hội việc làm cho họ, vì vậy C sai.

Không đề cập đến bao nhiêu người đang làm việc/không làm việc như vậy “unemployment” (thất nghiệp) không liên quan, do đó A không chính xác.

Tuy nhiên, người nói nói rằng những người duy nhất còn lại ở Horton là trẻ em và công dân đã về hưu, những người không còn trong “working age” (tuổi lao động), chỉ ra rằng không có nhiều người trong độ tuổi lao động ở đây. Do đó B chính xác.

30. According to Natalie, one way to prevent damage to the castle site would be to

- A. insist visitors have a guide.
- B. make visitors keep to the paths.
- C. limit visitor numbers.

Here's what the speaker says:

NATALIE: Right. Something else we could investigate would be the potential damage that tourists might cause to the castle site, I mean their environmental impact. At present the tourists can just wander round wherever they want, but if numbers increase, there might have to be some restrictions, like sticking to marked ways. And there'd need to be guides and wardens around to make sure these were enforced.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

keep to = stick to

paths = marked ways

**Explanation:** When the speaker says “if numbers increase” you might think that the solution would have to do with “limit visitor numbers”, however it is not the case. In fact, the speaker suggests some restrictions, marked ways to be specific. So, “marked ways” can be considered a type of “path” that the visitors have to “stick to” (or “keep to”) so the answer is **B**. Note that “guides” are mentioned but they are employed to make sure tourists do not stray away from the paths, not to accompany them, so A is wrong.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khi người nói nói “if numbers increase”, bạn có thể nghĩ rằng giải pháp sẽ liên quan tới “limit visitor numbers”, tuy nhiên trường hợp này không phải vậy. Trên thực tế, người nói gợi ý một số hạn chế, cụ thể là “marked ways”. Vì vậy, “marked ways” có thể được coi là một loại “path” mà du khách phải “stick to” (hoặc “keep to”) vì vậy câu trả lời là B. Lưu ý rằng “guides” được đề cập nhưng họ được thuê để đảm bảo rằng du khách không đi lạc đường, chứ không phải đi cùng với họ, vì vậy A sai.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the questions	Similar words in the recording
24	Names	identify them
25	Patterns	trends or regularities
26	Solutions	suggestions to deal with the problem
27	Publicity	website
	get to	access
	of interest	fascinating
28	planning restrictions	special planning permission
30	keep to	stick to
	Paths	marked ways

## Cambridge IELTS 12 – Test 3 – Section 4

Questions 31-40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

## The effects of environmental change on birds

### Mercury (Hg)

- Highly toxic
- Released into the atmosphere from coal
- In water it may be consumed by fish
- It has also recently been found to affect birds which feed on **31**.....

### Research on effects of mercury on birds

- Claire Varian-Ramos is investigating:
  - the effects on birds' **32**.....or mental processes, eg memory
  - the effects on bird song (usually learned from a bird's **33**.....)
- Findings
  - songs learned by birds exposed to mercury are less **34**.....
  - this may have a negative effect on birds' **35**.....
- Lab-based studies
  - allow more **36**.....for the experimenter

### Implications for humans

- Migrating birds such as **37**.....containing mercury may be eaten by humans
- Mercury also causes problems in learning **38**.....
- Mercury in a mother's body from **39**.....may affect the unborn child
- New regulations for mercury emissions will affect everyone's energy

40.....

31. Here's what the speaker says:

But the problem is that the amount of mercury in the environment's increasing.....Some of this gets deposited into lakes and rivers, and if it's ingested by a fish, it stays in the fish's body and it enters the food chain. So it's been known

for some time that birds which eat fish may be affected, but what wasn't known until quite recently is that those that eat insects can also be affected.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**insects**):

feed on = eat

**Explanation:** it has been known for quite a long time that birds which eat fish may be affected by mercury. Recent research has also found that birds which eat insects can also be affected by mercury. The answer is **insects**.

*Dịch đại ý:* chim ăn có thể ăn cá từ lâu đã được biết đến là có khả năng bị nhiễm thủy ngân. Nghiên cứu gần đây cho thấy loài chim ăn côn trùng cũng có thể bị nhiễm thủy ngân. Đáp án là insects.

32. Here's what the speaker says:

So a woman called Claire Varian-Ramos is doing some research on how this is affecting birds. And rather than looking at how many birds are actually killed by mercury poisoning, she's looking for more subtle sub-effects. And these may be to do with the behaviour of the birds, or with the effect of mercury on the way their brain works, so whether it leads to problems with memory, for example.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**behaviour/behavior**):

investigating = doing research

mental processes = the way their brain works



**Explanation:** this researcher is looking at the effect that mercury has on the brains of birds and their behaviour, and the problems that mercury may cause, for example in terms of memory. The answer is **behaviour/behavior**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nhà nghiên cứu này tìm hiểu ảnh hưởng của thủy ngân đến não bộ của chim và hành vi của chúng. Và vấn đề mà thủy ngân có thể gây ra liên quan đến trí nhớ. Đáp án là behavior/ behaviour.

33. Here's what the speaker says:

And she's particularly focusing on the effects of mercury on bird song. Now, the process of song-learning happens at a particular stage in the birds' development, and what you may not know is that a young bird seems to acquire this skill by listening to the songs produced by its father, rather than by any other bird.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**father**):

learn = acquire

**Explanation:** the speaker says that this same researcher is studying/investigating bird song. In particular, young birds seem to learn songs by listening to the songs produced by the father, not by any other bird. So, the answer is **father**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng nhà nghiên cứu này cũng đang nghiên cứu tìm hiểu về tiếng hát của chim. Trong thực tế thì chim non thường học cách hát từ chim bố chứ không phải con chim nào khác. Đáp án là father.

34. Here's what the speaker says:

And Varian-Ramos has already found in her research that if young male birds are exposed to mercury, if they eat food contaminated with mercury, then the songs they produce aren't as complex as those produced by other birds.

**Explanation:** if young male birds eat food which contains mercury, then this seems to affect their mental processes. The songs which they are able to produce are not as complex as the songs of other birds. So, the answer is **complex/complicated**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nếu chim đực non ăn thức ăn chứa thủy ngân thì điều này có thể ảnh hưởng đến quá trình phát triển tâm lí của chúng. Những tiếng hót chúng có thể tạo ra không phức tạp được như những con khác. Vậy đáp án là complex/ complicated.

35. Here's what the speaker says:

So quite low-level exposure to mercury is likely to have an impact on male birds in a natural situation, because it can mean that they're less attractive to female birds, and so it can affect their chances of reproduction.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer  
**(reproduction/breeding):**

have a negative effect on = affect their chances of

**Explanation:** male birds exposed to mercury have songs which are less complex than those of other birds. As a result, they are less likely to attract females, and this will have a negative effect on their chances of reproduction. The answer is **reproduction**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những con chim đực nhiễm thủy ngân có tiếng hót ít phức tạp hơn những con chim đực khác. Vậy nên chúng sẽ ít cơ hội thu hút được chim cái hơn và đây sẽ là một ảnh hưởng tiêu cực đến cơ hội sinh sản của chúng. Đáp án là reproduction.

36. Here's what the speaker says:

She's using a mixture of studies using birds kept in laboratories, and studies carried out outdoors in the wild. The lab-based studies have the advantage that you don't get all the variables you would in a natural setting, so the experimenter has a much higher level of control, and that means they can be more confident about their results in some ways.

**Explanation:** using experiments on birds kept in laboratories (=lab-based studies), she is able to have more control than in the studies conducted outdoors. There are fewer variables to consider. So, the answer is **control**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những thí nghiệm trên chim thực hiện trong phòng thí nghiệm giúp cô ấy có sự kiểm soát tốt hơn là những thí nghiệm thực hiện ở ngoài. Có ít yếu tố có thể thay đổi cần phải cân nhắc hơn. Vậy đáp án là control.

37. Here's what the speaker says:

So what are the implications here for humans? Well, because many birds are migratory, they may be transporting mercury far from contaminated sites. For example, it's been found that ducks who'd been feeding at a contaminated site were later shot by hunters over a thousand kilometres away, and presumably eaten. But these birds likely had mercury levels high enough to warrant concern for human consumption.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**ducks**):

eaten by humans = human consumption

**Explanation:** the example given of birds which migrate (migratory birds) is ducks. These have been found to contain mercury, as a result of eating at distant contaminated sites. So, the answer is **ducks**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Ví dụ về những con chim mà di cư (chim di cư) được đưa là đó là loài vịt. Chúng được phát hiện là có chứa thủy ngân bởi nguồn thức ăn từ những vùng ô nhiễm ở xa. Đáp án là ducks.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

In addition, going back to song-learning by birds, we saw that this may be affected by mercury contamination. Well, we also know that in humans, mercury causes developmental delays in the acquisition of language....

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**language**):

learning = acquisition

**Explanation:** the speaker says that mercury also causes problems in humans, not only in birds. The problems of birds in learning songs is compared to the problems (= developmental delays) in learning language in humans. The answer is **language**.

39. Here's what the speaker says:

But mercury contamination has other important implications for humans as well. It's now known that an unborn child can be affected if the food eaten by its mother contains high levels of mercury, and these effects can be quite substantial.

**Explanation:** the affect of eating food contaminated by mercury is discussed by the speaker. An unborn child can be affected if the mother eats food which contains high levels of mercury. The answer is **food**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những ảnh hưởng của việc ăn thức ăn chứa thủy ngân được tranh luận bởi người nói. Một con chim mới sinh có thể cũng bị nhiễm nếu người mẹ ăn thức ăn chưa nhiều thủy ngân. Đáp án là food.

40. Here's what the speaker says:

It's true there are new regulations for mercury emissions from power plants, but these will need billions of dollars to implement, and increase costs for everyone. Some argue that's too much to pay to protect wildlife. But as we've seen, the issues go beyond that, and I think it's an issue we need to consider very carefully.

**Explanation:** the speaker mentions new regulations for mercury emissions. Because these will be expensive to implement, everyone will have to pay more for energy (from power plants). In other words, energy costs for everyone will increase. The answer is **costs/prices/bills**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến những quy định mới về phát xạ thủy ngân. Bởi vì điều này sẽ rất tốn kém để áp dụng, mọi người phải trả nhiều hơn cho năng lượng( từ những loại cây năng lượng). Nói cách khác thì phí năng lượng sẽ tăng lên. Đáp án là costs/ prices/ bills.

Here's a table showing keywords:

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
31	feed on	eat
32	investigating	doing research
	mental processes	the way their brain works
33	learn	acquire
35	have a negative effect on	affect their chances of

37	eaten by humans	human consumption
38	learning	acquisition

## Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 4 – Section 2

Questions 11-14

### Visiting the Sheepmarket area

11. Which is the most rapidly-growing group of residents in the Sheepmarket area?

- A. young professional people
- B. students from the university
- C. employees in the local market

Here's what the speaker says:

The nearby university has always meant the area's popular with students, who come in to enjoy the lively nightlife, but now graduates embarking on careers in the worlds of fashion and design are buying up the new apartments recently built here to replace the small houses where the market workers used to live.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (A):

young professional people = graduates embarking on careers

employees = workers

**Explanation:** The area is popular with university students but they come there to enjoy the nightlife, not to live, so they are not the “residents” of Sheepmarket. Therefore B is wrong.

Also, it is said that the “market workers” (the same as “local market employees”) USED TO live in Sheepmarket, indicating that is no longer the case, so C is wrong as well.

The speaker says that “graduates embarking on careers”, who can be considered as “young professional people”, are buying up the apartments which means that more and more of them are moving here to live. Hence the answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Khu vực này phổ biến với sinh viên đại học nhưng họ đến đây để tận hưởng cuộc sống về đêm, không phải để sống, vì vậy họ không phải là “residents” của Sheepmarket. Vì vậy B sai.

Ngoài ra, người ta nói rằng “market workers” (giống với “local market employees”) ĐÃ TỪNG sống ở Sheepmarket, cho thấy rằng giờ họ không còn sống ở đây nữa, do đó, C cũng sai.

Người nói nói rằng “graduates embarking on careers”, những người có thể được coi là “young professional people” đang mua căn hộ, điều đó có nghĩa là ngày càng có nhiều người trong số họ di cư đến sống ở đây. Do đó câu trả lời là A.

12. The speaker recommends the side streets in the Sheepmarket for their

**A.** international restaurants.

**B.** historical buildings.

**C.** arts and crafts.

Here's what the speaker says:

The narrow old side streets are great places for finding original pictures, jewellery and ceramics which won't break the bank, as well as local produce like fruit and vegetables. There's also lots of pavement cafes where you can have a coffee and watch tourists from all over the world go by. The oldest buildings in the area are on the main streets, including the city's first department store, built in the 1880s, which is still open today.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (C):

arts = original pictures

crafts = ceramics

historical = oldest

international = all over the world

**Explanation:** You might think the answer is A because the recording mentions “café” and “tourists from all over the world”. However, it is the tourists who are international, not the restaurants. So, A is wrong. Also, the “oldest buildings” (the same as “historical buildings”) are on the main streets, NOT the side streets so B is wrong as well.

On the side streets, you can find “original pictures, jewellery and ceramics” which refer to “arts and crafts”, hence C is the answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bạn có thể nghĩ câu trả lời là A vì băng nghe đề cập đến “café” và “tourists from all over the world”. Tuy nhiên, đó là khách du lịch mới là quốc tế chứ không phải các nhà hàng. Vì vậy, A sai. Ngoài ra, “oldest buildings” (giống như



“historical buildings”) nằm trên các đường phố chính, **không phải** nằm ở con phố bên cạnh. B cũng sai.

Trên những con phố bên cạnh, bạn có thể tìm thấy “original pictures, jewellery and ceramics” liên quan đến “arts and crafts” do đó C là đáp án.

13. Clothes designed by entrants for the Young Fashion competition must

A. be modelled by the designers themselves.

B. be inspired by aspects of contemporary culture.

C. be made from locally produced materials.

Here’s what the speaker says:

The Sheepmarket is a centre for fashion, and there’s a policy of encouraging new young designers. The Young Fashion competition is open to local young people who are passionate about fashion. This year they've been asked to design an outfit based on ideas from the music and technology that's part of their everyday life, using both natural and man-made fibres. The garments will be judged by a panel of experts and fashion designers, and the winning entries will be modelled at a special gala evening.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

inspired by = based on

must = be asked to

materials = fibres

**Explanation:** The winning entries will be modelled at a gala, but the speaker does not say that the clothes must be modelled by the designers, so A is irrelevant.

The designers must use “both natural and man-made fibres” but not those “locally produced”, so C is not mentioned either.

What the designers are asked to do is to make an outfit “based on”, or “inspired by”, music and technology, which can be considered as two aspects of “contemporary culture”. Therefore the answer must be **B**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Các tác phẩm đoạt giải sẽ được mô phỏng trong một buổi dạ tiệc, nhưng người nói không nói rằng quần áo phải được các nhà thiết kế tạo mẫu (modeled), vì vậy A không liên quan.

Các nhà thiết kế phải sử dụng “both natural and man-made fibres” nhưng không phải là “locally produced”, do đó C cũng không được đề cập đến.

Những gì nhà thiết kế được yêu cầu phải làm là tạo ra một bộ trang phục “based on” (dựa trên), hoặc “inspired by” (lấy cảm hứng từ) âm nhạc và công nghệ, có thể coi là hai khía cạnh của “contemporary culture”. Do đó câu trả lời phải là B.

14. Car parking is free in some car parks if you

A. stay for less than an hour.

B. buy something in the shops.

C. park in the evenings or at weekends.

Here’s what the speaker says:

There are plenty of pay and display car parking spaces on the roadsides which are fine if you just want to stay for an hour or two, but if you want to spend the day there it's better to park in one of the four underground car parks. It's not expensive and if you can present a receipt from one of the local stores, you'll not be charged at all. After six pm many of the car parks have a flat rate which varies but it is usually very reasonable.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

free = not charged at all

shop = store

**Explanation:** The speaker does not mention about the rate if you stay for an hour or two, so it is taken for granted that you will be charged. Hence A is incorrect.

Also, after 6 pm (the evening) you will still be charged, though with a reasonable rate, so C is incorrect as well.

The speaker says that you will not be charged at all (the same as free) if “you can present a receipt from one of the local stores”, which means that if you buy something at a shop and you have the receipt, parking is free. Therefore **B** is the correct answer.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói không đề cập đến tỷ lệ nếu bạn ở lại trong một hoặc hai giờ, vì vậy dù thế nào bạn cũng sẽ phải trả khoản phí đó. Do đó A không chính xác.

Ngoài ra, sau 6 giờ chiều (tối) bạn sẽ vẫn bị tính phí, nhưng với mức giá hợp lý, do đó C cũng không chính xác.

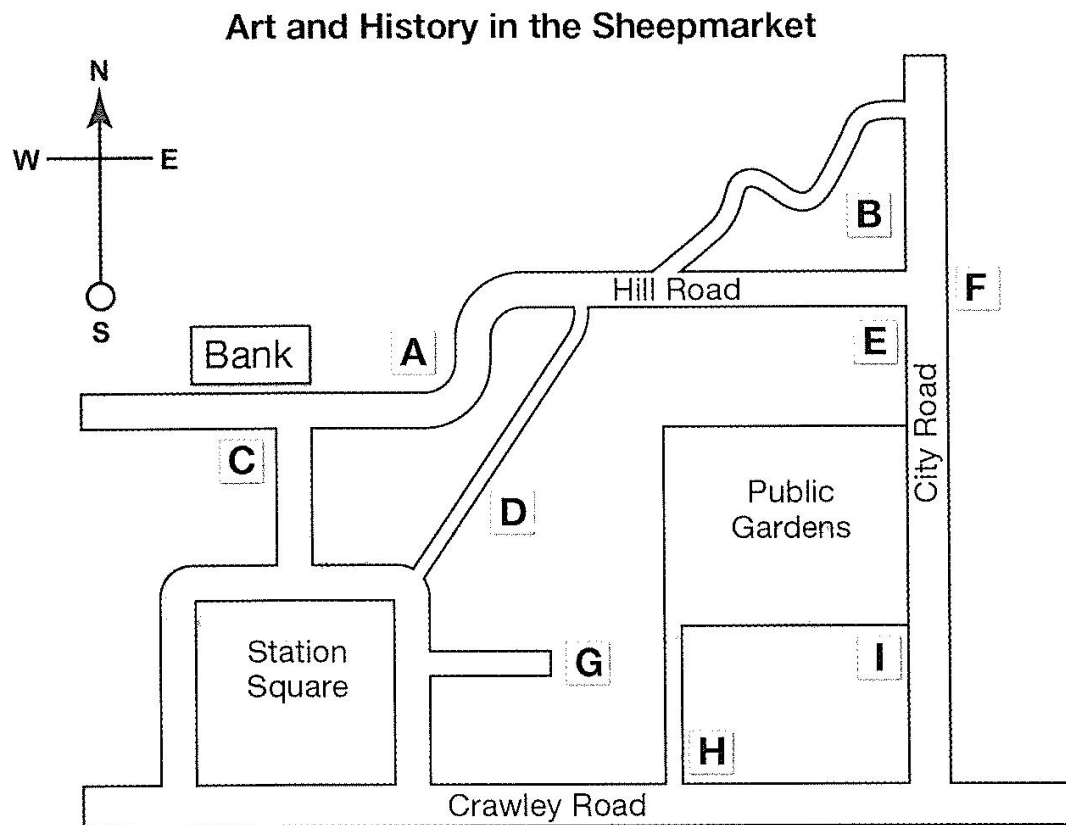
Người nói nói rằng bạn “will not be charged at all” - không bị tính phí (giống với “free”) nếu “you can present a receipt from one of the local stores” (bạn có thể xuất

trình hóa đơn từ một trong các cửa hàng địa phương), có nghĩa là nếu bạn mua một thứ gì đó tại cửa hàng và bạn có biên lai, việc đỗ xe sẽ được miễn phí. Vì vậy B là đáp án chính xác.

Questions 15-20

Label the map below

Write the correct letter, **A-I**, next to Questions 15-20



15. The Reynolds House

16. The Thumb

17. The Museum

18. The Contemporary Art Gallery

19. The Warner Gallery

20. Nucleus

15. Here's what the speaker says:

Most visitors start from Crawley Road, at the bottom of the map. The Reynolds House is one of the oldest houses in the city, and is open to the public. It's on the north side of Crawley Road, next to the footpath that leads to the public gardens.

**Explanation:** although the footpath is not specifically marked on the map, it is obvious that it provides access to the public gardens, so the answer for The Reynolds House is **H**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Mặc dù đường đi bộ không được đánh dấu đặc biệt trên bản đồ, điều rõ ràng là nó có thể dẫn đến các "public gardens" (khu vườn công cộng) vì vậy câu trả lời cho The Reynolds House là H.

16. Here's what the speaker says:

The area's particularly interesting for its unusual sculptures. 'The Thumb' is just what its name suggests, but it's about 10 metres high. You'll see it on Hill Road, across the road from the Bank.

It is therefore opposite the Bank, on the other side of Hill Road. The answer is **C**.

17. Here's what the speaker says:

The Museum's got a particularly fine collection of New Zealand landscapes. It's on the east side of the Sheepmarket, on City Road. It's on the other side of the road from the public gardens, immediately facing the junction with Hill Road.

**Explanation:** Only letter F is shown on City Road, opposite Hill Road. The answer is **F**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chỉ có chữ F được hiển thị trên City Road, đối diện với Hill Road. Câu trả lời là F.

18. Here's what the speaker says:

The Contemporary Art Gallery is on a little road that leads off Station Square, not far from the public gardens. The road ends at the gallery – it doesn't go anywhere else.

**Explanation:** Locating Station Square, it is easy to find the road which ends at the gallery. The answer is **G**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nằm tại Station Square, rất dễ dàng để tìm thấy con đường kết thúc tại "gallery". Câu trả lời đúng là G.

19. Here's what the speaker says:

The Warner Gallery specialises in 19<sup>th</sup> century art. It's on City Road, near the junction with Crawley Road, on the same side of the road as the public gardens.

**Explanation:** On City Road, near the junction with Crawley Road, we locate letter **I**. The answer is **I**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Trên City Road, gần đường giao nhau với Crawley Road, ta thấy chữ I. Câu trả lời là I.

20. Here's what the speaker says:

Finally, if you're interested in purchasing high quality artwork, the place to go is Nucleus. You need to go from Crawley Road up through Station Square and east along Hill Road until you get to a small winding road turning off. Go up there and it's on your right – if you get to City Road you've gone too far.

**Explanation:** There is only one winding (= not straight) road on the map, and it runs between Hill Road and City Road. The answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Chỉ có một con đường “winding” (= not straight – quanh co) trên bản đồ, và nó chạy giữa Hill Road và City Road. Câu trả lời là B.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
<b>11</b>	young professional people	graduates embarking on careers
	employees	workers
<b>12</b>	arts	original pictures
	crafts	ceramics
	historical	oldest
	international	all over the world
<b>13</b>	inspired by	based on
	must	be asked to
	materials	fibres
<b>14</b>	free	not charged at all
	shop	store

## Cambridge IELTS 12 - Test 4 – Section 3

Questions 21-24

Complete the table below

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer

### Presentation on film adaptations of Shakespeare's plays

Stages of presentation	Work still to be done
Introduce Gianetti's book containing a <b>21</b> ..... of adaptations	Organise notes
Ask class to suggest the <b>22</b> ..... adaptations	No further work needed
Present Rachel Malchow's ideas	Prepare some <b>23</b> .....
Discuss relationship between adaptations and <b>24</b> ..... at the time of making the film	No further work needed

21. Here's what the speaker says:

So I thought I'd start with Gianetti, who's a professor of film and literature, and in one of his books he came up with a straightforward classification of film adaptations based on how faithful they are to the original plays and novels.

**Explanation:** Gianetti's book contains a classification of film adaptations. So, the answer is **classification**.



**Dịch đại ý:** Giải thích: Cuốn sách của Gianetti chứa một bảng phân loại các phim chuyển thể. Vì vậy, câu trả lời là **classification**.

22. Here's what the speaker says:

I thought that next I'd ask the class to come up with the worst examples of Shakespeare adaptations that they've seen, and to say why.

**Explanation:** She will ask the class about the worst adaptations of Shakespeare that they have seen, so the answer is **worst**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Cô sẽ hỏi cả lớp về những bộ chuyển thể tồi tệ nhất của Shakespeare mà họ đã xem, vì vậy câu trả lời là **worst**.

23. Here's what the speakers say:

KATIE: Next I want to talk about Rachel Malchow. I came across something on the internet about her work on film adaptations, and I was thinking of showing some film clips to illustrate her ideas.

JOE: Will you have enough time, though? Both to prepare and during the presentation? After all, I doubt if you'll be able to find all the clips you want.

KATIE: Hmm. Perhaps you're right. OK, well, I'd better do some slides instead, saying how various films relate to what she says.

**Explanation:** Joe thinks that Katie won't have enough time to show film clips, so Katie decides to prepare some slides instead. The answer is **slides**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Joe nghĩ rằng Katie sẽ không có đủ thời gian để trình chiếu các đoạn phim, vì vậy Katie quyết định chuẩn bị một số slide. Câu trả lời là **slide**.

24. Here's what the speakers say:

KATIE: Next, I want to say something about how plays may be chosen for adaptation because they're concerned with issues of the time when the film is made.

JOE: You mean things like patriotism, or the role of governments?

**Explanation:** Joe suggests two examples of Katie's idea – how film adaptations deal with issues of the time. The answer is **issues**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Joe đề xuất hai ví dụ về ý tưởng của Katie – “how film adaptations deal with issues of the time” (làm thế nào mà các bộ phim chuyển thể giải quyết các vấn đề về thời gian). Câu trả lời là **issues**

Questions 25-30

What do the speakers say about each of the following films?

Choose **SIX** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A-G**, next to Questions 25-30.

## Comments

- A. clearly shows the historical period
- B. contains only parts of the play
- C. is too similar to another kind of film
- D. turned out to be unpopular with audiences
- E. presents the play in a different period from the original
- F. sets the original in a different country
- G. incorporates a variety of art forms

## Films

25. *Ran*

26. *Much Ado About Nothing*

27. *Romeo and Juliet*

28. *Hamlet*

29. *Prospero's Books*

30. *Looking for Richard*

25. *Ran*

Here's what the speaker says:

KATIE: Do you know the Japanese film *Ran*?

JOE: I haven't seen it. It was based on Shakespeare's *King Lear*, wasn't it?

KATIE: That's right. It was a very loose adaptation, using the same situation and story, but moving it to 16th century Japan instead of 16th century Britain. So for example the king's daughters become sons, because in Japanese culture at that time, women couldn't succeed to the throne.

**Explanation:** The speaker mentions the time periods of the original *King Lear* and of the adaptation *Ran*, so the answer may be A, E or F because these are related to 'period'. Be careful with the word "clearly" in A since the film only illustrates part of the historical period, not entirely, so A is incorrect.

E is obviously wrong because both *Ran* and *King Lear* were set in 16th century, although the location changes from Britain to Japan, the period is the same.

Therefore the correct answer must be **F**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói đề cập đến "the time periods" - các khoảng thời gian của bản nguyên gốc *King Lear* và của bộ phim chuyển thể *Ran*, vì vậy câu trả lời có thể là A, E hoặc F bởi vì chúng liên quan đến 'period'. Hãy cẩn thận với từ "clearly" trong đáp án A vì bộ phim chỉ minh họa một phần của thời kỳ lịch sử, mà không phải toàn bộ, vì vậy A không chính xác.

E rõ ràng là sai bởi vì cả *Ran* và *King Lear* đều được thiết lập vào thế kỷ 16, mặc dù địa điểm đã thay đổi từ Anh sang Nhật, thời kỳ là giống nhau.

Do đó câu trả lời đúng phải là F.

## 26. *Much Ado About Nothing*

Here's what the speaker says:

JOE: OK. I hope you're going to talk about the 1993 film of *Much Ado About Nothing*. I think that's one of the best Shakespeare films. It really brings the play to life, doesn't it?

KATIE: Yes, I agree. And I think filming it in Italy, where the play is set, makes you see what life was like at the time of the play.

**Explanation:** The film *Much Ado About Nothing* is said to “bring the play to life” as it was filmed in the same place as the original play. By that, the speaker means that you can see the life of people in Italy at that time, so you know more about that “historical period”. The answer is **A**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bộ phim *Much Ado About Nothing* được cho là “bring the play to life” vì nó được quay ở cùng một nơi với vở kịch ban đầu. Theo đó, ý người nói là bạn có thể nhìn thấy cuộc sống của người dân ở Ý vào thời điểm đó, vì thế bạn sẽ biết thêm về “historical period” đó. Câu trả lời là A.

## 27. *Romeo & Juliet*

Here's what the speaker says:

KATIE: Er, next. I thought *Romeo & Juliet*, the 1996 film, which moves the action into the present day.

**Explanation:** The play *Romeo & Juliet* was written a long time ago, but the film “moves the action into the present day”, meaning that the period is different from the original. Therefore the answer is **E**.

**Dịch đại ý:** vở kịch Romeo và Juliet đã được viết cách đây rất lâu, nhưng bộ phim “moves the action into the present day”, có nghĩa là giai đoạn này khác với bản gốc. Do đó, câu trả lời là E.

## 28. *Hamlet*

Here’s what the speaker says:

KATIE: Yes, but I've picked the 1996 film of *Hamlet*. It included every line of the text, but it's more like a typical action hero movie - there are loads of special effects, but no unifying interpretation of the play.

**Explanation:** The film “included every line of the text” so it CANNOT contain only some parts of the play, so B is wrong.

Be careful not to confuse “loads of” with “variety” because the film includes many “special effects”, not many art forms like in answer G.

The film is said to be similar to “a typical action hero movie”, which is “another kind of film”. So the correct answer is C.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bộ phim “included every line of the text” vì vậy nó KHÔNG THỂ chỉ chứa một số phần của vở kịch, do đó, B là sai.

Hãy cẩn thận không để nhầm lẫn “loads of” với “variety” vì bộ phim bao gồm nhiều “special effects”, chứ không phải nhiều loại hình nghệ thuật “art forms” như trong câu trả lời G.

Bộ phim được cho là tương tự như “a typical action hero movie”, nghĩa là “another kind of film”. Vì vậy, câu trả lời đúng là C.

## 29. *Prospero's Books*

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

Here's what the speakers say:

KATIE: Exactly. Then there's *Prospero's Books*, based on *The Tempest*. That was really innovative, from a stylistic point of view.

JOE: Didn't it include dance and singing and animation, as well as live actors?

KATIE: Yes, it did.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**G**):

incorporate = include

**Explanation:** The film “includes” (the same as “incorporates”) dance, singing, animation and live actors, all of which are forms of art. The answer must be **G**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Bộ phim “includes” (cùng nghĩa với “incorporates”) nhảy múa, hát, hoạt hình và các diễn viên sống, tất cả đều là các hình thức nghệ thuật. Câu trả lời phải là **G**.

### 30. *Looking for Richard*

Here's what the speaker says:

KATIE: I also want to mention *Looking for Richard*. Did you ever see it?

JOE: No, but I've read about it. It was a blend of a documentary with a few scenes from *Richard III*, wasn't it?

KATIE: That's right.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**B**):

parts = scenes

**Explanation:** *Richard III* is the original play. The film takes a few scenes from it, so it can be understood that the film “contains parts of the original”, so the answer is **B**.

**Dịch đại ý:** *Richard III* là vở kịch gốc. Bộ phim có một vài cảnh từ nó, vì vậy nó có thể được hiểu rằng bộ phim “contains parts of the original” (có chứa các phần của bản gốc), do đó, câu trả lời là B.

Here's a table showing 'keywords':

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
29	incorporate	Include
30	parts	Scenes



## Cambridge IELTS 12 – Test 4 – Section 4

Questions 31-40.

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

### Noise in cities

Past research focused on noise level (measured in decibels) and people's responses.

#### Noise 'maps'

- show that the highest noise levels are usually found on roads
- do not show other sources of noise, e.g. when windows are open or people's neighbours are in their **31**.....
- ignore variations in people's perception of noise
- have made people realize that the noise is a **32**.....issue that must be dealt with

#### Problems caused by noise

- sleep disturbance
- increase in amount of stress
- effect on the **33**.....of schoolchildren

#### Different types of noise

Some noises can be considered pleasant e.g. the sound of a **34**.....in a town square

To investigate this, researchers may use methods from **35**.....sciences e.g. questionnaires

### **What people want**

Plenty of activity in urban environments which are **36**..... , but also allow people to relax

But architects and town planners

- do not get much **37**.....in acoustics
- regard sound as the responsibility of engineers

### **Understanding sound as an art form**

We need to know

- how sound relates to **38**.....
- what can be learnt from psychology about the effects of sound
- whether physics can help us understand the **39**.....of sound.

Virtual reality programs

- advantage: predict the effect of buildings
- current disadvantage: they are **40**.....

31. Here's what the speaker says:

But there's quite a lot going on that these maps don't show, because they can't capture the complex way that sound varies over time. So they ignore important issues such as the noise someone might hear from the open windows or gardens of their neighbours.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**garden/gardens**):

do not show = ignore

**Explanation:** noise maps don't show everything. For example, they do not show (they ignore) such things as noise from neighbours when their windows are open, or noise when neighbours are in their gardens. The answer is **gardens**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những bản đồ tiếng ồn không chỉ dẫn được mọi thứ. Ví dụ như chúng không chỉ ra (bỏ qua) những tiếng ồn từ hàng xóm khi cửa sổ của họ mở hay tiếng ồn thì vườn nhà hàng xóm. Đáp án là gardens.

32. Here's what the speaker says:

But anyway, even though these noise maps are fairly crude, they've been useful in providing information and raising awareness that noise matters, we need to deal with it and so it's a political matter.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**political**):

made people realize = raising awareness

matter = issue

**Explanation:** the speaker says that noise maps have been useful (1) for providing information and (2) for making people realize that noise is an important issue (= it matters). Dealing with this issue is a political matter. The answer is **political**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói rằng bản đồ tiếng ồn có thể hữu ích cho việc cung cấp thông tin và giúp mọi người nhận ra tiếng ồn là một vấn đề quan trọng. Giải quyết vấn đề này là một việc mang tính chính trị. Đáp án là political.

33. Here's what the speaker says:

It's also known that noise can lead to a rise in levels of stress, due to physical changes in the body affecting the composition of the blood. And there are other problems as well, for instance if schoolchildren don't have a quiet place to study, their work will suffer.

**Explanation:** the speaker talks about the effects of noise on schoolchildren. If schoolchildren do not have a quiet place to study, their work will be affected. So, the answer is **work/study**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Người nói nói về ảnh hưởng của tiếng ồn đến học sinh. Nếu học sinh không có một nơi yên tĩnh để học thì việc học của chúng sẽ bị ảnh hưởng. Vậy đáp án là work/ study.

34. Here's what the speaker says:

Now, one problem with decibel measurement is that it doesn't differentiate between different types of noise. Some types of sounds that most people would probably think of as nice and relaxing might well score quite highly in decibel levels – think of the sound made by a fountain in a town square, for example.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**fountain**):

pleasant = nice and relaxing

**Explanation:** some sounds might be quite loud – they score highly in decibel levels. However, we might consider some of these sounds to be pleasant, and the speaker gives the example of a fountain in a town square. The answer is **fountain**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Một vài tiếng ồn có thể rất lớn- chúng ở mức đề xi ben cao. Tuy nhiên thì chúng ta có thể coi một vài trong số những tiếng ồn đó là một niềm vui ví dụ như tiếng hồ phun nước từ quảng trường thành phố. Đáp án là fountain.

35. Here's what the speaker says:

So maybe researchers should consider these sorts of sounds in urban design. This is going to be tricky because just measuring decibel levels isn't going to help us here. Instead, many researchers are using social science techniques, studying people's emotional response to sound by using questionnaires and so on.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**social**):

methods = techniques

**Explanation:** in urban design, it is important to consider the effect of different types of noise, so just measuring decibel levels is not enough. Instead, to investigate this problem, researchers are using methods like questionnaires, which are used by the social sciences. The correct answer is **social**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Đối với thiết kế đô thị thì cân nhắc các loại tiếng ồn khác nhau là điều quan trọng nên việc chỉ đo mức độ đề xi ben của tiếng là không đủ. Thay vào đó thì cần nghiên cứu vấn đề, những người nghiên cứu đang sử dụng các loại phương thức nghiên cứu như câu hỏi khảo sát- một dạng được dùng trong các vấn đề khoa học xã hội. Đáp án là social.

36. Here's what the speaker says:

So what exactly do people want to hear in an urban environment? Some recent interdisciplinary research has come out with results that at first sight seem contradictory – a city needs to have a sense of activity, so it needs to be lively, with

---

+ Để tìm hiểu thông tin về khóa học, bộ sách mới nhất của thầy Bách, các bạn truy cập: [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com)

+ Liên hệ với IELTS Ngoc Bach, các bạn vào [www.ngocbach.com](http://www.ngocbach.com) mục “Liên hệ.”

sounds like the clack of high heels on a pavement or the hiss of a coffee machine, but these mustn't be too intrusive, because at the same time we need to be able to relax.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**lively**):

urban environment = a city

**Explanation:** the research found that a city should have a lot of activity, but should also be a place to relax, so the noise shouldn't be too loud (intrusive) that it disturbs people. So, as well as relaxing, a city should be lively. The answer is **lively**.

*Dịch đại ý:* Nghiên cứu cho thấy thành phố nên có nhiều hoạt động nhưng nên là một nơi để thư giãn vậy nên tiếng ồn không được quá lớn ( ầm ĩ/ bừa bãi) làm phiền đến người khác. Vậy nên ngoài thư giãn thì thành phố cũng nên sống động. Đáp án là lively.

37. Here's what the speaker says:

One of the major problems in achieving this will be getting architects and town planners to use the research. Apart from studying the basics of acoustics, these people receive very little training in this area.

Here are some key words that help you to get the correct answer (**training**):

get = receive

**Explanation:** the speaker now talks about architects and town planners. They only study the basics of acoustics, so they may not decide to use the research. The problem is that they do not receive much training in acoustics, so the answer is **training**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nói về kiến trúc và những người lập kế hoạch cho thành phố. Họ chỉ học một vài âm chính nên không thể quyết định sử dụng nghiên cứu này. Vấn đề là học không nhận được sự đào tạo nhiều về âm sắc nên đáp án là training.

38. Here's what the speaker says:

What's needed is for noise in cities to be regarded as an aesthetic quality, as something that has the qualities of an art form. If we acknowledge this, then we urgently need to know what governs it and how designers can work with it. We need to develop a complex understanding of many factors. What is the relationship between sound and culture?

**Explanation:** talking about noise in terms of art forms, the speaker mentions the need to understand the relationship between sound and culture. We need to know how sound relates to culture. The answer is **culture**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Nói về tiếng ồn trong nghệ thuật, người nói nhắc đến sự cần thiết giữa mối quan hệ của âm thanh và văn hoá. Chúng ta cần biết sự liên kết giữa âm thanh với văn hoá. Đáp án là culture.

39. Here's what the speaker says:

Can we learn anything from physics about the nature of sound?

**Explanation:** the speaker mentions other disciplines which might be useful in understanding how sound interacts with human development and social relationships. Psychology and physics are mentioned. The speaker asks if we can learn anything from physics about the nature of sound itself. The answer is **nature**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Người nói nhắc đến những điều luật có thể hữu ích trong việc hiểu về sự tương tác giữa sự phát triển của con người và các mối quan hệ xã hội. Tâm lí và vật lí

được nhắc đến. Người nói hỏi liệu chúng ta có thể học bất cứ điều gì từ vật về bản chất của thanh âm không. Đáp án là nature.

40. Here's what the speaker says:

To show us their ideas and help us to imagine the effect their buildings will have, architects and town planners already use virtual reality – but these programs are silent. In future such programs could use realistic sounds, meaning that soundscapes could be explored before being built.

**Explanation:** virtual reality programs are already used, but they are silent (they only show images). In future, sound could be included in virtual reality programs, but the current disadvantage (at the moment) is that they do not include sound. The answer is **silent**.

**Dịch đại ý:** Những chương trình thực tế ảo đã được sử dụng nhưng chúng im lặng (chúng chỉ hiển thị hình ảnh). Trong tương lai tiếng động có thể được thêm vào các chương trình thực tế ảo nhưng bất lợi hiện nay có là chúng không có tiếng. Đáp án là silent.

Here's a table showing keywords:

Question	Keywords in the question	Similar words in the recording
31	do not show	ignore
32	made people realize	raising awareness
	matter	issue
34	pleasant	nice and relaxing
35	methods	techniques
36	urban environment	a city



37	get	receive
----	-----	---------

